



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

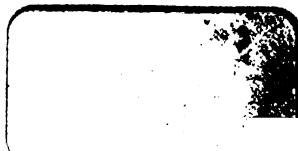
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

~~78p~~ 302511



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY











THE

# KOREAN GOVERNMENT:

CONSTITUTIONAL CHANGES,

JULY 1894 TO OCTOBER 1895.

WITH AN APPENDIX ON SUBSEQUENT ENACTMENTS

TO 30TH JUNE 1896.

BY

W. H. WILKINSON,

*Late H.B.M.'s Acting Consul-General in Corea.*

SHANGHAI:

PUBLISHED AT THE STATISTICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE INSPECTORATE GENERAL OF CUSTOMS,

AND SOLD BY

KELLY & WALSH, LIMITED: SHANGHAI, HONGKONG, YOKOHAMA, AND SINGAPORE

LONDON: P. S. KING & SON, 12 AND 14, KING STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.

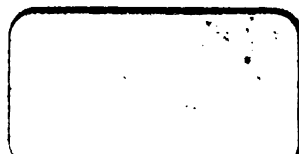
1897.

2693

~~Dep 302511~~



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY











TO  
MR. McLEAVY BROWN,  
CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF CUSTOMS AT SÖUL,  
FOR PROPOSING,  
AND TO  
SIR ROBERT HART, BART., G.C.M.G.,  
INSPECTOR GENERAL OF CHINESE MARITIME CUSTOMS,  
FOR SANCTIONING,  
THE PUBLICATION OF THIS WORK  
BY THE  
STATISTICAL DEPARTMENT,  
THE AUTHOR'S CORDIAL THANKS ARE DUE;  
AS ALSO TO  
MR. H. KOPSCH,  
STATISTICAL SECRETARY,  
AND HIS STAFF OF THAT DEPARTMENT, FOR THE  
CARE AND ATTENTION BESTOWED ON  
ITS PRODUCTION.







## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
Prefatory Note : system of transliteration...	xiii
 <b>INTRODUCTION.</b>	
Origin of the changes in Government ...	1
Machinery for effecting them : the Deliberative Assembly ...	1
Its history ...	1
Resolutions, as recorded in the Gazette ...	2
The "Government Gazette," development of ...	3
" Mixed script " adopted ...	4
Official documents from the Gazette, how collated to form this Treatise ...	6

---

## PART I.—THE OLD SYSTEM.

### I.—THE GOVERNMENT.

Modelled on the Ming dynasty of China ...	11
The King and Cabinet ...	11
Administrative work : the Six Boards ...	11
The Home and Foreign Offices ...	11
Power of the Home Office and of the Min family ...	12
Checks on the latter : the Chinese Resident and his claims ...	12
Other metropolitan offices ...	12
The Provincial Government : civil establishment ...	13
The five fortresses ...	14
The provincial forces ...	14
The navy ...	16
The Söl troops ...	16
Appointment of officials : method ...	18
Term of office ...	19
Examinations for office or for a degree ...	19
Military examinations and reviews ...	20
Changes in examinations ...	20
Official tallies and their use ...	20
Paymaster-General's Office ...	21
Maritime Customs ...	21
Other modern institutions ...	21
Special or temporary offices ...	22



## II.—ABUSES UNDER THE OLD SYSTEM.

1.—*Social.*

PAGE.

The <i>lyang pan</i> ... ..	23
Officials by heritage ( <i>cum koan</i> ) ... ..	24
The "middle folk" ... ..	24
Changes in dress ... ..	24
Other social distinctions : modes of conveyance ... ..	26
Slavery ... ..	27
Mountebanks and butchers : disabilities ... ..	27
Priests and nuns, restrictions on ... ..	27
Early marriages and concubinage ... ..	28
Graves : class differences ... ..	28

2.—*Financial.*

The grain exchange abuses ... ..	29
Taxation : the land tax ... ..	30
The <i>kyel</i> or unit of land taxation ... ..	30
Transport of grain : coasting steamers ... ..	30
Other taxes or exactions ... ..	31
Curious charges on the Exchequer ... ..	32
Coinage : development ... ..	32
The <i>corvée</i> ... ..	33
Other grievances ... ..	33
The Porters' Association and its exactions ... ..	33

3.—*Judicial.*

Torture ... ..	33
Banishment ... ..	34
System of pecuniary redemption ... ..	34
Judicial procedure ... ..	34
The Inquisition ( <i>Sŏ-hyen Pu</i> ) ... ..	34
Procedure in the provinces ... ..	35
<i>A-mun</i> underlings and the "petitioner's drum" ... ..	35
Obsolete prohibitions ... ..	36

4.—*Administrative and Political.*

Sale of office and brevet rank ... ..	36
Blank commissions ... ..	36
The "four factions" ... ..	36
Other administrative abuses ... ..	36
Extortions by underlings ... ..	36
Local self-government ... ..	37

## III.—INTERMEDIATE REFORMS.

New scheme of organisation, 30th July 1894 ... ..	37
Nine Departments of State : their Bureaux ... ..	37
Modifications in scheme ... ..	40
Changes in method of appointment to office ... ..	40
Distribution of old establishments under the new Departments ... ..	41

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

## PART II.—THE REORGANISED ADMINISTRATION.

	PAGE.
THE KING AND ROYAL FAMILY ... ..	45
THE KING AND THE GOVERNMENT.	
Government by advice of Cabinet ... ..	45
Royal assent ... ..	46
Officials granted the <i>entrées</i> ... ..	46
THE ROYAL CLAN.	
Princes ... ..	46
Princesses ... ..	47
The Royal Seraglio ... ..	47
The Crown Prince's Harem ... ..	48
Royal Connexions by Marriage ... ..	48
The Royal Clan Department ... ..	50
THE PALACE DEPARTMENT.	
The Minister for the Palace and his staff ... ..	52
Minister's Secretariat ... ..	53
Ceremonial Court: staff and offices ... ..	53
Chamberlains' Court: staff and offices ... ..	54
Librarian's Court: staff and offices ... ..	54
Court of Accounts: staff and offices ... ..	55
Crown Property Court: staff and offices ... ..	55
Stewards' Court: staff and offices ... ..	55
Queen Dowager's Household ... ..	56
Other Royal Households ... ..	56
Salaries and promotion of officials in Palace Department ... ..	57
STATE TEMPLES AND MAUSOLEA ... ..	57
TITLES OF HONOUR.	
Titles for officials ... ..	60
Titles for wives of officials ... ..	61
Honorary grades in the Privy Council ... ..	62
Honorary degrees of official rank ... ..	62
OFFICIAL GRADES ... ..	63
THE CABINET.	
The Cabinet as the Council of State ... ..	65
The Cabinet as a Department of State ... ..	66
The Privy Council ... ..	67
The Public Service ... ..	68
Memorabilia for officials ... ..	69
Mourning ... ..	70
Reprimand and correction of officials... ..	70
Holidays and office hours ... ..	71
Officials in disponibility ... ..	71
Uniforms ... ..	71

**THE COREAN GOVERNMENT.**

**HOME OFFICE.**

	<b>PAGE.</b>
Staff, Bureaux, and Sections ... ..	71
Local Governments ... ..	73
Counties ... ..	73
Prefectures ... ..	73
Salaries ... ..	74
The Constabulary ... ..	75
Metropolitan ... ..	75
County ... ..	76
Sanitation ... ..	77

**FOREIGN OFFICE.**

Staff, Bureaux, and Sections ... ..	78
Diplomatic and Consular Services ... ..	78

**THE TREASURY.**

Staff, Bureaux, and Sections ... ..	81
The Budget ... ..	82
Collection of the revenue ... ..	83
Treasury Chests ... ..	85
Taxation Offices ... ..	85
Official payments ... ..	86
Payments generally ... ..	86
Payments to officials ... ..	87
The Maritime Customs ... ..	88
The co-operative grain exchange ... ..	88

**WAR OFFICE.**

Staff, Bureaux, and Sections ... ..	89
The Army ... ..	92
Ranks ... ..	92
Promotion ... ..	93
Service of officers ... ..	93
Emoluments ... ..	94
Uniforms ... ..	95
Regiments ... ..	95
Military Academy ... ..	96
The old Army ... ..	97

**EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.**

Staff, Bureaux, and Sections ... ..	98
The Observatory ... ..	98
Scholastic establishments ... ..	99
Normal Schools ... ..	99
Primary Schools ... ..	99
School of Foreign Languages ... ..	100
The Confucian College ... ..	100

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

xi

## MINISTRY OF JUSTICE.

PAGE.

Staff, Bureaux, and Sections ... ..	101
Law Courts ... ..	102
District Courts ... ..	102
Treaty-town Courts ... ..	103
Circuit Courts ... ..	103
High Court ... ..	103
Special Tribunals ... ..	104
Law officers: Judges, Procureurs, clerks, ushers ... ..	104
General Rules of Courts ... ..	105
Legal education ... ..	106
Legal revision ... ..	107

## BOARD OF AGRICULTURE, TRADE, AND INDUSTRY.

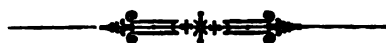
Staff, Bureaux, and Sections ... ..	108
Post Office ... ..	109
Mines ... ..	111
Public companies ... ..	112

---

APPENDIX I.—Resolutions of the Deliberative Assembly, 30th July to 29th October 1894 ... ..	115
" II.—Principal Memorials approved by the King, 14th October 1894 to 4th October 1895 ... ..	122
" III.—Ordinances, Laws, and Notifications, 22nd November 1894 to 30th June 1896 ... ..	123
" IV.—Enactments between 8th October 1895 and 30th June 1896 ... ..	135
" V.—Date system of the present dynasty ... ..	153

---

INDEX I.—English ... ..	159
" II.—Corean ... ..	166
" III.—Chinese ... ..	172



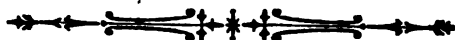


## NOTE.

In the present Treatise, with the exception of certain proper names whose spelling has become fixed in foreign usage—such as Söul, Fusan, Pingyang, Chulla,—Corean words are transliterated according to the subjoined system, letter by letter, from the *en-mun* (alphabetical) equivalents of the Chinese hieroglyphs, as given in the standard dictionary, the *Chyen-un Ok-p'yen* (聲韻玉篇). The intention is rather to enable students of Corean to readily identify them, and to obviate the use of Corean type, than to convey an exact idea of their pronunciation. Some approximation, nevertheless, may be made to the sounds of the words if the following rules are observed:—

1. *Vowels* are to be pronounced as in the English examples appended; *eu* (better written *w*) as in French *peu*. Note that *y* after *ch* (*j*) or *s* is often silent.
2. *Diphthongs*: *ei* as in “neighbour”; *ai* as in “maintain”; *oa* like the *wa* in “Hiawatha”; *ue* like the *wo* in “won.”
3. *Consonants* as in English, except that—
  - (a.) *k*, *t*, *p*, and *ch* are soft unaspirated sonants when initials, surds (*g*, *d*, *b*, *f*) when medials.
  - (b.) Initial *l* is slurred or dropped.
  - (c.) *t* before *i* or *y* is pronounced like the *ch* in “church.”
  - (d.) Before *l* (*r*), *n*, or *m*, final *k* becomes *ng*, and final *p* becomes *m*.
  - (e.) Final *n* becomes *l* before *l*.
  - (f.) *k'*, *t'*, *p'* and *ch'* are pronounced like the *kh*, *th*, *ph*, and *chh* in “packhorse,” “pothouse,” “shepherd,” and “coachhouse” respectively.

a (as in “father”) . . . . .	아	k . . . . .	ㄱ
ya ( „ “yard”) . . . . .	야	n . . . . .	ㄴ
e ( „ “whether”) . . . . .	어	t . . . . .	ㄷ
ye ( „ “year”) . . . . .	여	l, r . . . . .	ㄹ
o ( „ “soar”) . . . . .	오	m . . . . .	ㅁ
yo ( „ “yore”) . . . . .	요	p . . . . .	ㅂ
u ( „ “rude”) . . . . .	우	s, s' (sh) . . . . .	ㅅ
yu ( „ “yule”) . . . . .	유	ng . . . . .	ㅇ
eu (w) (as in <i>peu</i> ) . . . . .	으	ch (j) . . . . .	ㅈ
i (as in “pique”) . . . . .	이	ch' (j') . . . . .	ㅊ
ä ( „ “bat”) . . . . .	으	k' . . . . .	ㅋ
		t' . . . . .	ㅌ
		p' . . . . .	ㅍ
		h . . . . .	ㅎ





# INDEX TO MAP.

PLACE.	COUNTY.	PROVINCE.
An-ju (安州).....	P'yeng-yang (平壤).....	Pyeng-an (平安).
An-tong (安東).....	An-tong .....	Kyeng-sang (慶尙).
Chang-uen (昌原).....	Chin-chyu (晉州).....	"
Chemulpo (濟物浦).....	In-ch'yen (仁川).....	Kyeng-keui (京畿).
Chen-nam-po (咸南浦).....	P'yeng-yang.....	Pyeng-an.
Chin-chyu (晉州).....	Chin-chyu.....	Kyeng-sang.
Choa-syu-yeng (左水營).....	Nam-uen (南原).....	Chyen-la (全羅).
Chyei-chyu (濟州).....	Chyei-chyu [Quelpart].....	"
Chyen-chyu (全州).....	Chyen-chyu.....	"
Ch'yun-ch'yen (春川).....	Ch'yun-ch'yen.....	Kang-uen (江原).
Ch'ung-chyu (忠州).....	Ch'ung-chyu.....	Ch'ung-ch'yeng (忠清).
Eui-chyu (義州) [Wiju].....	Eui-chyu.....	Pyeng-an.
Fusan (釜山).....	Tong-lai (東萊).....	Kyeng-sang.
Hai-chyu (海州).....	Hai-chyu.....	Hoang-hai (黃海).
Ham-heung (咸興).....	Ham-heung.....	Ham-kyeng (咸慶).
Hong-chyu (洪州).....	Hong-chyu.....	Ch'ung-ch'yeng.
In-ch'yen (仁川).....	In-ch'yen.....	Kyeng-keui.
Kang-hoa (江華).....	".....	"
Kang-kyei (江界).....	Kang-kyei.....	Pyeng-an.
Kang-leung (江陵).....	Kang-leung.....	Kang-uen.
Kap-san (甲山).....	Kap-san.....	Ham-kyeng.
Ki-chin-po (基津浦).....	P'yeng-yang.....	Pyeng-an.
Koang-chyu (廣州).....	Han-syeng (漢城).....	Kyeng-keui.
Kong-chyu (公州).....	Kong-chyu.....	Ch'ung-ch'yeng.
Ku-kum-do (古今島).....	Na-chyu (羅州).....	Chyen-la.
Kun-san (羣山).....	Chyen-chyu (全州).....	"
Kyeng-chyu (慶州).....	Tong-lai (東萊).....	Kyeng-sang.
Kyeng-heung (慶興).....	Kyeng-syeng (慶城).....	Ham-kyeng.
Kyeng-syeng (慶城).....	".....	"
Masanpo (馬山浦).....	Chin-chyu (晉州).....	Kyeng-sang.
Mokpo (木浦).....	Na-chyu (羅州).....	Chyen-la.
Myeng-ch'yen (明州).....	Kyeng-syeng (慶城).....	Ham-kyeng.
Na-chyu (羅州).....	Na-chyu.....	Chyen-la.
Nam-uen (南原).....	Nam-uen.....	"
Nyeng-pyen (寧邊).....	P'yeng-yang.....	Pyeng-an.
Ping-yang (平壤) [P'yeng-yang].....	".....	"
Po-hang (浦項).....	Tong-lai.....	Kyeng-sang.
Port Hamilton (巨文島) [Ku-mun-do].....	Na-chyu.....	Chyen-la.
Puk-han (北漢).....	Han-syeng.....	Kyeng-keui.
Sam-chyen-ni (三千里).....	Chin-chyu.....	Kyeng-sang.
Shim-po (新浦).....	Ham-heung.....	Ham-kyeng.
Songdo (松都) [Kai-syeng].....	Kai-syeng (開城).....	Kyeng-keui.
Söul (京) [Han-syeng].....	Han-syeng (漢城).....	"
Syeng-chin (城津).....	Ham-heung.....	Ham-kyeng.
Syu-uen (水原).....	In-ch'yen (仁川).....	Kyeng-keui.
Ta-ku (大邱).....	Ta-ku.....	Kyeng-sang.
Tek-uen (德原).....	Ham-heung.....	Ham-kyeng.
Tong-lai (東萊).....	Tong-lai.....	Kyeng-sang.
Wensan (元山) [Gensan].....	Ham-heung.....	Ham-kyeng.
Wiju; see Eui-chyu.		
Ya-lu (鴨綠) [Am-nok].....		Pyeng-an.
Yem-po (益浦).....	Tong-lai.....	Kyeng-sang.
Yeng-heung (永興).....	Ham-heung.....	Ham-kyeng.





# THE COREAN GOVERNMENT.



## INTRODUCTION.



THE "Reformation in Corea," as the vernacular press of Japan is accustomed to call it, dates from the 23rd July 1894, when the King's Palace was forcibly occupied by Japanese troops. It has been, indeed, under the guidance, if not the control, of the Japanese Minister at Söul that the constitutional changes of the past 15 months have been effected—or at any rate promulgated,—and it is not always easy to understand their bearing, or even their meaning, without some previous study of the Japanese governmental system. The intention of their authors was doubtless in the first instance to remedy many of the long-standing abuses of Corea; but the final outcome of their scheme, as developed in recent enactments, is the assimilation of the Corean polity to that of Japan.

To bring about this result, Mr. OTORI, then His Imperial Japanese Majesty's Minister, found it necessary to devise special machinery. His first care was to create, or to call on the King to create, an Assembly "for the discussion of all matters, grave or trivial, within the realm." To this Assembly was given the name of *Kun Kuk Keui-mu Ch'ye* (軍國機務處), literally, "Chamber of Affairs for the State Militant," a term used in China to designate the Emperor's Grand Council. It is possible that Mr. OTORI saw in this measure the germ of a national parliament; in the meanwhile the Assembly formed merely a Department within the *Eui-chyeng Pu* (議政府), or Cabinet, of the reorganised Government. It was presided over by the Prime Minister as *Ch'ong-chai* (總裁), or President, and its members consisted of a Vice-President (the highest in rank after the Premier) and not less than 10 or more

Deliberative Assembly.

than 20 Councillors, *Hoi-eui Uen* (會議員). Three Secretaries, *Sye-keui Koan* (書記官), were attached, one of whom was to be the Private Secretary of the Prime Minister. Resolutions might be moved by any member, and suggestions were invited, in the form of written memoranda, from outsiders [Res. 10], who were recommended for appointments proportionate to the value of their proposals [Res. 183]. At first the Assembly met daily, from 30th July to 4th August, and again, after an adjournment of four days, from 8th August to 19th August. It was then decided [Res. 98] to meet every alternate day, and this course was followed, with fair regularity, till the 19th October, when it was resolved to hold the meetings once in five days [Res. 205]. There had on several occasions been a difficulty in securing the attendance of members. A warning on 10th August [Res. 57], that they must be present unless sick, had to be repeated a week later [Res. 99]; yet by the 15th October [Res. 198] the members had again fallen off, in spite of the fact that by a Resolution of 11th September [Res. 152] payment was to be made to all not otherwise salaried. The last meeting of the Assembly took place on the 29th October. Two days afterwards KIM HAK-U (金鶴羽), Vice-Minister of Justice, who had been one of the few Councillors to take an active part in the proceedings, was murdered by, it was affirmed, an agent of the reactionary party, and his death served as a further discouragement to a movement which was, it is said, looked on with doubtful approval by Mr. OTORI's successor, Count INOUYÉ. The Deliberative Assembly was finally dissolved by Royal Decree (Ord. 6) on the 17th December, its place being taken by a reconstituted Privy Council, *Chyung-ch'u Uen* (中樞院).

All Resolutions of the Assembly, however, that had received the Royal assent possessed the force of laws [Res. 50], and by consequence those of them which have not since been repealed or superseded are still, at least in theory, binding on Coreans. The Resolutions were from time to time collected in pamphlet shape and published, the latest publication being that of 21st September 1894; the remainder appeared in the columns of the "Government Gazette." Appendix I of the present Paper gives in chronological order the subject-matter of each Resolution, with the date on which it was passed. The numbering, it should be observed, is not found in the original, but is adopted here for convenience of reference.

These Resolutions appeared, it has been said, in the "Government Gazette." "Government Gazette." The Gazette is an institution of very old standing, imitated, in common with most things else in Corea, from the Chinese system. Up to the end of July 1894 it was not, in the full sense of the word, published, but, as at Peking to this day, manuscript copies of the original were permitted to be taken. The original, styled the *Cho Po* (朝報), or "Court Gazette," was prepared at the *Seung-chyeng Uen* (承政院), or Court of Transmission (generally more briefly referred to as the *Chyeng Uen*), a Department in the Palace. This Department, the senior members of which were known as *Seung-chi* (承旨), or Receivers of Decrees, formed the channel of communication between the King and the official body at large. The higher officials had the privilege of memorialising the Throne either in the form of a Memorandum, *Cho-keui* (草記), or—as the nature of the case decided—a personal Memorial, *So* (疏). Both these, be it observed, were in writing. The Court of Transmission, on the contrary—in common with other Palace Departments, such as the *Yak-pang* (藥房), or Pharmacy,—addressed His Majesty *viva voce*, *kyei* (啟), and it was through it that, as a rule, the King's commands were issued, *chyen* (傳). Every day the office collected the various Memoranda or Memorials (or, rather, an abstract of them) and the King's replies, together with lists of appointments and officials returning thanks for appointment, and sent copies of these to the various Government offices at Söul. Such copies formed the Gazette, which was then disseminated in manuscript throughout the Kingdom.

One of the earliest and not least useful of the measures inaugurated by Mr. OTORI was the publication of this organ, henceforward known as the *Koan Po* (官報), or "Official Gazette," printed in large and clear type on pages 6½ inches broad by 10 inches deep, containing 10 columns of 22 hieroglyphs apiece. It was first published in this form on the 22nd July 1894. There was no immediate change in the arrangement of its contents, except that the Resolutions of the Deliberative Assembly were included in it. Gradually a diminution of the power of the Court of Transmission began to show itself. The name of that Court was, in accordance with a suggestion of the Deliberative Assembly, changed to *Seung-syen Uen* (承宣院), or Receiving and Reciting Office; and the *Eui-chyeng Pu*, or Cabinet, the *Eui-keum Sa*, or Correctional Tribunal, and several other Departments, are seen to also employ the word *kyei*, implying (in this instance) direct verbal repre-

sentation to His Majesty, the term *Cho-keui*, "Memorandum," being in a short time almost entirely abandoned. The expression *chyen uel* (傳曰), by which what were in effect Royal Decrees were prefaced, continued in use up to the 16th December. On the 17th was published in the Gazette the first of the *Chik-nyeng* (勅令), or Ordinances, the form in which the commands of the King have thenceforward been conveyed. This Ordinance abolished the *Seung-syên Uen*, and laid down certain forms to be followed in the compilation and issue of all public documents. Memorials now appeared from each Department in the form, "The Minister for [War] memorialises, *chyu* (奏) . . . . ;" but otherwise there was little apparent change.

mixed script.

A remarkable departure was first made in the Gazette of 6th January, when an Ordinance (No. 14) defining the duties of the police was issued, written not, as the Gazette had for centuries been written, in Chinese, but in a mixture of Chinese hieroglyphs and *en-mun* (諺文), the "vulgar script" of Corea. Manchurian and Mongolian being moribund or dead, Corean is the one language of Eastern Asia that possesses an alphabet. The use of this alphabet had hitherto been confined to women, children, and the uneducated; but Ordinance 14 gave it official countenance. The Ordinance was not, indeed, printed entirely in *en-mun*—or *kuk-mun* (國文), as it is now officially called,—but while the principal words of the document remained Chinese, the inflections and particles were in the vulgar script. It will be seen how close a resemblance this bears to the Japanese method of writing, where the Chinese hieroglyphs that play the chief part are connected together by *kana* syllabics. The resemblance is the more striking owing to the almost exact similarity in the structure of the two languages. The author of this new departure in the Söul Gazette is generally understood to have been PAK YENG-HYO (朴泳孝), who on the failure of his conspiracy in 1884 had fled to Japan, but being brought back by the Japanese in 1894 was, on their motion, pardoned by the King and appointed to the post of Home Minister.\* The innovation made its second appearance the following day, when the King's Oath of Independence and Reform was published simultaneously in Chinese, in pure *en-mun*, and in this mixed script. It was not, however, adopted as the vehicle of Ordinances or as the language of the Gazette until the 23rd February; but since then it has been regularly employed for all official documents except despatches to the Foreign Representatives and, as a rule, Royal rescripts.

\* PAK again fled the country, July 1895; but the position of "mixed script" remains unaffected.

A more radical change in the form of the Gazette took place on the 1st of the 4th moon (25th April), assimilating it still further to the "Government Gazette" of Japan. The issue for that day was dated—

No. 1. 504th year of the dynasty, 4th moon, 1st day, Wood-day. Gazette  
Department of the Records Bureau of the Cabinet.

"Wood-day" is the term adopted by, or for, the Japanese for Thursday, their week—which has now been impressed upon the Koreans—running Sun-day, Moon-day, Fire-day, Water-day, Wood-day, Metal-day, Earth-day.

Two months later, on the 1st of the 6th moon (22nd July 1895), this new departure received a further development. The Gazette is now printed on white paper of foreign texture instead of on the tough native material. The type is much smaller, and each page—*myen* (面),—measuring 7 inches by 10 inches, is divided into two parts—*tan* (段)—containing each 25 columns—*hang* (行)—of 26 hieroglyphs apiece. Paper and type correspond with that used for the "Kanjo Shimpō," a newspaper published under Japanese patronage at Sōul (Japanese, *Kanjō*) in mixed script and Japanese. Notice of the approaching change appeared in the Gazette of 16th July, where it was announced that the contents of the publication would in future comprise Royal Proclamations, Legal Enactments, Ordinances, Cabinet Orders, Ministerial Orders, Palace Department Warrants; Circular Instructions and Notifications from the Cabinet, Departments, and Ministries; Documents issued by the Police Office or the Governor of Sōul; Estimates and Appropriations; Appointments and Retirements; the Court Circular, Official Movements, Police Investigations, Army and Education Matters, Trade Reports, Awards, Judgments, Miscellaneous Matters, Diplomatic and Consular Reports, Foreign Affairs of importance, Notifications from the various Offices, and Schedules of the despatch of Mail Steamers. In the numbers previous to the issue of 22nd July (No. 77) the greater part of this programme had been anticipated. The most conspicuous novelty is the insertion of items of foreign news, the first of which opens significantly: "Japan has instituted in Formosa, ceded to her by China under the Treaty of Shimonoseki . . . ." The other items in the earlier numbers, which may serve to illustrate the principles on which all have been selected, are: French estimates for 1896, Mahommedan rebellion in Kansuh, audience at Peking of the new Japanese Minister, manufacture

of war material at Liége (No. 78); Italian elections, Chinese Minister to Japan, French and German loans to China, dissolution of the British Parliament (No. 79); appointment of General MIURA as Envoy to Söul, withdrawal of the British marines from Taiwan, coal supply of the world (No. 80). Some of these paragraphs are derived from the Tokio "Government Gazette," others are translated from Japanese newspapers.

**Public holidays.**

Before dismissing the subject of the *Koan Po*, it may be noted that it does not appear on public holidays and that it is obligatory on all officials of the rank of *chik im* and *chyu im* (these terms will be presently explained) to purchase it (Cab. Ord. 6). The public holidays, according to the latest enactment (Cab. Ord. 8), are—

**Sundays.**

Anniversary of the Founding of the Dynasty (7th moon, 16th day).

King's Birthday (7th moon, 25th day).

Day of the Oath (12th moon, 12th day).

New Year's Eve and the first three days of the year.

The dynasty was founded in 1391 by a General named LI SYENG-KYEI, who on his accession took the name of TAN, "the dawn"; the present year is consequently reckoned as the 504th. The Coreans, despite the example of their Japanese mentors, continue\* to employ the lunisolar method of marking time, known to us as the Cycle of Meton, a system that has been observed in China from the beginning of history. They have, however, discarded from the present year the Chinese official calendar, *ryek-sye* (曆書) (see Gazette, 16th December 1894), one of the few marks of vassalage exacted by China. The Day of the Oath was the day (7th January 1895) on which, after long hesitation and continual postponements, the King swore before his ancestors and the spirits of the land to sever his dependence on China and to inaugurate reform.

In order to make more clear the course which that reformation has taken—on paper,—a list of all the Decrees, Ordinances, Departmental Orders, and other State Papers so far published is given in Appendix III. The regular numbering of these commenced on the 18th April with Ordinance 38, but a reference found in a Memorial by the Premier and Home Minister in the Gazette of 23rd March fixes the

\* But see Appendix IV. The Gregorian Calendar was adopted from 1st January 1896.

number of Ordinance 26, and hence, with sufficient accuracy, of the rest. In addition to these Ordinances, notice has to be taken of such Memorials of general importance as have received the King's assent; for the changes advocated in them acquired thereby—at any rate under the old *régime*—the force of law. A list of these forms Appendix II. .

The bewildering number of Resolutions of the Deliberative Assembly, of Memorials approved by the King, and of Laws, Ordinances, and Notifications, makes it impossible to deal with them one by one, still less to supply translations of the whole. It is proposed, therefore, to give, first, an outline of the system of Government which has been superseded and of the grievances that have been, or are to be, remedied, and then to group together all current enactments under convenient headings, so as to show, in some degree, the present constitution of the Korean Government.

*October 1895.*

The original Treatise, compiled as it was in the autumn of last year, could deal only with such changes in the Korean Constitution as had been effected prior to the *émeute* of 8th October. In the hope of extending the utility of the book, a fourth Appendix has now been added, which brings the record of enactments down to the present date. Where alterations in the text are thus called for, a footnote is inserted; and Appendix and text are treated as one in the indexes attached to this volume.

*June 1896.*







# PART I.

---

## THE OLD SYSTEM.



## PART I.—THE OLD SYSTEM.

### I.—THE GOVERNMENT.

THE old system of government, which, with one or two changes and additions, had prevailed since the foundation of the dynasty, was modelled on that of the Ming Emperors of China (1368-1643). The King was, in theory, absolute. To assist him in governing he had a Cabinet, as it is commonly translated, the *Eui-chyeng Pu* (議政府), consisting of three high officers—the Prime Minister, *Lyeng-eui-chyeng* (領議政), and the Senior and Junior Ministers of State, *Choa* (左) and *U* (右) *Eui-chyeng*. These three were known collectively as the *Sam Kong* (三公), or Three Dukes (1a). The Central Government.

[All public offices, *a-mun* (衙門), in Corea and all official posts were classified according to degrees of rank, *p'eum* (品), of which there were nine, each degree being divided into two classes, primary and secondary. For convenience sake they are indicated here by figures and letters, so that 1a, for example, denotes the first class of the first rank. (See Part II.)]

Subordinate to these high Ministers were the Senior and Junior Chief Secretaries, *Ch'an-syeng* (贊成), 1b, and the Senior and Junior Assistant Secretaries, *Ch'am-ch'an* (參贊), 2a. They were assisted by certain minor functionaries, of whom only the two *Sya-in* (舍人), or Collegians, 4a, need be mentioned here.

Administrative work was conducted through six Boards, named like their prototypes of China—Civil Office, Revenue, Ceremonies, War, Punishments, and Works,—but known as *Cho* (曹), and not as *Pu* (部). The constitution of these was similar, and comprised a President, *P'an-sye* (判書), 2a; a Vice-President, *Ch'am-p'an* (參判), 2b; a Councillor, *Ch'am-eui* (參議), 3a; and a varying number of Senior and Junior Secretaries, *Chyeng-nang* (正郎), 5a, and *Choa-nang* (佐郎), 6a. The Board of Revenue also employed an Instructor in Arithmetic, *San-hak Kyo-syu* (算學教授), 6b, an Assistant Instructor, 6b, and five other Arithmeticians and Accountants. Similarly, the Board of Punishments contained a Legal Instructor, *Lyul* (律) *hak Kyo-syu*, 6b, and a staff of Law Officers. In the Board of War the *Ch'am-eui* had as his colleague a *Ch'am-chi* (參知), or Councillor Initiate, 3a. Each of the six Boards originally contained three *Sŏ* (司), or Sections, certain of which, in the Boards of Revenue and War, were subsequently changed to *Pang* (房), Bureaux, or *Sŏik* (色), Forms.

In addition to these venerable offices, two new Departments were organised on the opening of Corea to general foreign intercourse in 1882-84. These were the Home Office, *Nai-mu Pu* (內務府), and the Foreign Office. The latter was known briefly as the *Oi A-mun* (外衙門), but its official title, by which it was usually referred to in the Gazettes, was the

"Board for General Control of Diplomatic and Commercial Matters" (統理交涉通商事務衙門). The *personnel* of the Home and the Foreign Offices was the same in kind, and consisted of a President, *Tok-p'an* (督辦); two Vice-Presidents, *Hyep-p'an* (協辦); one Councillor, *Ch'am-eui* (參議); and a large number of clerks, *chyu-sŏ* (主事). From the beginning the Home Office tended to draw to itself all administrative power. It had for its President a Cabinet Minister, and one of its Vice-Presidents, in July 1894, on the eve of the changes about to be described, was the notorious MIN YENG-CHYUN (閔泳駿). The latter is a cousin of the Queen, whose family name was MIN, and he was at that time the most powerful subject in the Kingdom. His relatives held a number of lucrative and influential positions, both in the capital and the provinces of which they availed themselves to fleece the people. Some check on their rapacity was afforded by the existence of the *Tai-uen Kun*, the King's actual father, who was understood to be opposed to the "Queen's party," as the MIN clan were often described. The Chinese Representative, YÜAN SHIH-K'AI (袁世凱), also frequently interposed to prevent extravagance or extortion.

For although Corea had made Treaties with Japan, the United States, Great Britain, Germany, Russia, France, Italy, and Austria-Hungary, those Treaties were, except in the case of the earliest of them—that with Japan in 1876,—accompanied by a letter which formally admitted the suzerainty of China. The ceremonial observed when Chinese Imperial Commissioners visited Corea in 1890, on the occasion of the death of a Queen Dowager, enforced the same contention, and YÜAN SHIH-K'AI claimed, and to a large extent obtained, the position of Chinese Resident at Söul. His official title was "Director-General resident in Corea of Diplomatic and Consular Relations" (總理駐紮朝鮮交涉通商事宜), and his substantive rank in his own country was that of Intendant of Circuit, a rank corresponding, according to the Anglo-Chinese Treaty, with a Consul. He was under the orders of the Viceroy of Chihli (LI HUNG-CHANG), who himself corresponded with the King of Corea on equal terms. As Resident, YÜAN was permitted to proceed to the Audience Hall in his chair and to be seated in the presence of the King, privileges not accorded to the Representatives of other Powers (see p. 26).

Among the remaining metropolitan offices those most worthy of mention were the *Eui-keum Pu* (義禁府), or Correctional Tribunal, and the *Han-syeng Pu* (漢城府), or Prefecture of Söul. The former took cognizance of the offences of officials; it was an *a-mun*, or office, of the first rank (1b), intermediate in dignity between the Cabinet (1a) and the Boards (2a). The staff of the Correctional Tribunal consisted of a *P'an-sŏ* (判事), or Justiciary (1b); an Initiate, *Chi-sŏ* (知事), 2a; one or two Associate Initiates, *Tong-chi-sŏ* (同知事), 2b; and 10 *To-sŏ* (都事), or Secretaries, 5b-8b.

The Prefecture of Söul had charge of all markets, lands, dwellings, roads, bridges, and sewers inside the city and of the "four hills" about it; settlement of money claims and suppression of disorder; inspection of corpses, chairs, carts, and stray cattle; in short, of municipal matters generally. At its head was the Governor, *P'an-yun* (判尹), 2a, assisted by a Senior (*Choa*) and Junior (*U*) Lieutenant Governor (*Yun*), 2b, a Deputy Governor, *Sye-yun* (庶尹), 4b, and a Justice, *P'an-koan* (判官), 5b, besides a clerical staff, whose titles need not be given here.

Corea was divided into eight provinces—*to* (道),—the cities and towns of which ranked, Provincial Government in order, as *chyu* (州), *pu* (府), *kun* (郡), and *hyen* (縣), the four classes being known collectively as *eup* (邑), “townships.” Each province was under the control of a Governor, *Koan-ch'al-sa* (觀察使), or, to give him his more usual designation, *Kam-sa* (監司), 2b, whose immediate staff consisted of a Military Secretary, *Chyung-kun* (中軍), 3a, and a Civilian, *To-sa* (都事), 5b. The northern half of the province of Hamkyeng (bordering on the Primorsk) had been for some years administered by an *An-mu-sa*, or Pacificator (see p. 22), independent of the Governor. The *Koan-ch'al-sa* of Kyengkeui-to, the metropolitan province, was *ex officio* joint Commandant, *Lyu-syu*, of the four fortresses in that province (p. 14). The Governor of Pyengan was also *Pu-yun* (府尹), or City Governor, of Pingyang (Pyengyang); similarly, the Governors of Hamkyeng and Chulla bore the titles respectively of *Pu-yun* of Hamheung and Chyenju. In short, the *Koan-ch'al-sa* was, as a rule, associated in the command of all the more important posts (see Provincial Army, *infra*); when he was absent from his government his temporary *locum tenens*, of whatever rank, was known as the *Ka-to-sa* (假都事), or Provisional Secretary.

The Magistrate in charge of a *chyu* city was called the *Mok-sa* (牧使), or Prefect (literally, the “pastor”), 3a. The head of a *pu* was a *Pu-sa* (府使), Departmental Magistrate, or, to describe him by his full title, a *To-ho Pu-sa* (都護府使), “Magistrate with general protective powers” (3b). A *kun* was presided over by a *Kun-syu* (郡守), or Warden (4b); a *hyen* by a *Hyen-nyeng* (縣令), 5b, or *Hyen-kam* (監), 6b. At what were in effect the two frontier cities of Wiju, on the Chinese border, and Kyengju, facing Japan, were stationed officials with the title of *Pu-yun*; while at five other places of consequence—Antong (安東), Changuen (昌原), Kangneung (江陵), Yengheung (永興), and Nyengpyen (南邊)—the presiding officer was styled a *Tai To-ho Pu-sa*, or Senior Departmental Magistrate (3a). The Magistrate at the Governor's place of residence bore the title of *P'an-koan*, or Justice (5b), except at Pingyang, where he was known as the *Sye-yun*, or Deputy Governor (4b). The *yek* (驛), or courier stations, were under the care of a *Ch'al-pang* (察訪), or Overseer (6b), to whom were given certain circuits, *to* (道).

It will be convenient to recapitulate these officials in their order of precedence:—

1. The Governor, *Koan-ch'al-sa* or *Kam-sa* (2b).
2. The City Governor, *Pu-yun* (at two cities only), 2b.
3. The Senior Departmental Magistrate, *Tai To-ho Pu-sa* (at five cities only), 3a.
4. The Prefect, *Mok-sa* (3a).
5. The Departmental Magistrate, *Pu-sa* (3b).
6. The Warden, *Kun-syu* (4b).
7. The District Magistrate, *Hyen-nyeng* (5b).
8. The Overseer, *Ch'al-pang* (6b).
9. The Junior District Magistrate, *Hyen-kam* (6b).

To all official posts above the rank of *Pu-sa*, a *Yeng-mun* (營門), or Military Secretariat, was attached. These last establishments, it may be mentioned here, were taken over by the Ministry of War on the 5th January 1895.

Each province had its literary name, by which it was commonly referred to in the Gazette; thus:—

PROVINCE	OFFICIAL DESIGNATION.	LITERARY NAME	ALTERNATIVE APPELLATIONS.	GROUPS.
Kyengkeui .....	京 畿	畿 (Keui).		
Ch'yungch'yeng...	忠 清	錦 (Keum) ....	湖 西 (Ho-sye).....	} 兩 湖 (Lyang Ho) } 三 南 (Sam Nam).
Chulla (Chyenla)	全 羅	完 (Oan).....	湖 南 (Ho-nam).....	
Kyengsyang.....	慶 尙	嶺 (Lyeng) ....	嶺 南 (Kyo); 嶺 南.....	
Kanguen .....	江 原	東 (Tong).....	關 東 (Koan-tong).	
Hamkyeng .....	咸 鏡	北 (Puk).....	關 北 (Koan-puk).	
Hoanghai.....	黃 海	海 (Hai).....	遼 (Lye); 海 西 ...	} 兩 西 (Lyang Sye).
P'yengan.....	平 安	安 (Keui).....	溟 (P'ai); 關 西.....	

The five fortresses.

Independent of the provincial government, though not altogether of the Governor, were five other places besides the capital. These were the five fortresses, *o to* (五都), of Songdo or Kaisyeng (開城) (the capital under the Korye dynasty), Kanghoa (江華) (made a fortress in 1627), Koangju (廣州) (1795), Syu-uen (水源) (1793), and Ch'yun-ch'yen (春川). Each fortress was under the charge of two *Lyu-syu* (留守), or Commandants, one of whom was the provincial Governor. The Commandants' functions were partly civil and partly military, and their staff consisted of a *Chyung-kun*, or Military Secretary (3a), and a *P'an-koan*, or Justice (5b). As an explanation of Ordinance 33, it should be noted that the latter official was, at the one fortress of Songdo, styled a Recorder, *Kyeng-ni* (經歷), 4b, until the promulgation of that Ordinance on the 23rd February. A similar official had been originally stationed at Kanghoa.

The provincial forces.

The provincial forces in Corea were classed as *pyeng-ma* (兵馬), military (literally, "horse and foot"), and *syu-kun* (水軍), naval. At the beginning of the dynasty the organisation of both bodies comprised—

1. *Chyel-to-sa* (節度使), Commander-in-Chief (2b, 3a).
2. *Chyel-chyei-sa* (節制使), Commander of the Line (3a).
3. *Ch'yem* (僉) *Chyel-chyei-sa*, Associate Commander (3b).
4. *Tong* (同) *Ch'yem Chyel-chyei-sa*, Assistant Associate Commander (4b).
5. *Man-ho* (萬戶), Centurion (4b).

The army had as a sixth grade—

6. *Chyel-chyei To-eui* (都尉), Ensign of the Line (6b).

In the reign of IN CHYU (仁祖), 1623-48, *Pang-e-sa* (防禦使), or Wardens of the Marches (2b), were appointed for the provinces of Kyengkeui, Hamkyeng, Kanguen, and Pyengan, and for the island of Quelpart. A few years earlier, on the expulsion of the Japanese invaders in 1598, the post of *Syu-kun Tong-chyei-sa* (水軍統制使), or Lord High Admiral (2a), had

been created. The Admiral was stationed in Kyengsyang-to, but having command of coast defences for Chulla-to and Ch'yungch'yeng-to as well as for Kyengsyang, came to be spoken of generally as *Sam-to Tong-chyei-sa*, Generalissimo of the Three Provinces. The appointment was considered among the most lucrative in the Kingdom, its possession for three years, as the Korean saying went, providing a fortune for as many generations.

Every province had at least one military and one naval Commander-in-Chief, since both titles appertained, *ex officio*, to the Governor. In addition to the Governor, there was one Military Commander in each of the provinces of Ch'yungch'yeng, Chulla, Hoanghai, and Pyengan, and two each in Kyengsyang and Hamkyeng; Ch'yungch'yeng, Kyengsyang, and Hoanghai had one Naval Commander apiece, while Chulla had two. The Commandant of Kanghoa discharged the functions of Naval Commander-in-Chief for Kyengkeui, as did the two Military Commanders of Hamkyeng for the latter province, and the Generalissimo for Kyengsyang. The full term, *Pyeng-ma Chyel-to-sa*, was in speaking, and usually also in writing, contracted to *Pyeng-sa* (兵使), as was *Syu-kun Chyel-to-sa* to *Syu-sa* (水使), and *Ch'yem Chyel-chyei-sa* to *Ch'yem-sa* (兪使). The two, military and naval, Commanders-in-Chief were known collectively as *Pyeng-syu-sa*, and frequently referred to in the Gazette as *Kon-syu* (摠帥), or more briefly still as *Kon*, "the threshold." The term was, in effect, a contraction of *Kon-oi Chyang*, "Generals beyond the threshold," or city walls of Söul, where, as will be explained, a separate military establishment was maintained. In times of peace the *Pyeng-sa* and *Syu-sa* were independent of the Governor, though the subordinate military and naval ranks were not. The King, in theory, kept the disposition of troops in his own hands, by means of the "Command tallies," *Pyeng pu* (兵符) (see p. 20); and without the special commission involved by the receipt of the King's half tally, the Governor might order out no soldiers. With such a commission he could even dismiss his military colleague (see Gazette, 23rd November 1894).

Each *Pyeng-sa* or *Syu-sa* had as his chief of staff an Adjutant, *U-hu* (虞侯), 3b. The rank of Commander of the Line (*Chyel-chyei-sa*) had become obsolete, except for the one post at Kyengju. In addition to the regular staff, each province was provided with a—

*Syun-yeng Chyung-kun* (巡營中軍), or Brigadier (3a),

and a number of—

*Chin-yeng Chyang* (鎮營將), or Divisional Commanders (3a).

The Divisional Commanders, known briefly as *Yeng-chyang*, were instituted at the same time as the Wardens of the Marches. The latter were designed to keep out foreign foes; the former, to suppress internal trouble. The *Yeng-chyang*, indeed, bore also the title of *To-p'o-sa* (討捕使), or Thief-takers, and became, in effect, the Police Magistrates of their districts.

In every province except Kanguen were stationed a number of—

*Kam-mok Koan* (監牧官), Officers in charge of Stud Farms (6b),

who had the care of the horse-rearing establishments for the cavalry and courier remounts. To Kyengsyang, Hamkyeng, and Pyengan were originally appointed several—

*Kuen Koan* (權管), Outpost Officers (9b),



but these had been abolished, except in Pyengan-to. Of the same low rank, and with very similar duties, were the—

*Pyel-chyang* (別將), or Extra Commanders.

One of these was in charge of the village of Hato, near Chemulpo [Rea. 197]. They must not be confounded with the *Pyel-chyang* of the *Lyong-ho Eui* (龍虎衛), who ranked as 2b.

The place where a Commander-in-Chief (whether Generalissimo, Governor, *Pyeng-sǎ*, or *Syu-sǎ*) resided was called a *yeng* (營), "head-quarters;" all other military posts, from *Chyel-chyei-sǎ* or *Yeng-chyang* to *Pyel-chyang*, were called *chin* (鎮), "commanderies," or *po* (堡), "outposts" (see Ord. 141).

Military officers while waiting for provincial appointments were formerly attached as *Sa-koa* (司果), Subalterns (p. 18), to one or other of the five *Eui* (衛), or Guards, abolished a few years ago (see "Dyn. Inst.," vol. iv, pp. 6-8). The title *Sa-koa*, however, remained. Many of the so-called military and naval posts were held, in addition to their proper appointments, by *Mok-sǎ*, *Pu-sǎ*, or *Hyen-kam*, sometimes with the prefix *mu* (武), "military." The distinction, indeed, between the two classes was not very clearly marked, save that all purely military appointments were in the control of the Board of War; all civil, in that of the Board of Civil Office; and that, following the suicidal policy of China, the military profession was held in contempt.

The navy.

The navy originally employed three classes of vessels, the great, the medium, and the little galliass, *mǎng-syen* (猛艦), with crews of 80, 60, and 30 men respectively. The names of these were subsequently changed to *chyen* (戰), *pang* (防), and *pyeng* (兵) *syen* (船), or "battle-ship," "guard-ship," "war-ship," with a number of other designations (see "Dyn. Inst.," vol. iv, pp. 62-66). For nearly two centuries, however, the Korean navy had been represented by a few useless junks lying idly along shore. In anticipation of its revival, and reorganisation on modern lines, a Naval Instructor had been engaged from England, while for the past few years American officers had been employed in drilling the land forces at Sŏul.

Sŏul troops.

Those forces were originally divided among five Commands, known as—

- (1.) *Hun-lyen To-kam* (訓練都監), Directory of the Drilled Troops.
- (2.) *Keum-eui Yeng* (禁衛營), the Preventive Guard.
- (3.) *E-yeng Tyeng* (御營廳), the Royal Brigade.
- (4.) *Ch'ong-yung Tyeng* (總戎廳), the General Force.
- (5.) *Lyong-ho Yeng* (龍虎營), the Dragon and Tiger Brigade.

The constitution of the first three of these was similar, the ranks being—

1. Controller-General, *To Tyei-tyo* (都提調), 1a.
2. Controller, *Tyei-tyo* (提調), 2a.
3. General, *Tai-chyang* (大將), 2b.
4. Brigadier, *Chyung-kun* (中軍), 2b.
5. Assistant Commander, *Pyel-chyang* (別將), 3a.
6. Colonel, *Ch'yen-ch'ong* (千總), 3a.
7. Captain, *P'a-ch'ong* (把總), 4b.
8. Lieutenant, *Chyong-sǎ Koan* (從事官), 6b.
9. Cornet, *Ch'o-koan* (哨官), 9b.

The Controller was always the President of the Board of War, associated in the case of the Drilled Troops with his colleague of the Civil Office. Both the Preventive Guard and the Royal Brigade—which formed the King's escort—contained a number of Cavalry, *keui-sa* (騎士), under the command of a Colonel of Cavalry, *Keui-sa Chyang* (將). To each of the five Commands were attached a number of Instructors, *Kyo-ryen Koan* (教練官), Flag-bearers, *Keui-pai* (旗牌) *Koan*, and *kun koan* (軍官), literally, "military officers," Orderlies, titles to a large extent honorary, the holders retiring in rotation every *to-mok* (都目) or half-yearly period. A General (*Tui-chyang*) could only exercise authority within the walls of Söul, unless provided with a special warrant. In the latter case he was given the rank of General-in-Chief, *To-uen Syu* (都元帥), Commissioner of the Marches, *Syun-pyen-sa* (巡邊使), or Suppressor, *Ch'yo-to-sa* (招討使), and took supreme command of the provincial forces.

The *Ch'ong-yung Tyeng* was under the command of a Commissioner, *Sa* (使), ranking as a General (2b). His staff consisted of a Brigadier, two Colonels (*Ch'yen-ch'ong*), and two Captains (*P'a-ch'ong*), with 10 Corporals. Subordinate to his Command was the defensive force for Pukhan (北漢), the King's mountain refuge north of Söul. This force was under the charge of a *Koan-syeng Chyang* (管城將), Commander of a Fortalice (3a).

The Dragon and Tiger Brigade was commanded by a *Pyel-chyang*, also ranking as a General (2b). He had under him six *Chyang* (將), or Commanders (3a), whose troops formed as a rule the rear-guard in a Royal procession.

The five Commands were subsequently reconstituted as five regiments, *yeng* (營)—the Left, Right, Van, Rear, and Coast Defence, *Choa* (左), *U* (右), *Chyen* (前), *Hu* (後), *Hai-pang* (海防). More recently they were rearranged into three *yeng*, known respectively as the *Tong-eui Yeng* (統衛營), *Chang-eui* (壯衛) *Yeng*, and *Ch'ong-e* (摠禦) *Yeng*. Men from these Commands formed the night patrol, *syun-la* (巡邏), charged to see that no males not on official business were out after curfew, *in-tyeng* (人定). [Nightfall in old Söul was marked by the keeper of the Palace clepsydra, who notified—*po-si* (報時)—the guard at the gate. The latter then sounded the bell hard by, and a messenger ran, beating a drum the while, to the great bell in the *Chong-no* (鐘路), "Bell Road," usually known as *in-tyeng*. When that was struck the city gates were closed and men folk were required to stay in-doors till midnight, *p'a-ru* (罷漏), when the great bell was again sounded. The streets between nightfall and midnight were reserved for women, officials, and official messengers. The two latter classes were provided with passes (*p'ai*) of horn, *kak-p'ai* (角牌), and wood, *ho-p'ai* (號牌), respectively. This privilege of officials extended to *Chin-sa*, or Doctors of Literature, but in their case the pass was of box-wood, *hoang-yang-mok* (黃楊木). The night was, as in China, divided into five watches, called in Corea *kyeng-ko* (更鼓), marked, as the name implies, by beat of drum.]

Besides the above forces there was a Gendarmerie, the *P'o-to Tyeng* (捕盜廳), or Police. Of this there were two divisions, a "left" and a "right," or senior and junior, each under the control of a *Tai-chyang*, or General (2b). The Generals of Gendarmerie were chosen from officials who had previously filled the post of Lieutenant Governor (*Yun*) in the Prefecture of Söul; they accompanied the King in his processions. In each division there were three Lieutenants or Attachés (*Chyong-sa Koan*).

It should be mentioned that the staff of a fortress was arranged in much the same way as the Generals' Commands in Söul, but the posts of Assistant Commander (*Pyel-chyang*), Captain, and Lieutenant were often held by the local Magistrates. Namhan (南漢), the southern refuge, was in charge of the Commandant of Koangju.

The *O Eui* (五衛), or Five Guards, to which reference has already been made as practically obsolete, were known as the Centre, Left, Right, Van, and Rear Guards, having each five divisions similarly named. The ranks in the Guards had come to be used as honorary titles; these were—

1. *Chyang*, Commander (2b).
2. *Ho-kun* (護軍), Protector, in four grades (3a-4b).
3. *Sa-chik* (司直), Director of the Straight (5a, b).
4. *Sa-koa* (司果), Director of the Trusty (6a, b).
5. *Sa-chyeng* (司正), Director of the Upright (7a, b).
6. *Sa-mäing* (司猛), Director of the Valiant (8a, b).
7. *Sa-yong* (司勇), Director of the Brave (9a, b).

#### Appointment of officials.

All officials, civil or military, were appointed by the Throne. Except in the case of Ministers of State, three names were submitted by the Board of Civil Office or of War, and the King picked—*nak-tyen* (落點)—one of them, usually the first on the list. Candidates who had never held office were either men who had passed the State examinations—*koa-ke* (科舉)—or those who had not. The former class of candidates, according as they solicited civil or military employment, were introduced at the Board of Civil Office or of War by a sponsor—*ch'yen-chyu* (薦主) [see Res. 157]. In each case they were of two categories, distinguished by the nature of their recommendation. The scrutiny (*chyen*) of civilian candidates was known as *tong-chyen*, or eastern scrutiny; that of military candidates as *syen-chyen*, or western (see p. 40). Hence the general expression for inspections of this kind was *lyang chyen* (兩銓), or "the two scrutinies." This satisfactorily passed, candidates were arranged by threes in a *mang* (望), or list of expectants, to be pricked, as has been said, by the King. Civilians holding the higher recommendation—*han-chyu-ch'yen* (翰注薦)—and so pricked were appointed *Chyu-sye* (注書), or Librarians, in the Court of Transmission; those holding the lower recommendation—*lyang-sa* (兩司) *ch'yen*—were made *Ka-chyu-sye* (假注書), Provisional Librarians, the lowest grade in the same office. Military candidates of the first class—*syen-ch'yen* (宣薦)—received appointments as *Syen-chyen Koan* (宣傳官), or Heralds (9b), attending the King on his numerous processions, conveying Royal messages, or forwarding seals and tallies; those of the second and third class, *pu* (部) and *syu* (守) *ch'yen*, became respectively *Pu-chyang* (部將), Patrol Officers (9b), and *Syu-mun Chyang* (守門將), Officers of the Gate (9b).

Those who, through the merits of some ancestor, had an hereditary claim to office—*eum* (蔭)—were styled *nam-heung* (南行), "southerners," in contradistinction to the "easterners," or civilians, and the "westerns," the military. They were under the patronage of the Board of Civil Office, no matter what their destination, and though at liberty to compete at the examinations were entitled, even if unsuccessful, to be appointed *Ch'am-pong* (恭奉), or Caretakers, of one of the Mausolea, *Neung* (陵), 9b.

*Nam-heung* and military officers were appointed only for a fixed period of so many months or days. They first received, as has been said, rank of the 9th order. After holding this for 24 or 30 months, they were, as a rule, either "transferred" to a post of the 7th or 6th rank or "promoted" to one of the 6th. In either case they were said to *ch'yul-ryuk* (出六). The military officers then became *Syu-ryeng* (守令), Magistrates, on the border, then Wardens of the Marches, Divisional Commanders, and, finally, naval or military Commanders-in-Chief. The *Nam-heung*, without having to serve a term on the border, were appointed District Magistrates, whence they rose to be Departmental Magistrates, Prefects, and even Governors. The expression, it may be noted, for "term expired" most commonly used was *koa man* (瓜滿), "the gourd is full," though 棠滿 is the more correct phrase.

The scheme of State examinations resembled to some extent that of China, except that a distinction was drawn in Corea between (1.) *Mun* [or *Mu*] *koa* (文[武]科), "Civil [or Military] certificates," and (2.) the degree of *Chin-sa* (進士) or *Sding-uen* (生員).

(1.) Examinations for office, all of which took place at Söul, were known either as *chyel-il koa* (節日科), "festival examinations," or *ching-koang* (增廣), "additional," or *pyel-si* (別試), "special trials." The last two were held on occasions of public rejoicing, such as the birth of an Heir Apparent or a Royal wedding. The "festival examinations" were five in number, and took place, the first four of them, on fixed days, the 7th of the 1st moon (known as *in-il chyei* (人日製), "man's day task"); the 3rd of the 3rd moon, "third day task"; the 7th of the 7th moon, "seventh evening task"; and the 9th of the 9th moon. The fifth was conducted on the day of the 11th moon upon which the "tribute" oranges arrived from Quelpart, commemorating the sensation caused by the first receipt of the fruit in Söul some centuries back. The man who secured the first place at any one of these examinations, "festival" or other, was given rank of the 6th degree, while the next two to pass were made Provisional Librarians (*Ka-chyu-sye*) at the Court of Transmission. The subjects of the examination were sonnets, *si* (詩), hexameters, *pu* (賦), and irregular verse, *p'yo* (表). Successful candidates previous to receiving appointments were said to have obtained *keup-tyei* (及第), or first steps towards official rank.

(2.) Examinations for literary degrees, since they were not directly an avenue to office, fall to be considered under the social conditions, rather than the Government, of pre-reformation Corea. It will be convenient, however, to briefly describe them here. In the autumn of the last year of each cycle, and every third year thereafter, four high officials, known as the *Kyeng-si Koan* (京試官), Metropolitan Examiners, were sent from Söul, one to each of the four provinces of Ch'yungch'yeng, Chulla, Kyengsyang, and Pyengan. The Examiner then proceeded, in concert with the Governor—each taking one-half the province,—to select candidates for the *sik-nyen koa* (式年科), "regulation year examination," to be held in Söul the following spring. In the remaining four provinces the Governor selected the candidates unaided, while at Söul these latter were chosen by competition at the two *so* (所), "compounds," *il* (一) and *ni* (二) (No. 1 and No. 2). These preliminary examinations were styled *ch'o-si* (初試) and occupied two days, a day's interval separating each. On the first day candidates competed for the privilege of entering at the spring examination for the degree of *Chin-sa* (Doctor), the subjects being the Chinese Classics—the four *Sye* (書) and the five *Kyeng* (經). The second day's examination was in the same way probationary for the degree of *Sding-uen* (Licentiate), and the subjects were

Term of office.

Examinations:

(1.) For office.

(2.) For a degree.

sonnets and hexameters. The total number for the whole of Corea that could be passed at the *ch'o-si* was 700 for each degree. The same man could compete on the two days, but only in rare instances succeeded. At the final examination at Söul—*pok* (獲) or *hoi* (會) *si*—the course was similar, but the number of degrees allotted in either case was 100 only.

#### Military examinations.

Military examinations took a course very similar to the civil. Every three years a *ch'o-si* was held, to be followed by a *pok* or *hoi si* at Söul. At that city twice a year, in spring and autumn, took place also what were known as *to* (都) *si*, or metropolitan examinations; and, in addition to these, *pyel-si*, *tyeng* (庭) *si*, and other extra contests were conducted on occasions of public rejoicing. The subjects of these examinations are described at great length and with considerable picturesqueness on pp. 38-52, vol. iv, of the "Dynastic Institutes." They consisted of (1.) shooting with the wooden arrow, (2.) with the iron arrow, (3.) with the cross-bolt, (4.) horse archery, (5.) lance exercise, (6.) use of the fowling-piece and (7.) of the lash, (8.) reading and explaining "the seven military treatises," or rather six of them. Marks—*p'un* (分)—were given for every hit on the target, *tyek* (的), and bull's-eye, *koan* (貫), or successful thrust at the straw figures, *ch'o-in* (芻人). One form of exercise, ball play—*chik-ku* (擊毬)—had for many years been discontinued, and survived only in the figure dances of the Palace *ki-säing*.

#### Reviews.

Reviews of the land and sea forces used to take place in spring and autumn, but these had for some time been suppressed, "in consideration of the people's welfare," and the troops set to work instead on the dykes. Dykemaking in its turn became an empty form, and was finally abolished on the 23rd February 1895 (*see* Gazette of that date).

#### Changes in examinations.

No Decree has been issued abolishing the examinations for literary degrees, but they are discouraged by the reformers (*see* Home Off. Ord., § 8), and it is anticipated that none will take place on the recurrence of the *sik-nyen* period in 1896. As regards the examinations for office, it has been laid down [Res. 42] that candidates should not be chosen for their literary attainments alone. Resolution 67 embodied a scheme of selection for candidates, who are to pass in a general examination upon (a.) Corean script, (b.) Chinese hieroglyphs, (c.) writing, (d.) arithmetic, (e.) the Government of Corea, (f.) foreign affairs. This is to be followed by a special examination on the subject, or subjects, in which the candidate may be, according to his letter of recommendation—*syen-chang* (選狀)—best qualified. And by the terms of the King's oath (§ 11), following on Resolution 71, students are to be sent abroad to study science. "Abroad" has so far been construed to mean Japan, to which 150 youths were despatched in the spring of 1895.

#### Official tallies.

Under the old system all officials in the provinces and the military officers in Söul were provided with *sin pu* (信符), or tallies. To officials with command of troops a [*pal*] *pyeng pu* ([發]兵符), or army tally, was also issued; while Governors, Commandants, and other Magistrates might on special occasions be invested with a *mil pu* (密符), or secret tally, in which case they became in effect *E-sä*, or Secret Commissioners. The tally itself consisted of a rounded slip of bamboo, on one side of which the words *pal pyeng*, "send soldiery," were inscribed, and on the other the title of the holder. This was broken down its length, and the King retained the left, while the Governor received the right, half. When it was resolved to commission any official to call out troops, the left (the King's) half was sent along with the letter of instructions. If the halves tallied, the commission was carried out. In times of war, inroads

by banditti or wild beasts, or when soldiers were ordered out to escort a High Commissioner, the King's half was not awaited. In the case of subordinate officials, the tally was divided into three parts, the right being retained by the King, the left by the Magistrate, and the centre by the Governor. The term for holding a tally was *p'ai* (佩), "suspend," for it was supposed to be always attached to the girdle. As a matter of fact, it and the seal were kept in small square boxes which always accompanied the official. The tally, which formed the official's commission, was, in theory, issued to him from the King, through the Court of Transmission, at the same time as his instructions, *kyo-sye* (教書), the latter document being sealed in the King's presence; in reality, the tally was taken over by one incumbent from another (Mem. 2). On the 26th March the Royal assent was given to a Memorial abolishing these interesting emblems, on the ground that no proper checking of them had taken place for years. It is not clear whether the other tallies, of various shapes and powers, enumerated at pp. 77-81, vol. iv, of the "Institutes," have been likewise abolished, but it is presumed that such is the case. Among them was the *syen-chyen p'yo-sin* (宣傳標信), or call to war (not to be confused with the *sin chyen* (信箭), or "message arrow," shot from one end to the other of a Royal procession).

Among military establishments were reckoned the *Chyung-ch'u Pu* (中樞府), or Privy Council, the *Syen-chyen Koan-t'yeng* (宣傳官廳), or Court of Transmission, and the *Syen-hoi Tyeng* (宣惠廳), or Paymaster-General's Office. The first of these will be referred to again in Part II. The last, which was an *a-mun* of the highest rank, took charge of all matters connected with the payment of taxes and their transport to Söul. It was presided over by the three high Ministers of State as Controllers-General, assisted by two Controllers, one of whom was the President of the Board of Revenue. There were, in addition, five Paymasters, *Nang-t'yeng* (郎廳), 6b.

Paymaster-General's Office.

Three ports were open to foreign trade—Chemulpo, Fusan, and Wensan,—besides (with certain limitations) the capital. This had necessitated the creation of a new functionary with many of the powers possessed by a Customs Intendant in China. He bore the title of *Kam-ni* (監理), and had hitherto usually held at the same time the post of *Pu-sä* of the nearest prefecture [see Res. 52]. Under him were a number of clerks, *chyu-sä* or *sye-keui koan* (書記官), and a *Kyeng-ch'al Koan* (警察官), or Police Magistrate. The maritime duties were managed, as in China, by a European or American Commissioner of Customs, under the orders of a Chief Commissioner, *Ch'yong Syei-mu-sä* (總稅務司), at Söul, himself responsible to the President of the Foreign Office. Since 1885 the members of the Royal Korean Customs, as it was called, had been nominated for service in Corea by Sir ROBERT HART.

Maritime Customs.

Some other institutions due to the opening of foreign intercourse may be mentioned here, as the Mint, *Tyen-uen Kuk* (典園局); the Telegraph Office, *Tyen-po Kuk* (電報局); the Arsenal, *Keui-keui Kuk* (機器局); and the Mines Office, *Koang-mu Kuk* (鑛務局). All these were presided over by a *Ch'ong-p'an* (總辦), or Director; but the last two had already become obsolete, while during and since the war the Japanese had been conducting the business of the telegraph bureau. The Mint will be referred to again. Other innovations were [see Res. 104] the *Pyel-yeng* (別營), or Reserves, instituted 1884; the *Ch'in-kun Yeng* (親軍營), an office through which were distributed the contributions from the provinces of rice and cotton cloth for the Söul troops (the Body Guard), 1885; the *Lyen-mu Kong-uen* (練武公院), or

Other modern institutions.

Military Academy, 1887; the *Chyei-chyung Uen* (濟衆院), or Hospital, started under foreign supervision in 1884 at Söul; the *Chyong-mok Kuk* (種牧局), commonly spoken of as the Royal Farm, 1886; and the *Yuk-yeng Kong-uen* (育英公院), or English Academy, of the same year (1886).

Special or temporary offices.

Certain temporary and special appointments were made in times of disturbance, or when the King had reason to suspect misconduct on the part of the higher provincial authorities. Such were—

1. *An-heung E-sa* (暗行御使), the Secret Royal Commissioner, who went in disguise through the country, furnished with a *ma-p'ui* (馬牌), brass seal engraved with the figure of a horse, as his token, and with power to dismiss any civilian official below the rank of a Governor; the latter could be denounced to the Throne, but had an opportunity given of defending himself.
2. *An-ch'al-sa* (按察使), Inspector General, sent to inquire into cases of misgovernment in the provinces.
3. *An-mu-sa* (按撫使), Pacificator, sent in cases of popular risings. The post for the last decade had become practically permanent in northern Hamkyeng.
4. *An-hak-sa* (按察使), Revising Judge, sent whenever the action of the provincial officials was suspicious or tyrannical. He may combine his functions with those of an *An-mu-sa*.

5. *Syen-mu-sa* (宣慰使), Tranquilliser. Powers similar to those of an *An-mu-sa*.

On the 23rd October 1894 a *To* (都) *Syen-mu-sa*, or Tranquilliser General, was appointed; but the post was abolished four days later, the rebels who had tendered their submission having again broken out.

6. *Eui-u-sa* (慰諭使), Relieving Officer, sent to relieve distress among the people. He had authority to denounce peccant officials (*see* Gazette of 22nd January 1895) and to recommend the deserving for reward, as well as to propose reforms.
7. *Syun-pyen-sa* (巡邊使) or *Ch'yo-t'o-sa*, Suppressor, sent where the provincial authorities are unable to suppress disorder.

A *Mok-sa* promoted to be Governor, but retained at his post on account of rebellion in his neighbourhood, was usually commissioned as *Ch'yo-t'o-sa*. A *Ch'yo-t'o-sa* might make provisional appointments to office, and was often given power of life and death, *pu-uel* (斧鉞) (*see* Gazette, 4th and 21st November 1894).

8. *Iyem-ch'al-sa* (廉察使), Investigator, sent to examine into the conduct of provincial officials and their underlings and to redress popular grievances (Gazette, 29th September 1894).
9. *Syo-mo-sa* (召募使), Recruiting Commissioner, employed to enlist volunteers under a *Syun-mu Yeng* (巡撫營), or Inspector General's force. The Commissioners were usually provincial officers of the rank of Prefect or Magistrate.
10. *Syen-u-sa* (宣諭使), Exhorter. Powers similar to No. 8.

It may be worth noting that in the Chinese Empire Nos. 3, 5, and 7 are now honorary titles bestowed on the chieftains of semi-independent tribes (MAYERS, "Chinese Government," p. 42).

For more detailed information as to the organisation now being gradually abolished, reference must be had to the *Tai-tyen Hoi-tong* (大典會通), or "Collected Dynastic Institutes." Some further particulars, however, will be found in the following pages.

## II.—ABUSES UNDER THE OLD SYSTEM.

The abuses from which, in the opinion of the reformers, Corea was suffering may be—were there no other evidence of their existence—deduced from the measures for their removal brought forward in so many shapes during 1894 and 1895. Besides the Resolutions of the Deliberative Assembly and the pages of the *Söul Gazette*, the 14 reforms which the King took oath on the 7th January 1895 to effect, and a list of 88 rules drawn up by the then Home Minister and promulgated on the 4th April following, sufficiently illustrate the condition into which it was felt the country had fallen.

The grievances inveighed against may be classed as social, fiscal, judicial, and administrative.

### I.—SOCIAL.

In the forefront of social abuses lay the distinction drawn between patricians and plebeians. The present dynasty found Korean officialdom divided into two *pan* (班), or companies, that of the east and that of the west, the former comprising the civil and the latter the military officers of the realm. [These terms must not be confused with the old eastern and western parties, *tong-in* (東人) and *syé-in* (西人), which took their rise during the reign of SYENG CHONG (成宗), 1469–94.] Since the policy of the new rulers was to discourage the military spirit and to conform more closely to the Chinese ideal of the subservience of arms to letters, the *syé-pan*, or western company, fell into disrepute; indeed, no intermarriage was permitted between its members and those of the eastern. As, however, the Kingdom was still served by military as well as by civil officers, the expression *lyang pan* (兩班), "the two companies," passed into the language as a convenient term for officials at large. Officers who had done the State good service were granted lands, the revenues from which would provide for their descendants through a definite number of generations. [A pension of this kind was known as *syéi-rok* (世祿), or hereditary emolument.] Their descendants, thus enriched, acquired thereby the status of *lyang pan*, which began to be used as a courtesy title also for the sons and grandsons of Ministers of State; thence it was gradually extended to embrace all persons whose ancestors for three generations had held office.

A constant nepotism, fostered by the quarrels of the leading families, brought it about that in course of time appointments under the Crown were almost monopolised by *lyang pan*, since only here and there a plebeian was to be found wealthy enough to bribe against them. At the same time, through a perverted idea of the degradation of labour, all patricians were precluded, or considered themselves precluded, from engaging in commerce or in manual work.



other than husbandry. The *lyang pan*, in short, were the drones of the community, for whose support the artisans and traders had to provide. Certain of their privileges are alluded to in the documents under examination. Whether as plaintiff, defendant, or witness in the courts, a member of that class would stand (Home Off. Ord., § 6), whereas one of the *syang-nom* (常漢), or plebeians, would be forced to kneel. The latter would describe himself by the humble term *eyo-in* (小人), "little one," while the former used the expression *min* (民), "folk," or *sing* (生), "student." A curious custom had grown up by which in title deeds to land sold by one of the aristocracy the name of the seller was either omitted or was replaced by that of a bond-servant [Home Off. Ord., § 56; in no Korean title deed is the name of the *buyer* ever inserted]. *Lyang pan*, again, wore a distinctive hat or tiara—*koan* (冠),—were exempted from the *corvée*, and had, or assumed, the right to effect arrests.

To meet the many and increasing evils of this system Resolution 3 was passed, abolishing thenceforward all class distinctions. This was confirmed by the oath of the King (§ 14), that "men shall be employed for office without regard to origin." At the same time the self-imposed disabilities of the upper classes were removed by a Resolution (38), which allowed retired officials of whatever rank to engage in trade, while the slur on the profession of arms was taken away by the dogma [Res. 4] that equal honour attached to civil and to military service.

Officials by her-  
itage.

In regard to *eum koan* (蔭官), or officials by heritage, referred to earlier as the *nam-heung*, or "southern course," a process of extension and development had already taken place. Originally these persons were the sons or relatives of distinguished officers, and entitled as such to certain privileges. Of late years those privileges had been extended to *Chin-sa* (Doctors) of three years' standing, or even to men without degrees who were over 30 years old. An *eum-sa* (仕), it may be noted, who had once adopted that career could not change into the army, nor could he compete at the *mun-koa* for civil employment after he had reached the third rank. He was, moreover, debarred from certain civilian posts, as, for example, those in the Board of Civil Office, and, as has been said, the tenure of the appointments open to him was in each case limited.

The "middle  
folk."

Between the *lyang pan* and the *syang-nom* were what we should describe as the professional class, restricted in extent though it was. This comprised interpreters, doctors, writers, and artists, who were known collectively as *chyung-in* (中人), or middle folk. Their status was improved by Resolution 95, which permits them to take rank while in Government employ with the regular officials.

Changes in dress:  
Hats.

It will not be altogether out of place to explain here the changes of dress, both official and private, that have been insisted upon. The well-known Korean hat, the *kat* or *ip-chu* (笠子), resembling a Welsh woman's, could be worn by any married male not being a butcher, courier, or mountebank; the *koan* (冠), or tiara, single, double, or triple, was restricted to *lyang pan*; the *tang-ken* (唐巾), or Phrygian cap, was the mark of an official, however humble; and the *mo* (帽), or winged cap, was the Court head-dress. The *ip-chu* as worn by officials differed only in respect of (a.) the *ip-nyong* (笠纒), or hat string, and (b.) the *ok-no* (玉簪), or jade egret. Only officials of the rank of *tang-syang* (堂上) (1a to the higher division of 3a) could wear a hat string of unmixed amber. Amber, again, was of three kinds: (1.) *mil-hoa* (蜜花), "honey

flower," dark yellow; (2.) *keum-p'ai* (錦貝), "satin stone," light yellow; (3.) *ho-pak* (琥珀), dark red. The first was restricted to officials of the first rank; the other two could be worn by those of the second and third. To the hat string, just above the ear and an inch or so below the brim, were attached *koan-chü* (貫子), or hat rings. These, again, were confined to *tang-syang* officials, and differed in material. For the first rank (1a and 1b) they were of smooth jade, *hoan-ok* (環玉); for the rank 2a, of smooth gold, *hoan-keum* (金); for the rank 2b, of engraved gold, *kak-keum* (刻金); for the rank 3a, of engraved or foliated jade, *kak-ok*. *Tang-syang* officials also wore on the apex of the hat a small jade egret, the explanation given being that the egret, like the goose, flies in an orderly row, precedence being strictly observed, as it should be among officials. There were no distinctions in the tiara or the Phrygian cap, while the winged (or eared) Court cap only differed in that the wings were made of double gauze for the higher ranks. The King's cap, it may be mentioned, is of a deep purple colour—not black, like his subjects',—and the wings stand upright and do not project horizontally.

The ordinary out-door dress for adult males was a robe of white cotton or grasscloth, or, for the wealthy, of coloured silks. Over this officials wore a *tap-ho* (搭護), or camisole. The Court uniform consisted, for the last six ranks, of black stuff; for the second and third, of dark green silk; and for the first, of dark purple silk. On the back and breast each class, whether civil or military, wore a plaque or medallion, displaying, for the first three ranks, two egrets in the case of the civilian or two tigers in that of the military; for the last six ranks, a single crane or tiger respectively. Below this was suspended a loose stiff girdle—for the first rank, of rhinoceros horn; for the second, of gold; for the third, of silver; and for the remaining six, of black horn. Uniform is distinguished in the "Institutes" (vol. iii, pp. 16–20, to which reference should be had) as *Cho* (朝), *chyei* (祭), *kong* (公), and *syang* (常) *pok* (服), or Court, ritual, official (half dress), and ordinary (undress) uniform. At this time the official uniform had come to be distinguished as *tai-rye-pok* (大禮服), literally, "full ceremonial uniform," and *ryo* (小) *rye-pok*, "minor ceremonial uniform," or "full" and "half" dress. When attending the King on processions officials wore what was called *yung-pok* (戎服), or martial costume. This consisted until recently of a red *ip-chü*, or hat, with three aigrettes of herons' feathers, and a *chyei-lik*, or wide-sleeved petticoat of blue. It was subsequently made more like the military uniform: a soft black felt hat lined with green silk and adorned with peacocks' feathers and amber, and a parti-coloured robe with red sleeves.

Robes.

Various sumptuary measures were passed by the reformers which successively simplified these picturesque costumes. Resolution 23 abolished wide sleeves; Resolutions 63 and 156 limited the use of the plaque to full or half dress, that of the camisole to undress. Ordinance 17, taking effect on the 26th January 1895, still allowed the camisole in Court dress, but required all materials to be black (this was, indeed, the old rule; see "Institutes," vol. iii, p. 15b). Ordinance 67 enforced this last injunction on official uniforms generally and did away with the camisole; while by Home Office Notification of 29th April 1895 every adult male, whether in office or not, was ordered to wear black for his outer garments. The *koan-chü*, or hat-string button, was allowed only in the case of those already entitled to it; no new officials might adopt it. Military uniforms meanwhile are being assimilated to the Japanese variant of the European (see Ord. 78).

A reactionary Edict of the 28th September 1895 has now permitted all civilian uniforms and the dress of the common people to revert to the pre-reformation fashions, save in the one particular of the sleeves, which are to remain narrow (Ord. i, Gaz. Extra of 504, 8, 11).

Other official distinctions removed by the reformers have not yet been restored. Chief among these were the methods of conveyance; thus:—

- (a.) The *p'yeng kyo-chā* (平轎子), or "level sedan," a low covered chair, permitted only to officials of the first rank or to those incapacitated by age or infirmity.
- (b.) The *sā-in kyo* (四人轎), or "four-bearer sedan," allowed to *P'an-sye* (Presidents of Boards) of the first rank and higher officials.
- (c.) The *ch'yo-hen* (轎軒), or monocycle, a small black-wood arm-chair, balanced three to four feet over the axle of a single wheel, and kept in equilibrium by the bearers' poles and by supporters on either side; available for officials of the first two ranks.
- (d.) The *sā-in nam-ye* (四人籃輿), or four-bearer chair, which could be used only as far down in the scale as Vice-Presidents of the second rank.
- (e.) The *nam-ye*, or open chair (with two bearers), confined to officials not lower in rank than *Seung-chi* (Receivers of Decrees) or *Ch'am-eui* (Councillors) of the third rank.
- (f.) Provincial Governors and officials of the first rank, when outside Sōul, could employ a two-horse sedan or palanquin.

All other persons, official or private, might use only the ordinary "curtained-foot sedan," *chyang-pu kyo* (帳步轎). No one could be carried within the Palace gates except the three high Ministers of State and—as has been said—the Chinese Representative. Walking through the streets was considered derogatory, and when any official rode on horseback he went at a footpace, held in the saddle by two runners. If obliged to walk, as, for example, after quitting his sedan in the course of a visit, the official would be supported by attendants, one at either side. Whenever an official passed along the street, the common people, and even other officials of lower rank, were compelled to stand until he had passed by.

These privileges or disabilities were removed by Resolution 30, abolishing the "level chair" and monocycle and the custom of "supporting the armpits," and permitting all who had ever been Ministers of State to enter the Palace in *nam-ye*; by Resolution 31, doing away with the practice of standing still in the streets; and by Resolution 93, allowing all Foreign Representatives granted audience to be carried into the Palace enclosure as far as the waiting-room. Nothing was said about the *ho-sang* (胡床), or stool, carried in front of *tang-syang* officials, or the portfolio, *an-long* (鞍籠), a special distinction of the first three ranks. The changes in the system of denoting official rank will be explained later.

Relief was offered to other classes lower even in the social scale than the *syang-nom*. By Resolution 37 couriers of the *yek* (驛), or postal stations, mountebanks, and butchers were to be no longer regarded as pursuing degrading occupations; while by Resolution 9 male and female slavery, whether private or official, was to be abolished. The latter Resolution is dated 1st August; but from the Gazette of 6th March following it would seem to be not altogether

operative, for among certain forms of relief therein advocated appears one recommending that "the recovery of slaves be pretermitted until next autumn."

Many and interesting details as to the division of household slaves among a deceased owner's heirs, the status of children of mixed free and slave marriages, and other kindred subjects, are to be found in the "Dynastic Institutes," vol. v, pp. 27-41. Official female slavery formed a remarkable feature in Corea, where troops of *koan ki* (官妓), "official prostitutes" (otherwise known as *ki-saing*, or singing girls), were maintained at *a-mun*, or official residences, of any importance. These girls, who were lodged outside the *a-mun*, were provided with nominal husbands, but were under the orders of the Magistrate and at the service of his guests. Their numbers were recruited from the female relatives of traitors or other serious criminals, as well as from among women guilty of adultery (Home Off. Ord., § 17). This, the old *kou-lan* (勾欄) system of the Yüan dynasty of China, was in all probability the origin of the institution; but according to the usually expressed Korean opinion it dates from the Manchu conquest of 1636, when the victors demanded a tribute of maidens. In order to make provision against a repetition of the exaction, the local governments at Pingyang and Wiju collected together a number of girls, from the age of 13 or 14, and had them trained in singing and dancing. The Manchus did not, the story continues, persist in their demand; but the girls were nevertheless retained at the *a-mun*, and the Magistrates of other townships throughout the Kingdom proceeded to set up similar establishments. The *koan ki* have not been declared free, but a movement is on foot to organise and regulate them after the model of the inmates of a *yoshiwara* in Japan. At the same time the admission into such houses of girls below the age of puberty is to be forbidden (Home Off. Ord., § 18).

Mountebanks or acrobats, *ch'yang-u* (倡優), are (if we except musicians) the only male caterers for public amusement in Corea, where there is no theatre. Their chief accomplishments are walking on the tight-rope, the turning of somersaults, and the recitation of loose songs and tales. The contempt in which they have hitherto been held is borrowed from the Chinese rule that makes actors, lictors, barbers, and their descendants, or the descendants of prostitutes, to the third generation ineligible for the public examinations and service. The restriction on butchers would seem to have a Buddhist origin—the interdiction against taking life,—rather than the more practical feeling prevalent in China, that it is wasteful, and therefore detestable, to kill the ploughing beast. The couriers of the postal stations were despised because they were in reality Government slaves (see "Dyn. Inst.," vol. v, p. 32), and as such could not be entered in the register of the people, *ho-chok* (戶籍). They were given lands by the Government for their support and were required to act as official messengers. It may be mentioned here that the people's register, or, as it might be called, census, was taken every third year, and each free householder entered in it his name and those of his father and grandfather, male children and servants, and their ages, together with the maiden surname of his wife and the number of his daughters (see Home Off. Ord., § 51).

The restrictions laid upon priests and nuns, whereby, in pursuance of older edicts, confirmed by the *Tai-uen Kun* when Regent, they were forbidden to enter Söul, were removed on the 23rd April 1895, through the exertions of Japanese Buddhist missionaries. Incantations

Mountebanks and butchers.

Couriers.

Priests and nuns.

by wise women or witches, *mu-nye* (巫女), are still discountenanced (Home Off. Ord., § 44; see also Rea. 82, 87, where the "sorceress" referred to was a favourite soothsayer of the Queen's).

#### Marriages.

Another long-standing practice in Corea has been—at least in theory—abolished, that of early marriages [Rea. 7]. Youths, more particularly youths of good family, were married while mere children, partly from the exaggerated idea of filial piety entertained in Corea as in China, and partly to secure to the boy the status of a married man, the outward sign of which is the doing up of the long hair and the wearing of the *kat*, or adult's hat. Henceforward males are not to be married before they are 20, or females before they are 16, years of age. The re-marriage of widows is to be permitted [Rea. 8], though no constraint is to be put on any widow to change her condition (Home Off. Ord., § 16). It has not hitherto been considered respectable for the widow of one of the *lyang pan* to marry again, and the children of such marriages suffered from certain disabilities—were, in fact, treated as the offspring of concubinage. On the other hand, it was not infrequent for the late husband's relatives to connive at the abduction of a widow whom they no longer cared to support.

The immemorial custom of concubinage was indirectly approved by Resolution 6, which forbade the adoption of a son except in cases where wife or concubine proved childless. By the "Institutes" the descendants of a *lyang-ch'op* (良妾), or concubine taken while a maid, were not allowed to attain higher rank than the third, or those of a *ch'yen-ch'op* (賤妾), than the fifth or sixth. In consequence, a Corean of standing would prefer to adopt a child born in wedlock rather than to leave as the head of his house a natural son suffering from such disabilities. For adoption, it may be noted, it was incumbent on the adoptive father to select a child of his own clan, in the generation immediately below himself.

The Home Office Order of the 4th April refers to other social malpractices, such as drunkenness and gambling, which, though prominent in, are not peculiar to Corea. One evil denounced in the Order may be noted here—the castration of male infants to provide eunuchs for the Palace (§ 15), a pernicious practice, though often designed in the interests of the children themselves. The purpose of this prohibition was the gradual extinction of the Palace eunuchs, whose numbers were already being reduced.

#### Graves.

A frequent cause of extortion and dispute is referred to in § 31 of the Order, which declares that "no contention shall be admitted for a greater grave space than is laid down in the 'Institutes.'" The rule is that the following spaces must be kept open round a grave:—

- (1.) Members of the Royal Family: for the first rank, a clearing of 100 paces in all directions; for those of the second, 90 paces; of the third, 80; and so on, down to the sixth.
- (2.) Other officials: 10 paces less for each rank than for the Royal Family. Below the sixth rank no clearing can be claimed.

The use of stone men, *syek-in* (石人), and memorial pillars, *mang-chyu* (望柱), and the size of the tablet, *p'yo-syek* (表石), were also strictly limited. [For these and other caste distinctions, see "Dyn. Inst.," vol. v, pp. 17-24, and vol. iii, *passim*.]

## 2.—FINANCIAL.

The financial grievances of the people were numerous, but in the main they centred in abuses of the land tax and of the system of grain exchange. The latter has played so prominent a part in Korean agrarian troubles such as have been almost chronic of late years that some explanation of its method should be given.

Experience gained during the Japanese invasion at the close of the 16th century having shown the necessity for keeping up supplies for the army, the people were called on after the expulsion of the invaders to furnish a quantity of grain—rice, barley, or whatever it might be,—which was then stored in granaries at various centres. As the grain thus collected would in no long time spoil if left unused, the people were allowed to borrow from the stock each spring, returning after the autumn harvest an equal amount, together with a certain percentage—usually one-tenth—to cover loss by mould or the depredations of rats. The divisions of a *to*, or province, were, as has been said, styled, according to their importance, *chyu*, *pu*, *kun*, or *hyen*. Each of these divisions comprised a number of *myen* (面), or cantons, which, again, contained several hamlets, villages, or communes, *ni* (里), *ch'on* (村), *eya* (社). A granary was, as a rule, established in each *myen*, and the grain advance issued to any householder in the spring was proportionate to the amount of grain tax, *kyel* (結), paid by him. [Or the inhabitants were ranked in five classes, *ho* (戶), as upper (上), middle (中), lower (下), paupers (殘), and destitute (無依), each class receiving as a rule one-half of that immediately above it.] Repayment was made in the autumn through the *a-chyen* (衙前) or *eyo-ri* (小吏), the clerks of the Magistrate; but while the householder was obliged to pay up in full, the clerks were allowed to defer passing the grain so returned into the granaries. They constantly, on the contrary, diverted it to their own use, becoming in this way debtors, *p'o* (逋), to the granary. To redeem their debt they extorted from the people sums over and above the *kyel*, or grain tax. This malpractice was described in November 1894 by the Governor of Kanguen-to as "that bane of the people which has reached the limit of endurance." His Memorial (Gazette, 22nd November 1894) exhibits other abuses of the *hoan ko* (還穀), or grain exchange. Strictly speaking, no granary should issue more than half of the grain stored in it; as a matter of fact, the whole was issued. Since, however, in theory, one-half remained, the Governor of the province made a practice of borrowing from the magistracies under him so many hundred *syek* (石), piculs or quarters, towards the expenses of administration. The Magistrates had not the grain to lend; but they called on the householders for a part return of the advances made to the latter. Thus, if A. had received 3 piculs from the granary, he would be called on to give back, say, 1 picul, which he did, not in kind, but in cash. When, however, it came to the Governor's turn to repay, he would hand back only a half, or some smaller proportion, of the loan to A., who remained nevertheless indebted to the public granary for the whole of his 3 picula.

These and other abuses were denounced in Resolutions 155 and 175, and on the 6th April the Royal assent was given to a radical change in the system. The *hoan ko* was to revert to its old name of *eya hoan* (社還), or communal exchange, and to be independent of official control. Regulations have since been drawn up by the Treasury (Treas. Ord. 3 of 17th July 1895) and published. The new system will be explained in its place (*infra*, Part II).

tion: land  
 The methods of taxation, *pu-syei* (賦稅), were fruitful in grievances. The general principle underlying the fiscal system of Corea, as in China, was that of a tithing paid in kind. Rice fields contributed a quota of the rice grown upon them, cotton lands of the cotton, and so forth, such quota being known as *pu* (賦). The *pu*, or tithe, naturally varied with the harvest; but over and above this assessment, lands were liable to certain fixed taxation, styled the *tyen-syei tai-tong* (田稅大同), "field tax uniformities." Every 20 years a high official, the *Kyun-tyen-sa* (均田使), or Surveyor General, ought to have been sent from Söul to re-assess the tax; but this rule, according to the Gazette of 22nd January 1895, "has long fallen into disuse, and the condition of the land tenures has not been worse than at present these hundred years." The object of a re-assessment was to meet cases where land had been overrun by the sea or rendered unproductive, *chin* (陳), through any other reason. In such cases an allowance, *t'al* (止限), was made, and the regular field tax was reduced or removed.

That tax was reckoned in *kyel* (結). Properly speaking, the amount of grain grown on a square foot of land was a *p'a* (把), or handful. 10 *p'a* made 1 *sok* (束), or bundle; 10 *sok*, 1 *pu* (負), or packload; and 100 *pu*, 1 *kyel*; so that the *kyel*, or stack, was the produce of 10,000 square feet of ground—whether rice, beans, barley, or other grain. As lands are not equally fertile, schemes have from time to time been adopted to make the impost fair. The original, and exceedingly cumbrous, method given in the body of the "Institutes" has long been in disuse, but that substituted for it in the Appendix is still followed. The area of a given plot of land is calculated in *ti ch'yek* (地尺), "land feet," measuring each about 25 English inches, and the result gives the number of *p'a*, and, by consequence, of *kyel*, for that plot. Land is divided into six classes. The amount of *kyel* on first class land is that obtained by the above method; on second class land it is 85 per cent. of this amount; on third class, 70 per cent.; and so on, each class paying 15 per cent. less than the one immediately above it. Thus, on a rectangular field of 1,632 "land feet" long by 157 broad, the amount of *kyel* paid would be, for first class land, 25.6224; for the sixth and lowest class, 75 per cent. less, or 6.4056. Seasons, however, differ as well as soils. In the ninth moon of each year the local Magistrates were required to report to the Governor, and the Governor to the Cabinet, the condition of the harvest. Should this be considered a "full" crop, or ten-tenths, the *kyel* was taken to be 20 *tu* (斗), or bushels, of grain; for a nine-tenths harvest it was reduced to 18 *tu*; and so on, by 2 *tu* for every tenth—harvests of 10 per cent. or less paying no tax. Again, for Pyongan province the *kyel* was reduced by one-third, and for Quelpart island by one-half.

Such a system lent itself readily to abuse, more especially when the tax was paid in kind. This was the case with all the provinces except Pyongan, Hamkyeng, and portions of Hoanghai, where commutation, *t'ai-chyen* (代錢), was the rule. The grain was collected every autumn from the people by the *tong-chyang* (洞長), village headman, or the *myen-chyu-in* (面主人), head of the canton, who paid it to the clerks of the magistracy. It was then the Magistrate's duty to forward the grain to Söul. In 1884 the Government established a Transport Bureau, *Chyen-un Kuk* (轉運局), at Chemulpo, with two *Ch'ong-mu Koan* (總務官), or Inspectors, one to superintend the conveyance of rice from Chulla and Ch'yungch'yeng, the other from Kyengyang provinces. Three foreign steamers were purchased and flew the new Corean flag—a white ensign having the *t'ai-keuk* (太極), or primordial molecule, in red and blue in its centre,

surrounded by four of the eight trigrams, *koai* (卦). In 1893 the steamers were placed under a shipping company, to be known as the *Li-un Sya* (利運社), "Transport Company," with which the Inspectors were associated, the business management being entrusted to Japanese engaged for the purpose. During the Tonghak rising in the spring of 1894 the Inspector for Chulla-to was expelled by the insurgents on the not unfounded charges of extortion and peculation; in the autumn the office was abolished. The steamers, in accordance with the Convention made with Corea by Japan in August 1894, were used to assist the Japanese Commissariat. They have now been placed under the management of the Nippon Yusen Kaisha, the well-known Japanese shipping company, for the purpose of (1.) training officers and seamen for a Corean marine, (2.) paying a dividend, (3.) maintaining communication between the outports. In pursuance of this last object a schedule has been prepared, according to which one of the steamers should run weekly between the Pingyang Inlet and Chemulpo, and the others twice a month between Chemulpo and Kyengsyeng—or rather its harbour, Tokkuimi (獨貴味),—some few miles south of the Russian frontier. The ports of call are:—

- |                              |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Kunsan (軍山).              | 9. Pohang (浦項).       |
| 2. Mokp'o (木浦).              | 10. Wensan (元山).      |
| 3. Chyeijyu (濟州) (Quelpart). | 11. Syaho (西浦).       |
| 4. Choasyuyeng (左水營).        | 12. Shimp'o (新浦).     |
| 5. Samch'yenp'o (三川浦).       | 13. Shimchang (新昌).   |
| 6. Masamp'o (馬山浦).           | 14. Syengchin (城津).   |
| 7. Fusan (釜山).               | 15. Myengch'yen (明川). |
| 8. Yemp'o (鹽浦).              | 16. Kyengsyeng (鏡城).  |

But the schedules have so far been ignored by the agents, the Nippon Yusen Kaisha, and serve a little more useful purpose than that of padding for the Gazette.

It was not the *kyel* alone as fixed by statute that Coreans were called on to pay. In addition, there was levied an amount in grain under the heading of "official expenses," *koan syu-mi* (官需米), and sums in money as gratuities to tax collectors and *a-mun* underlings, and to provide for soldiers' uniforms, the first two items being extra-legal. Besides these, each district had to send supplies of local produce, raw and manufactured, for Palace use, *Chin Kung* (進宮), and whenever congratulatory Memorials, *Chyen-mun* (箋文), were submitted to the Throne by the local governments, was obliged to provide the offerings that accompanied them [Rea. 186; the latter practice was abolished on the 14th October 1894]. A number of demands were made on the provinces [see Rea. 184] by the metropolitan offices for medicines, furniture, pencils, gratuities, and other things, and these demands were continually being increased. Duties were imposed, in many cases arbitrarily, on fisheries, boats, salterns, and the like, and levied on goods in transport—even, despite the Treaties, on foreign imports. The practice was to assign to some particular establishment, in whole or in part, the revenues to be derived from such and such a source, and this gave an opening to many irregular assessments [Rea. 131, 148; Home Off. Ord., §§ 75-77].

Other taxes or  
exactions.

The great majority of the taxes and duties were, as has been said, paid in kind; but the disadvantages of this system, and the loss and annoyance it caused, had become so glaring



that it was resolved to collect taxes of every kind in money [see Res. 54, 130, 166, 174]. (The *kyel* is now taken as the equivalent of 30, 25, 20, or 15 *lyang*, or \$6, \$5, \$4, or \$3, according to the classification of the prefecture.) As a logical outcome of this Resolution it was determined to encourage the formation of rice companies among the grain dealers of Söul and the "river masters," *kang-chyu-in* (江主人), of the five river-side marts on the Han [Res. 114, 201].

Certain curious and venerable charges on the Exchequer were abolished in pursuance of a Memorial dated 9th April 1895 (Mem. 12). These were (a.) the yearly provision for archers from the north-west province, Hamkyeng (西北別付料); (b.) allowances for the "Quelpart Boys"; and (c.) pensions for the descendants of the Ming refugees. The men of Hamkyeng are noted for their stature and strength—they furnished the much talked-of "tiger hunters"—and for their skill with the bow; 50 of them used to be drafted to Söul every year for archery practice under the Board of War. Quelpart, or Chyeijyu, sent each year to Söul 30 youths, from whom selections were made in the first and seventh moons for minor official posts. The Ming refugees were the Chinese who fled to Corea on the conquest of China by the Manchus in 1644.

Until 1883 the only money in use in Corea was the *p'un* (分), or *yep chyen* (葉錢), cash piece, which might be minted at any provincial centre. In that year coins were struck at Söul with the designation *tang-o* (當五), "equivalent to five," and were intended to pass current as 5-cash pieces. These were never worth intrinsically more than 2 or 3 cash, and by 1894 were found to be exchanging at par with the *p'un*. The confusion was made worse by the issue of cash exceedingly debased. This bore very hardly on those officials whose pay was fixed in cash; while at the same time the Government itself lost heavily on the tonnage dues, which were payable in cash under the terms of the Japanese Treaty. In 1883 the first silver coins appeared; they were hand-minted out of Chinese sycee, and had on the obverse the inscription *Tai Tong il chyen* (大東一錢), *i chyen*, or *sam chyen*, "1, 2, or 3 mace of the Great East," and on the reverse the character *Ho* (戶), "the Treasury," on a ground of blue, violet, or green enamel. They have never been more than curiosities.

Towards 1884 a mint was commenced at Söul, but was transferred in 1892 to Chemulpo. There in the spring of 1893 coins were struck on blanks imported from Japan, but the circulation of these was stopped at the instance of the Chinese Resident, because the word Chosen (Corea) inscribed upon them was preceded by the character *tai* (大), "great," the mark of an independent State. The Deliberative Assembly in August 1894 determined that the mint should resume work [Res. 59], and a scheme was drawn up for the new coinage [Res. 62a]. That coinage consists of five pieces, of the following values:—1 *p'un* (brass), 5 *p'un* (copper), 2 *chyen* (錢) (*tön*) 5 *p'un* (nickel), 1 *lyang* (silver), 5 *lyang* (silver). The 5-*lyang* piece is of the same size and value as the Japanese *yen* or dollar; the 1 *lyang*, of the 20-*sen* piece; the 2 *chyen* 5 *p'un*, of the nickel 5 *sen*; and the 5 *p'un*, of the 1 *sen*. Thus, \$1 = 5 *lyang* = 50 *chyen* (*tön*) = 500 *p'un*.

1-*p'un* and 1-*lyang* pieces are legal tender up to 100 at a time, and, pending the issue of sufficient native coins, foreign coins of equal weight, touch, and value are permitted to circulate freely. The only coins conforming to these conditions that are commonly used are the Japanese *yen* and its parts. The new *p'un* is taken as the equivalent of the old cash, as also of the *tang-o*.

a regulation which, it may be said, has encouraged the import of Japanese and Chinese cash for fraudulent admixture with the Korean.

So far no native bank notes have been issued, though the measure has been more than once contemplated. Meanwhile, Japanese paper money is accepted at par at the Treaty ports and in Söul.

Besides the rectification of the coinage, the reform, in the direction of more equal incidence, of the *corvée*, *yo-yek* (徭役), was required. All Koreans not of the *lyang pan* were liable to be called upon to contribute so many days of unpaid labour towards the construction and repair of city walls, princely establishments, roads, bridges, and other public works. This *corvée* could be commuted for a money payment proportionate to the number of adult males in the family. The principle to be henceforward observed (Home Off. Ord., §§ 52, 53) is the apportionment of the *corvée*, after public discussion, among the householders liable for service, without exemption or exception.

Other grievances dealt with by the reformers were non-payment of arrears of salaries [Res. 43]; debts due from the Palace for articles supplied [Res. 44; Ord. 93]; forcible seizure of lands [Res. 83, 84]; irregular levies on behalf of princely establishments [Res. 131; Home Off. Ord., § 75]; enforced sales to officials [Res. 187; Home Off. Ord., §§ 69, 70]; and official hindrances to the free circulation of rice and other grain, *al kok* (遏穀) [Res. 57], this last a frequent source of Japanese reclamation. To these may be added, sale of monopolies, *to ko* (都賈); impressment of boats, *chip syen* (執船); and extortion of fees from alleged receivers of stolen goods, *ran chyen* (亂塵). Similar practices are denounced in the Home Office Order of 4th April, to which reference should be had. Some note may be taken here, however, of the Porters' Company, alluded to in §§ 28, 29, and 45.

The *po pu sang* (緝負商), "peddlers and porters," commonly described as the Porters' Guild, was formed some 20 or 30 years ago among the very numerous peddlers and *chi-kei-tun* (packmen) throughout the Kingdom. Headmen were appointed with the designation of *chop-chyung* (接長), assisted by *kong-en* (公言) and *pan-syu* (班首); and a tax was levied by them on all goods brought to market. The members of the association addressed one another as "brothers," "uncles," or "nephews," and whenever any of them considered himself wronged he would call in the aid of his fellows and a riot followed, in the course of which graves would be violated and ransom exacted. The association grew powerful enough to pass beyond the control of the local authorities and to induce officials of high standing to enrol themselves as members or accept the post of honorary headman.

### 3.—JUDICIAL

Judicial abuses, it was maintained, were equally numerous with fiscal. Some of these were without justification under the existing law, as, for example, the bribing of judges [Res. 34] and punishment without trial [Res. 49, 146]. Others, however, were, strictly speaking, legal, such as the infliction of penalties on the innocent relatives of a criminal [Res. 45] or the imprisonment of the household of an official charged with extortion [Res. 208]. In particular, the use of torture was in full accord with the law system of the Ming dynasty of China, the *Tai Myeng Lyul* (大明律), which formed the basis of the Korean code (see "Dyn. Inst.," vol. v, p. 1; Gaz. 92).

Many of the older forms of torture had been formally abolished by this dynasty, as crushing the kneecaps, slitting the nostrils, applying pincers or hot irons ("Inst.," vol. v, pp. 8, 9); but a great number of torments not less painful were still practised, such as seating the victim on live coals, driving splinters under the toe-nails, applying fire to the feet and hands, pounding the shins, squeezing the ankles. On the 11th January 1895 the Minister of Justice obtained the King's assent to the abolition of severe torture except in capital offences. To enforce confession of guilt the stick, *ch'i* (笞), alone was to be used. [Beating with the paddle, *kon chang* (棍杖), is now forbidden, even as a punishment.] Old or feeble prisoners were not to be confined in the cangue or stocks, unless there was danger of escape. By Ordinance 29 capital punishment, which had been inflicted by strangling, beheading, and, in the case of traitors, by quartering, was restricted to hanging for civilian, and shooting for military, criminals. Banishment, *tyeng-pai* (定配) or *to-ryu* (徒流), had been classed in three degrees: 3,000 *ri* (a *ri* is a third of a mile), 2,500 *ri*, and 2,000 *ri*. In circumscribed Corea it was not possible to exile a convict to such distances, but the sentence was carried out by passing him along the seaboard until he had traversed the full mileage. His journey should have ended in an island (Quelpart and Kukum-to were common places of exile); but the method of enforcing it enabled his conductors to leave him at some more desirable spot, often, indeed, near his home. Legal Ordinance No. 4 substituted for the old system banishment by time, the degrees now being (a.) for life, (b.) for 15 years, (c.) for 10 years.

The measure of every minor offence was so many lashes; but these, in the majority of cases, were redeemable at the rate of 7 cash a blow. By a Memorial approved on the 12th April the rate of redemption was changed to one day's workman's wage for each stroke. The Memorial, as defining the new ideas of legal punishment, is worth quoting in full:—

"Banishment to a near neighbourhood is a relaxation of the penal law, and can be no deterrent. Henceforward such banishment should not be allowed. Any offence against private law should be met with fine, dismissal, imprisonment, banishment to an island, penal servitude, or death, according to its gravity; no distinction should be made between 'public' and 'private' offences; and where a flogging is redeemable, it should be redeemed at the rate of one day's workman's wage for each blow."

Penal servitude, *ching-yek* (懲役), is a new form of punishment, first authorised on the 5th January 1895. "Public" offences—offences committed by an official officially—were met with reprimand, fine (in lieu of a beating), or dismissal. To these Resolution 113 added imprisonment, and Resolution 146 banishment.

#### Judicial procedure.

Judicial proceedings in the case of officials were somewhat cumbrous. If a Magistrate in the provinces had committed an offence, the Governor reported to the Throne, stating the facts, and requesting that the culprit be dismissed the service, *p'a-ch'ul* (罷黜), as a preliminary to trial. The King sent the *acte d'accusation*, *choi-chang* (罪狀), to the Correctional Tribunal, *Eui-keum Pu* (*supra*, p. 12), or the *Sa-hyen Pu* (司憲府), a Tribunal charged with surveillance of officials and correction of morals—in short, an Inquisition. The accused was then arrested, if necessary by a *na-chyang* (羅將), or runner. The trial took place, and the notes of evidence,

*kong-sa* (供辭), were submitted to the Throne, with a request that punishment might be inflicted. The King thereupon authorised the *Eui-keum Pu* to consider the sentence, which, again, had to be submitted to him for approval. Resolution 177 somewhat simplified this proceeding, by requiring that the proposed sentence be sent up at the same time as the notes of evidence. An *E-sa*, or Secret Commissioner, was empowered to dismiss from office any official below the rank of *Pyeng-sa* without memorialising the Throne. The trial might be held either before the King in person, or before a *Eui-koan* (委官), or Deputy (when the process was styled *ch'yu-kuk* (推鞠)). Beating to extort evidence was permitted in grave cases, and punishment varied from two or three days' detention at the Correctional Tribunal to the death penalty. Imprisonment not preliminary to execution was carried out at the *Nam Kam* (南間), or Southern Prison, the place of condemned prisoners being the *Puk Kam*, or Northern Prison.

The constitution of the *Sa-hyen Pu* (司憲府), it may be added, was as follows:—

1. Inquisitor, *Tai Sa-hyen* (大司憲), 2b.
2. Surrogate, *Chip-eui* (執義), 3b.
3. Two Administrators, *Chang-lyeng* (掌令), 4a.
4. Two Arbitrators, *Chi-p'yeng* (持平), 5a.
5. Thirteen Inspectors, *Kam-ch'al* (監察), 6a. (See "Dyn. Inst.," vol. i, p. 14.)

In the provinces cases of theft or ordinary assault were dealt with, as a rule, by the *Yeng-chyang* (營將), or Divisional Commander (*supra*, p. 15); occasionally by the *Chyung-kun* (中軍). In districts where the Magistrate acted as *To-p'o-sa* (討捕使), or Thief-taker, arrests were effected by him. The underlings—partly soldiers, partly police—who made the actual arrest were known as *p'o-kyo* (捕校), or runners. Neither the *Yeng-chyang* nor the local Magistrate could deal with charges of treason or murder, that is, with cases involving the penalty of death or exile; they could only award fine, flogging, or imprisonment. The procedure in cases of treason was similar to that already described for official offences, except that the arrest was effected not by the *na-chyang* of the Correctional Tribunal or Inquisition, but by the gendarmes of the *P'o-chyang* (*supra*, p. 17). Where a charge of murder was laid, the Magistrate reported the circumstances to the Governor, who sent one of the officials on his staff to examine the body and to investigate the case generally. If guilt was clearly proved, the Governor authorised the execution of the murderer; where there was room for doubt, a second or a third official would be sent, and reference might be made to the *Hyeng Cho* (刑曹), "Board of Punishments," or even to the Throne.

At Söul itself charges against private individuals were investigated either by the Board of Punishments, the City Governor, the *Tyen-ok* (典獄), "Houses of Correction," or the Police Magistrates of the Five Quarters. The Board of Punishments alone had authority to award sentence of death or exile.

One great obstacle, according to the reformers, to the proper administration of justice was the interposition between the litigants and the Magistrate of a number of *a-mun* clerks (see, in particular, Home Off. Ord., §§ 38, 39). It was to obviate this that the old device of the "petitioner's drum," *shin-mun ko* (申聞鼓), was required to be revived. Such a drum was originally suspended outside the Palace, and any person desiring redress might strike it and demand inquiry into his wrongs by the Board of Punishments. Similar drums were supposed

to be hung for like purposes outside all local *a-mun*; but these, like the Palace drum, had ceased to be accessible to complainants without influence or wealth.

For many curious prohibitions, most of which, though not formally repealed, have been allowed to fall into abeyance, see "Dyn. Inst.," vol. v, pp. 17-24 (*keum chyei*, 禁制). Attention may be drawn to Resolution 115, confirming the right of the Consul to be present as assessor in cases of complaints brought by foreigners in Söul.

#### 4.—ADMINISTRATIVE AND POLITICAL.

Sale of office.

One of the principal administrative abuses was not directly denounced by the reformers; this is the sale of office by Court favourites in the name of the King. Facilities for this proceeding were afforded by the practice of limiting office to a certain number of days, *sa man* (仕滿) (see, for example, "Dyn. Inst.," vol. i, p. 38b). Analogous to this abuse was another, not less frequent and injurious, forbidden by the Home Office Order of 4th April 1895, § 4, namely, *ch'ya ham* (借銜), literally, "borrowing brevet rank." This was a practice whereby—for a consideration—a man was gazetted one day to a post which he resigned the next. He could thus claim to have held office, and might be eligible for other appointments later; meanwhile he was entitled to all the privileges and exemptions of his purchased rank.

Blank commissions to minor posts were another source of revenue to the faction in power (see Home Off. Ord., § 4). These factions, to which reference has been made earlier, originated in the reign of SYENG CHONG, 1469-94. After some changes and divisions, they had become in number four, the *Sa Saik* (四色), or Four Colours, known respectively as (1.) *No-ron* (老論), (2.) *Syo-ron* (少論), (3.) *Nam-in* (南人), and (4.) *Puk-in* (北人). The MIN clan, represented by MIN YENG-CHYUN, belonged to the first of these factions, while the present \* Prime Minister, KIM HONG-CHIP, is a *Syo-ron*. The Queen, as has been said, was a MIN, and it was as a counterpoise to her influence that the *Tai-uen Kun*, the King's father, was called in as Adviser to the Throne at the end of July 1894. A change of policy led to his removal from this post by the Decree of 22nd December following, while the prosecution of his grandson, LI CHYUN-YONG, for alleged treason in May 1895 caused his honorary imprisonment at Mapu, referred to in the Notice of the 21st of that month. LI CHYUN-YONG's name will be observed to occur frequently in the lists of Resolutions and Ordinances, and the vicissitudes of his fortune, which cannot be recorded here, would well serve to illustrate the want of political stability in this country, where factional differences were hardly lessened by extraneous interference.

Various minor administrative abuses are condemned by the Home Office Order of the 4th April, as, for example, the restriction to the great families of a township of the post of *Choa-syu* (座首), or Magistrate's Deputy (§ 5); the arrest by the Naval or Military Commanders-in-Chief of persons who had committed no offence against military law (§ 26); the system of advances made by Söul bankers to newly appointed officials (§ 79); the practice of making presents to superiors (§ 74). The *entourage* of a Magistrate was often a fruitful cause of injustice. Each magistracy was provided with offices corresponding to the Six Boards, but these were rearranged thus: the departments of Civil Service, Revenue, and Ceremonies were united into one office, known as the *Kil Tyeng* or *Chang Tyeng* (長廳); the department of War became that of *Chyang-kyo* (將校) [here = police]; Punishments retained its name as the *Hyeng-*

\* He was killed 11th February 1896. See Appendix IV.

*pang* (刑房); while Works was represented by the *Sa-ryeng* (使令), or servants. This being so, the district over which the presiding Magistrate ruled was mapped out into villages, and the villages divided between the *Kil Tyeng* and the *Chyang-kyo*. Books were kept in which the local products of each village were entered, and presents of such products were expected in their season, in addition to gifts at the various festivals. In return, the police or clerks, as the case might be, made matters easy for the donors (see Home Off. Ord., § 81). The system, objectionable as it was, was rendered almost necessary by the low rates of official salaries and the obligation to provide the Magistrate with office necessities at a uniform price almost invariably below market cost, *chi-tyeng* (支定). The Magistrate had also other instruments to hand for replenishing his coffers, such as his private secretaries, *mak-pi* (幕婢), and his personal friends, *a-katik* (衙客), residing with him in his *a-mun* (see Gazette of 22nd January 1895). Through these he collected the fees known as *p'a-pang* (把房), or sums paid for their half-yearly appointments by the underlings; *lu-pok* (漏卜), or bribes for false returns of bad harvests; and *uel-pok* (越卜), gratuities for assigning to others taxes payable by the donor.

The Home Office Order so often quoted (which should be consulted in its entirety) favours local self-government for the communes and villages. The *ni-im* (里任), or village officers, should, it is laid down (§ 3), be elected by ballot. (These men, who, taken from the lower classes, were at the beck and call of the *lyang pan*, were of three ranks, (1.) *chon-eui* (尊位), (2.) *tong-chyang* (洞長), (3.) *chik-kang* (執耕) or *ni-chyeng* (里正). References are made to village councils, as, for instance, in assessing the corvée (§ 53). Municipal undertakings are encouraged, such as the repair of roads (§§ 58-60) and the maintenance of ferries (§ 62); while the ward, *tong* (洞), officers are to act as a grand jury in charges of unfilial or adulterous conduct (§ 82), and put down gambling, brawling, and drunkenness (§§ 46, 83). Finally, orphanages and almshouses are directed to be established (§§ 12, 13).

### III.—INTERMEDIATE REFORMS.

Before passing from the old system to the reorganised Government, it will be as well to note briefly certain stages in the process whereby the latter was evolved.

The first step was the presentation to the Throne by the Deliberative Council, on the 30th July 1894, of a scheme of organisation "drawn up with due reference to the constitution of Corea and of all nations" (see pp. 1-19 of Resolutions of the Deliberative Assembly). The Departments of State were therein denoted thus:—

1. The Executive Council, or Cabinet, *Eui-chyeng Pu* (議政府).
2. The Home Office, *Nai-mu A-mun* (內務衙門).
3. The Foreign Office, *Oi-mu A-mun* (外務衙門).
4. The Treasury, *Tak-chi* (度支) *A-mun*.
5. The Ministry of Justice, *Pep-mu* (法務) *A-mun*.
6. The Ministry of Education, *Hak-mu* (學務) *A-mun*.
7. The Ministry of Works, *Kong-mu* (工務) *A-mun*.
8. The Ministry of War, *Kun-mu* (軍務) *A-mun*.
9. The Ministry of Trade and Agriculture, *Nong Sang* (農商) *A-mun*.

The organisation of the Palace Department remained as given in the "Dynastic Institutes," except that four offices were added to it. All other Departments were recast, as follows:—

### 1. *The Executive Council.*

Presided over by the Prime Minister, *Ch'ong-ni Tai-sin* (總理大臣). He was assisted by a Senior and Junior Chief Secretary, *Ch'an-syeng* (贊成); five Assessors, *Sa-hyen* (司憲) (changed to *To-hyen* (都憲), Resolution 62); five Councillors, *Ch'am-eui* (參議); and 31 clerks, *chyu-sa* (主事). Sub-departments or Bureaux were—

- (i) The Deliberative Assembly (see *ante*, p. 1).
- (ii) The Censorate, *To-ch'al Uen* (都察院), whose duties were to scrutinise the conduct of all officials and suggest to the Government corresponding rewards and punishments. The *Uen-chyang* (院長), or President, was the Senior Chief Secretary of the Executive Council. He was assisted by the five Assessors, *Sa-hyen* (or *To-hyen*), and 10 clerks.
- (iii) The Privy Council, *Chyung-ch'u Uen* (中樞院), which was to form a place of retreat for officials out of office of or above the rank of *Cha-hen* (*infra*, Part II). The latter could act as Advisers, *Ko-mun* (顧問). The Privy Council was to be presided over by the Junior Chief Secretary.
- (iv) Correspondence Bureau, *Kyei-rok Kuk* (記錄局).
- (v) Bureau of Scrutiny, *Chyen-ko Kuk* (經考局), where the antecedents and qualifications of official candidates were to be tested.
- (vi) Gazette Bureau, *Koan-po* (官報) *Kuk*.
- (vii) Historiographer's Bureau, *Pyen-sa* (編史) *Kuk*.
- (viii) Superannuation Bureau, *Ki-ro* (耆老) *Kuk*.
- (ix) Accountants' Bureau, *Hoi-kyei* (會計) *Kuk*.

Each of the eight Ministries contained a *Ch'ong-mu Kuk* (總務局), or General Bureau, and a *Hoi-kyei Kuk*, or Accountants' Bureau. The former Bureau corresponded to the present *Koan-pang* (官房), or Minister's Secretariat. The Bureaux peculiar to the respective Ministries were as follows:—

### 2. *The Home Office.*

- (i) Registration, *P'an-chek* (版籍) *Kuk*.
- (ii) Local Government, *Chyu-hyen* (州縣) *Kuk*.
- (iii) Sanitation, *Eui-saing* (衛生) *Kuk*.
- (iv) Land Survey, *Ti-ri* (地理) *Kuk*.
- (v) Public Worship, *Sa-sa* (寺祠) *Kuk*.

### 3. *Foreign Office.*

- (i) Diplomatic, *Kyo-syep* (交涉) *Kuk*.
- (ii) Commercial, *Tong-syang* (通商) *Kuk*.
- (iii) Translation, *Pen-yek* (翻譯) *Kuk*.
- (iv) Archives, *Ki-rok* (記錄) *Kuk*.

4. *Treasury.*

- (i.) Taxation, *Chyu-syei* (主稅) *Kuk*.
- (ii.) Audit, *Chyu-kyei* (主計) *Kuk*.
- (iii.) Cash, *Ch'ul-nap* (出納) *Kuk*.
- (iv.) National Debt, *Kuk-chai* (國債) *Kuk*.
- (v.) Storehouses, *Chye-ch'i* (儲實) *Kuk*.
- (vi.) Archives, *Keui-rok* (記錄) *Kuk*.
- (vii.) Mint, *Tyen-uen* (典園) *Kuk*.
- (viii.) Banking, *Eum-hang* (銀行) *Kuk*.

5. *Justice.*

- (i.) Civil Cases, *Min-sa* (民事) *Kuk*.
- (ii.) Criminal Cases, *Hyeng-sa* (刑事) *Kuk*.

6. *Education.*

- (i.) Bureau of Confucian Colleges and District Academies, *Syeng-kyun-koan kup Syang-kyo-sye-uen Sa-mu Kuk* (成均館及庠校書院事務局).
- (ii.) Specialised Education, *Chyen-mun-hak* (專門學) *Kuk*.
- (iii.) Normal Education, *Po-t'ong-hak* (普通學) *Kuk*.
- (iv.) Compilation, *Pyen-cheup* (編輯) *Kuk*.

7. *Works.*

- (i.) Posts, *Yek-t'yei* (驛遞) *Kuk*.
- (ii.) Telegraphs, *Tyen-sin* (電信) *Kuk*.
- (iii.) Railways, *T'yei-to* (鐵道) *Kuk*.
- (iv.) Mines, *Koang-san* (礦山) *Kuk*.
- (v.) Lighthouses and Beacons, *Teung-chang* (燈塔) *Kuk*.
- (vi.) Public Buildings, *Ken-ch'yuk* (建築) *Kuk*.

8. *War.*

- (i.) Body Guard, *Ch'in-eui* (親衛) *Kuk*.
- (ii.) Militia, *Chin-pang* (鎮防) *Kuk*.
- (iii.) Navy, *Hai-kun* (海軍) *Kuk*.
- (iv.) Medical, *Eui-mu* (醫務) *Kuk*.
- (v.) Ordnance, *Keui-keui* (機器) *Kuk*.
- (vi.) Commissariat, *Kun-syu* (軍需) *Kuk*.

9. *Agriculture and Trade.*

- (i.) Agriculture and Sericulture, *Nong-sang* (農桑) *Kuk*.
- (ii.) Trade and Industry, *Kong-sang* (工商) *Kuk*.
- (iii.) Woods and Forests, *San-lim* (山林) *Kuk*.



- (iv.) Fisheries, *Syu-san* (水產) *Kuk*.
- (v.) Geology, *Ti-chil* (地質) *Kuk*.
- (vi.) Exhibitions and Awards, *Chyang-lye* (獎勵) *Kuk*.

The staff of each Ministry was similar, comprising as it did one Minister, *Tai-sin* (大臣); one Vice-Minister, *Hyep-p'an* (協辦); and a varying number of Councillors, *Ch'am-eui* (參議), and clerks, *chyu-sa* (主事).

The first modifications took place on the 11th August 1895 [Res. 61, 62], when it was resolved that Bureaux little worked might coalesce. At the same time certain of the old and more or less independent offices were recast and attached as Bureaux to one or other of the State Departments. Thus, the *Chyung-hun Pu* (忠勳府), or Board of Honours, became the *Keui-kong Kuk* (紀功局), Bureau for Record of Merit under the Censorate; while the Astronomical Institute, *Koan-syang Kam* (觀象監), was attached to the Department of Education as the Astronomical Bureau, *Koan-syang Kuk*. Resolution 66 of the 12th August 1895 subordinated the Correctional Tribunal, the name of which was changed from *Eui-keum Pu* to *Eui-keum Sa* (義禁司), to the Department of Justice, the President of that Department acting as Justiciary, *P'an-sa* (判事), of the tribunal.

Resolution 77 constituted an Accounts and Audit Bureau, *Hoi-kyei Sim-sa Kuk* (會計審查局), to be placed under the Censorate. The staff consisted of one Director, *Kuk-chyang* (an Assessor, *To-hyen*, of the Censorate); four clerks, *syu-keui koan* (書記官); and five or more Auditors, *Sim-sa Koan* (審查官). A police force was organised by Resolution 79 of 14th August 1895 and placed under the Home Department (for its constitution, see *infra*, Part II). The same day [Res. 81] regulations were drawn up for the management of Departments of State, which regulations formed the basis of the subsequent Ordinance (41) and Cabinet Order (1). [See *infra*; it will be sufficient here to note that the head of a Bureau when only a *chyu-sa* was styled *Ch'a-chyang* (次長), and not *Kuk-chyang*.]

Resolution 96 abolished the system of scrutiny, *lyang chyen* (兩銓) (see *supra*, p. 18), in the appointment of officials, substituting recommendation by the Premier after consultation with the Presidents, Chief Secretaries, and Assessors of the State Departments; this for officials as far down as *Hyen-kam* (District Magistrates) or *Li-ryok Ch'yem-sa* (履歷僉使), Honorary Associate Commanders. In the case of officials of the first two ranks, the *mang*, or list, was to contain, as before, three names; in all other cases, a single name only. Military Secretaries, *Chyung-kun* (中軍), and Adjutants, *U-hu* (虞候), were to be nominated by the provincial government; Overseers (*Ch'al-pang*), by the Minister for Works; officers in charge of Stud Farms (*Kam-mok Koan*), by the Home Minister; and minor military officials, by the Minister of War. Resolution 103 abolished the offices of Senior and Junior Lieutenant Governor of Söul; Resolution 134, that of City Governor (see p. 12), and changed the designation of the *Sye-yun* (少尹) into *Han-syeng Pu-yun* (漢城府尹), or Governor of Söul. His office had by now been given jurisdiction in cases where foreigners were the plaintiffs. Resolutions 142 and 143 altered the designation of Police Magistrate from *Kyeng-ch'al Koan* (警察官) to *Kyeng-mu Koan* (警務官), and that of Deputy Commissioner of Police from *Kyeng-mu Pu-koan* (副管) to *Kyeng-mu Pu-sa* (副使).

Resolution 104 is useful as showing, in tabulated form, the distribution of the old Courts, Boards, Offices, and other establishments under the new Departments, as far as it had proceeded by that date (18th August 1894). The Departments therein given, in addition to the nine already enumerated, are:—

The Household, *Kung-nai Pu* (宮內府).

The Royal Clan Department, *Chyong-chyeng Pu* (宗正府).

The Royal Liturgical Department, *Chyong-paik Pu* (宗伯府).

The Confucian College, *Syeng-kyun Koan* (成均館).

The Prefecture of Söul, *Han-syeng Pu* (漢城府).

The Police Office, *Kyeng-mu Tyeng* (警務廳).

The first three of these ultimately coalesced, the fourth was relegated to the Education Department, and the last two were subordinated to the Home Office. Very little change was made in the Household (Palace Department). For a detailed list of the subordinate establishments in this and the other Departments, reference must be had to Resolution 104. They were all recast in April 1895, and have now only an historical interest.





## **PART II.**

---

**THE REORGANISED ADMINISTRATION.**



## PART II.—THE REORGANISED ADMINISTRATION.

---

\*.\* The following pages summarise the scheme of Government prepared, for the most part, by the Japanese advisers, honorary or salaried, who, to the number of close upon 50, have been engaged in this task during the year 1895. How far this scheme, accepted though it has been by the King, will be carried out in practice it is perhaps premature to say. In the meanwhile it is being in outward appearance followed, and the changes in official nomenclature have been very generally effected.

### THE KING AND ROYAL FAMILY.

On the 12th January 1895 the King's assent was published in the Gazette to a Memorial from the Premier and the heads of the then eight Departments, changing the titles of His Majesty and the Crown Prince, their Consorts, and the Queen Dowager.

- (1.) *The King*, hitherto spoken of as *Syeng-chyu Syang-tyen* (聖主上殿), is to be designated *Tai-kun-chyu Pi-ha* (大君主陛下), "His Majesty the King."
- (2.) *The Queen Dowager*, heretofore *Oang Tai-pi Tyen-ha* (王大妃殿下), is to be designated *Oang Tai-ho* (太后) *Pi-ha*, "Her Majesty the Queen Dowager."
- (3.) *The Queen*, heretofore *Oang-pi Tyen-ha*, as *Oang-ho Pi-ha*, "Her Majesty the Queen."
- (4.) *The Crown Prince*, heretofore *Oang-syei-chā Tye-ha* (王世子邸下), as *Oang-tai-chā Tyen-ha* (王太子殿下), "His Royal Highness the Crown Prince."
- (5.) *The Crown Princess*, heretofore *Oang-syei-chā Pin-tye-ha* (嬪邸下), as *Oang-tai-chā Pi-tyen-ha* (妃殿下).

The change indirectly raises the status of the Korean Royal Family to a level with that of China. *Oang* (王), usually rendered "Prince," is an older form of *Hoang* (皇), "Emperor," though it is not nowadays applied to the Sovereign either of China or Japan. Its use in the above Memorial is Japanese rather than Chinese; for in written Japanese the word "Imperial" is translated by *Tei* (帝), the word "Royal" by *Ō*, or, as the Koreans read it, *Oang*. *Oang*, then, is to be construed here as the adjective ("Royal") corresponding to the clumsy periphrasis for "King" (Chinese, *Ta-chün-chu*; Korean, *Tai-kun-chyu*) coined by the translators of the first British Treaty with China (Nanking, 1842). Thus, *Oang-ho* = "Queen," just as *Hoang-ho* = "Empress." In applying the term *pi* (妃) as the designation of their Queen the Koreans of the past had admitted that she was of no higher rank than the Senior Concubine of the Chinese Emperor; by now styling her *ho* they place her on a level with the wife of that Sovereign.

### THE KING AND THE GOVERNMENT.

Under the terms of § 3 of the conditions attached to his oath, taken 7th January 1895, the King now governs by the advice of his Ministers, whom he meets in council in the *Chyeng*



2. *Oang-châ Kun* (王子君): King's natural son.
3. *Tyek-oang-son Kun* (嫡王孫君): King's legitimate grandson.
4. *Oang-son Kun*: King's natural grandson.
5. *Seung-seup Kun* (承襲君): Hereditary Prince. (The title is, as a rule, only conferred for four generations.)

To these must be added:—

6. *Tai-uen* (大院) *Kun*, the King's father, who is not, or has not been, himself King; also known as *Kuk Tai Kong* (國太公).
7. *Pu-uen* (府院) *Kun*, the Queen's father.

To all the above titles (1 to 5) an honorific appellation, *kun ho* (君號), is prefixed. Thus, the present *Tai-uen Kun* is known as the *Heung-syen Tai-uen Kun* (興宣大院君).

## II.—Princesses, *Chyu* (主), are distinguished as—

1. *Kong Chyu* (公主): King's legitimate daughter.
2. *Ong Chyu* (翁主): King's natural daughter.
3. *Kun Chyu* (郡主): legitimate daughter of Crown Prince.
4. *Hyen Chyu* (縣主): natural daughter of Crown Prince.

Princesses of the third order add to their designation a territorial title, *eup ho* (邑號).

## III.—The Royal Seraglio, *Nai-myeng Pu* (內命婦). [Rea. 144.]

(a.) The King's Concubines are of eight classes:—

1. *Pin* (嬪), "Mistress" (1a).
2. *Kui In* (貴人), "Noble Lady" (1b).
3. *So Eui* (昭儀), "Resplendent Exemplar" (2a).
4. *Suk Eui* (淑儀), "Chaste Exemplar" (2b).
5. *So Yong* (昭容), "Resplendent Demeanour" (3a).
6. *Suk Yong*, "Chaste Demeanour" (3b).
7. *So Uen* (昭媛), "Resplendent Beauty" (4a).
8. *Suk Uen*, "Chaste Beauty" (4b).

(b.) Ladies of the Household are distinguished as (1.) *sang* (尙), (2.) *tyen* (典), (3.) *chyu* (妻).

(1.) Of the first class (5a-6b) there are eight, whose titles correspond to our "Mistress of the Robes," "Lady of the Bedchamber," and so forth. The first half of each title is the word *sang* (尙), which here is equivalent to "in charge of"; the second, as a rule, has reference to the lady's duties:—

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Sang Kung</i> (宮), "Palace."    | 5. <i>Sang ch'im</i> (寢), "bedchamber."   |
| 2. <i>Sang eui</i> (儀), "deportment." | 6. <i>Sang kong</i> (功), "services."      |
| 3. <i>Sang pok</i> (服), "robes."      | 7. <i>Sang chyeng</i> (正), "proprieties." |
| 4. <i>Sang sik</i> (食), "repasts."    | 8. <i>Sang keui</i> (記), "memoranda."     |



(2.) Of the second class, *tyen*, or Ladies in Waiting, there are 12 (7a-8b). The titles are constructed on the same principle as those of the first class, *tyen*, "to keep in order," being substituted for *sang*. They are:—

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Tyen p'in</i> (賓), "guests."        | 7. <i>Tyen ch'an</i> (贊), "advice."        |
| 2. <i>Tyen eui</i> (衣), "clothes."        | 8. <i>Tyen sik</i> (飾), "headgear."        |
| 3. <i>Tyen syen</i> (膳), "meals."         | 9. <i>Tyen yak</i> (藥), "medicine."        |
| 4. <i>Tyen sul</i> (設), "plans."          | 10. <i>Tyen teung</i> (燈), "lamps."        |
| 5. <i>Tyen chyei</i> (製), "arrangements." | 11. <i>Tyen ch'ai</i> (彩), "ribbons."      |
| 6. <i>Tyen un</i> (言), "converse."        | 12. <i>Tyen chyeng</i> (正), "proprieties." |

(3.) Of the third class (9a, 9b), or Maids of Honour, there are seven. [For titles, see Rea. 144.]

IV.—The Crown Prince's Harem, *Oang Tai-chà Kung* (王太子宮). [No change from the old Institutea.]

(a.) The Crown Prince's Concubines are of four classes:—

1. *Lyang Tyei* (良婦), "Virtuous Sister" (2b).
2. *Lyang Uen* (嫔), "Virtuous Beauty" (3b).
3. *Seung Hui* (承徽), "Admirably Endowed" (4b).
4. *So Hun* (昭訓), "Resplendent Harmoniousness" (5b).

(b.) Ladies of the Household are distinguished as (1.) *syu* (守), "guardians," (2.) *chang* (掌), "managers."

(1.) Of the first class there are two, viz:—

1. *Syu kyü* (閤), "rooms."
2. *Syu chek* (則), "rules."

(2.) Of the second class there are seven (7b-9b), who are *chang*, respectively, of *chan* (饌), "banquets"; *chyeng* (正), "proprieties"; *syu* (書), "books"; *pong* (縫), "needlework"; *chang* (藏), "stores"; *sik* (食), "repasts"; and *eui* (醫), "apothecaries."

V.—Royal Connexions by Marriage, *Oang Ch'im Oi-ch'ek* (王親外戚). [Rea. 111.]

(i.) *Males*.—Matters affecting these personages are relegated to two Courts, *Uen* (院), viz:—

1. *Eui-p'in Uen* (儲賓院), dealing with sons-in-law of the King or Crown Prince.

2. *Ton-nyeng Uen* (敦寧院), which deals with Royal connexions generally, including the sons of Princesses.

1. To the sons-in-law of the King or Crown Prince is given titular office in the former of these two Courts, thus:—

(1.) *Eui-p'in Uen Eui* (尉), "Consort." Conferred upon the husband of a Princess of the first order, or of the second order if he is himself of or above the rank 1b.

(2.) *Pu-eui* (副尉), "Vice-Consort." Conferred on the husband of a Princess of the third order, *Sang Kun Chyu* (尙郡王).

(3.) *Ch'yem-eui* (食尉), "Associate Consort." Conferred on the husband of a Princess of the fourth order (*Sang Hyen Chyu*).

*Eui* of or above the rank of 3a add to their official designation a territorial title, *eup ho* (邑號).

2. Similarly, titular office in the *Ton-nyeng Uen* is bestowed on other Royal relatives on the female side, chief of whom is *Pu-uen Kun*, the Queen's father, also known as *Kuk-ku* (國舅), "Uncle of the State." The constitution of the Court, as regards its higher grades, is similar to that of the Royal Clan Department, *Chyong-chyeng Pu* (宗正府), and of the original Privy Council, *Chyung-ch'u Uen* (中樞院), both to be shortly described. It may be convenient here to state that the highest grade in all these Courts is expressed by the phrase *Lyeng . . . Uen-sa* (領院事), literally, "Recipient of the Affairs of the . . . Court"; the second grade, by the phrase *P'an . . . Uen-sa* (判院事), "Discriminator"; the third, by *Chi . . . Uen-sa* (知院事), "Initiate." These will be, as in Corean, briefly given as *Lyeng-sa*, *P'an-sa*, *Chi-sa*, and rendered "Lord President," "Justiciary," and "Initiate" respectively. A kind of intermediate grade is formed by prefixing to the lower title the character *hang* (行).

#### *Ton-nyeng Uen* : Court of Royal Connexions.

1. Lord President, *Lyeng-sa* (領事). Usually the Queen's father.
2. Justiciary, *P'an-sa* (判事). Usually a *Eui* ("Consort") above the rank of 1a.
3. Initiate, *Chi-sa* (知事). Usually a Consort of the first degree. If he is the husband of a Princess of the first order, he adds the character *hang*.
4. Chief Rector, *To Chyeng* (都正). Conferred upon the Queen's father on promotion, and upon Consorts of the second and third degree.
5. Director, *Chik-chyang* (直長). Conferred on the son-in-law of a Grand Prince.

6. Vice-Director, *Pu Chik-chyang* (副直長). Conferred on any son-in-law of a Grand Prince, or of a Prince of the second or third order.

7. Curator, *Pong-sa* (奉事). Conferred on any son-in-law of a Prince of the second or fourth order.

8. Vice-Curator (*Pu Pong-sa*). Conferred on any son-in-law of a Prince of the fourth order.

9. Assistant Curator, *Oh'am-pong* (參奉). Conferred on the Queen's father as a first appointment, and on the sons of a Princess of any order.

(ii.) *Females*. [Res. 144.]

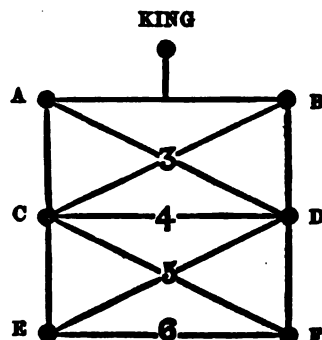
Resolution 144 differs from the "Institutes" in omitting the note "bastards and widows re-marrying cannot receive titles"; also in omitting the last five ranks.

1. *Pu Pu-in* (府夫人), Queen's mother (1a).
2. *Pong-po Pu-in* (奉保夫人), foster-mother of the King (1b).
3. *Pu Pu-in* (see No. 1), wife of Prince of first order (1a).
4. *Kun* (郡) *Pu-in*, wife of Prince of second order (now 1a).
5. *Kun Pu-in* (see No. 4), wife of Prince of third order (1b).
6. *Hyen* (縣) *Pu-in*, wife of Prince of fourth order.

The Queen's mother and the wives of members of the Royal Family of or above the first rank (1a, 1b) add to their designation a territorial title.

VI.—The Royal Clan Department, *Chyong-chyeng Pu* (宗正府).

As in the case of the Court of Royal Connexions, the various grades in the *Chyong-chyeng Pu* provide titles for the male members of the Royal Clan. It should be explained that relationship in Corea is indicated by the number of *ch'on* (寸) or "removes" (*lit.*, "inches") from a progenitor. Thus, if a King has had two sons, A and B, and each of these has one son, one grandson, and so on (all in the male line), the relationship between them may be expressed thus:—



D. is three *ch'on* from A., four from C., and five from E. In other words, *sa ch'on*, or "four removes," is the equivalent of "first cousins"; *o ch'on*, "five inches,"

of "first cousin once removed"; and so on. As a rule, members of the Royal Clan are not considered to belong to the Royal Family proper unless they are within 10 removes, that is, unless they are not lower than the fifth generation, *o tai* (五代), from a progenitor who has actually reigned.

1. Lord President, *Lyeng-sa*: title held by any or all of the Princes of the first four orders, or by one Minister of State within the 10 removes.

2. Justiciary, *P'an-sa*: Ministers of State in the Royal Clan, Hereditary Princes, and members within the 10 removes who have attained to the rank 1a.

3. Initiate, *Chi-sa*: Hereditary Princes, and members within the 10 removes who have attained to the rank 2a at least. (Between Nos. 1 and 2 and Nos. 2 and 3 half grades (*hang*) may be formed.)

4. Chief Rector of the Clan, *Chyong-chyeng Kyeng* (宗正卿): sons of Princes of the first order, Hereditary Princes, and members within the 10 removes who have attained to the rank 2b at least.

5. Senior Rector, *To Chyeng* (都正): any son of a Prince of the first or second order and oldest legitimate grandson of the King's father if of *tang-syang* rank.

6. Rector, *Chyeng* (正): legitimate grandson of Prince of first order, any son of Prince of second order, legitimate son of Prince of third order, and the member appointed to revise the Genealogical Table of the Clan, *Sen-uen Po-ryak* (璿源譜略), during term of office.

7. Vice-Rector, *Pu Chyeng*: any grandson of Prince of first order, [legitimate] grandson of Prince of second order, any son of Prince of third order, and [legitimate] son of Prince of fourth order.

The remaining five grades are each one step below the one immediately above it:—

8. Chief Archivist, *Chyu Po* (主簿).

9. Director, *Chik-chyang* (直長).

10. Curator, *Pong-sa* (奉事).

11. Vice-Curator, *Pu Pong-sa*.

12. Assistant Curator, *Ch'am-pong*.

The lowest grade (Assistant Curator) includes great-grandsons of King's grandsons and the eldest legitimate grandson of the King's father. It will be seen that, as has been said, no title falls to a member of the Clan further removed than the fifth generation from the Throne.

The clerical work of the Department is discharged by—

One scrivener, *tyen-ch'em* (典籤).

One archivist, *tyen-po* (典簿).

Two clerks, *chyu-sa* (主事).

THE PALACE DEPARTMENT, *Kung Nai Pu* (宮內府). [Pal. Depart. Warrant 1 in Gaz. No. 43.]

The Palace Department is presided over by the Minister for the Palace, *Kung Nai Tai-sin* (宮內大臣), whose duties are set forth in §§ 1-18 of the Palace Department Warrant of 26th April. He exercises a general inspection over matters in the Palace, and supervision over the Nobles, *Kui-chek* (貴族), while he has the charge and custody of the Great Seal, *Kuk-sai* (國璽), and the Signet, *E-sai* (御璽).

He may, under His Majesty's commands, add to the "Palace Digests," *Oang-sil Tyen-pem* (王室典範), provided that in so doing he inserts nothing contrary to the Laws and Ordinances. He is empowered to make byelaws, but must obtain His Majesty's assent for anything of importance. He may, in the form of Orders, publish notifications to the people in regard to ceremonies, worship, or Royal processions. By His Majesty's command, or in pursuance of regulation, he may bestow alms, issue rewards, or give presents. [Regulations are to be expressly drawn up.] He can, in common with the heads of other Departments, give orders to the Commissioner of Police in respect of matters within his sphere. Similarly, he must obtain the King's assent to the promotion of *chik im* or *chyu im* officials in his Department, while that of the *p'an im* is at his discretion. He may, within fixed limits, increase or diminish the pay of all officials not of *chik im* rank, but may not add to their numbers or combine their functions. With His Majesty's approval he can depute any *chik im* or *chyu im* official, or any Noble, for special duty, first obtaining, where necessary, the consent of the deputy's official superior. He may, if occasion call for it, enlist "supernumerary officials," *po-cho uen* (補助員), and occasional clerks, *ko uen* (願員), requesting the King's approval in the case of all whose status is to be that of *chik im* or *chyu im*. Within the limits of the Palace appropriation (the Civil List), he may give gratuities or rewards to any of his subordinates, whether on the regular staff or not. He may request the bestowal of honorary rank, *p'eum* (品), on his subordinates or on the Royal relatives. He may put in disponibility, *pi chik* (非職), or replace in office any of his staff, the King's assent being first obtained, except for *p'an im* officials. He may, within the regulations, punish any of his subordinates. Finally, he must in the first moon of every year present a balance sheet, *kyel-san* (決算), showing receipts and expenditure for the past year.

He is assisted by a Vice-Minister, *Hyep-p'an* (協辦), who acts for him in his absence, and by two each of the following officers:—

1. Secretary, *Ch'am-sye Koan* (參書官), B. 1-6.
2. Gentleman Usher, *Ch'am-ni Koan* (參理官), B. 2-6.

The Palace Department contains:—

- (1.) The Minister's Secretariat, *Koan Pang* (官房);
- and six Courts, *Uen* (院), viz:—
- (2.) Ceremonial, *Chyang-ni Uen* (掌禮院).
  - (3.) Chamberlains', *Si-chyong* (侍從) *Uen*.
  - (4.) Librarian's, *Kyu-chyang* (奎章) *Uen*.
  - (5.) Accounts, *Hoi-kyei* (會計) *Uen*.

(6.) Crown Property, *Nai-chyang* (內藏) *Uen*.

(7.) Stewards, *Chyei-yong* (濟用) *Uen*.

The chief of the first three Courts is styled *Kyeng* (卿), or High Minister; of the last three, *Uen Chyang*, Principal of the Court.

(1.) *The Minister's Secretariat* is presided over by—

3. The Private Secretary, *Pi-sye Koan* (秘書官), *B. 1-6*. He deals with letters addressed to the Minister. The office is usually held by one of the Secretaries, *Ch'am-sye Koan*.

He is assisted by—

4. Not more than three clerks, *chyu-sa* (主事). All *chyu-sa* are of *p'an im* rank in this and other Departments.

The Office contains two Sections, *Koa* (課), besides the Private Secretary's Section:—

- i. Section for Palace Matters, *Nai-sa Koa* (內事課).
- ii. Section for Foreign Intercourse, *Oi-sa Koa* (外事課).

Each of these is presided over by a Director (*Kou-chyang*), who is usually one of the Secretaries. The first Section employs four, the second two, clerks. It is to the second Section that the Gentlemen Ushers (*Ch'am-ni Koan*) are attached, their duty being to interpret at audiences.

(2.) *The Ceremonial Court*. The staff consists of—

5. Master of the Ceremonies, *Chyang-ni Uen Kyeng* (掌理院卿), *A. 3, 4*;
6. Not more than three Marshals of the Ceremonies, *Chyang-ni* (掌理), *B. 4-6*;

and not more than eight clerks.

The Court includes the following *Sa* (司), or Offices:

- i. Ritual, *Pong-sang Sa* (奉常司).
- ii. Mausolea, *Chyei-neung Sa* (諸陵司).
- iii. Genealogy, *Chyong-chyeng Sa* (宗正司).
- iv. Nobility, *Kui-chek Sa* (貴族司).

- i. The Ritual Office has charge of worship and the Court musicians. Its staff includes—

7. A Director, *Sa-chyang* (司長), *B. 1-6*;
8. Not more than two Assistant Ritualists, *Hyep-lyul Lang* (協律郎), *C. 1-8*;

besides three or four clerks, *chyu-sa*.

- ii. The Mausolea Office has charge of the various mausolea, *neung* (陵); cemeteries, *uen* (園); and tombs, *myo* (墓). Its staff consists of a Director and not more than two clerks.
- iii. The Genealogical Office has charge of matters relating to the Royal House and correction of the Royal Genealogical Table, *E Po* (御譜). Its staff consists of a Director and not more than four clerks.
- iv. The Nobles Office deals with matters affecting the nobility and titles of honour. One Director and not more than three clerks.

*Note.*—The term *Kui-chek*, "nobility," is new, and would seem to foreshadow the creation of a peerage on the (borrowed) Japanese model.

(3.) *The Chamberlains' Court.* The staff consists of—

9. The Lord Chamberlain, *Si-chyong Uen Kyeng* (侍從院卿), A. 2, 3. He has also the title of—
  10. Chief Chamberlain, *Si-chyong Chyang* (侍從長).
11. Not more than 11 Chamberlains, *Si-chyong*, two of whom are the Secretaries (see *supra*), B. 1-6.
12. Not more than eight Attendants, *Si-e* (侍御), C. 1-8.
13. Two Tutors, *Si-kang* (侍講), one Senior and one Junior, A. 3, 4.
14. Assistant Tutor, *Pu* (副) *Si-kang*, B. 1-6.
15. Not more than four Readers, *Si-tok* (侍讀), C. 1-8.

The Tutors and Assistant Tutor are only occasionally employed. The Readers attend at Royal banquets.

## The Chamberlains' Court includes—

- i. The King's Secretariat, *Pi-sye Kam* (秘書監).
  - ii. The Medical Department, *Tyen-eui Sa* (典醫司).
- i. The King's Secretariat has charge of His Majesty's private correspondence and custody of official despatches. The staff consists of—
16. The Chief Amanuensis, *Chyong Seung* (中丞), A. 3, 4.
  17. Two Amanuenses, *Seung* (丞), one Senior, *Choa* (左), and one Junior, *U* (右), B. 1-6.
  18. Gentlemen Writers, *Lang* (郎), C. 6.
- ii. The Medical Department has charge of the care of His Majesty's health and the prescription of remedies. The Chief Amanuensis combines with his other functions the duty of Director, *Chyang* (長), of this Department. The staff consists of—
19. Not more than three Physicians, *Tyen-eui* (典醫), B. 5, 6.
  20. Not more than five Acting Physicians, *Tyen-eui Pu* (補), C. 3-8.
  21. Physicians Extraordinary, *Kyem* (兼) *Tyen-eui*. No fixed salary. Their status [they will presumably be foreigners] is that of either *chyu im* or *p'an im* officials.

There are, besides, not more than two clerks (*chyu-sa*), whose duty it is to act as apothecaries.

(4.) *The Librarian's Court* is presided over by—

22. The Lord Keeper, *Kyu-chyang Uen Kyeng* (奎章院卿), A. 3, 4. He is assisted by not more than two clerks, *chyu-sa*. Under his direction are two Offices:—
  - i. Annals, *Kyo-sye Sa* (校書司).
  - ii. Archives, *Kyei-rok Sa* (記錄司).
- i. The Annals Office has charge of the Royal Library and printing types, of the recorded sayings and autographs of former Monarchs, of the portraits of His

present Majesty, of the line of succession (the King's own pedigree), and of the genealogical table of the Royal Nobles. It is under the care of a Director, *Chyang* (長), assisted by—

23. Two Annalists, *Kyo-sye* (校書): Senior, *C.* 1-5, and Junior, *C.* 6.

- ii. The Archives Office has charge of all official correspondence. The Director of the Annals Office is also Director of the Archives. He is assisted by not more than four clerks (*chyu-sa*).

*Note.*—The original *Kyu-chyang Kak* (閣) was known as the *Nai-kak* (內閣), a term restricted by Ordinance 16 to the reorganised Cabinet.

(5.) *The Court of Accounts* is presided over by a Director, *Hoi-kyei Uen Chyang* (會計院長), *A.* 3, 4, assisted by one clerk (*chyu-sa*). He has under him three Offices—

- i. Accounts, *Ch'ul-nap Sa* (出納司).
- ii. Audit, *Kem-sa Sa* (檢査司).
- iii. Cash, *Keum-ko Sa* (金庫司).

Each of these is in charge of a Director. There are not more than eight clerks in the first Office, nor more than three in each of the other two Offices.

- i. The Accounts Office deals with current expenses of the Household, estimates, and balance sheets.
- ii. The Audit Office audits the above accounts.
- iii. The Cash Office has charge of all money.

*Note.*—For method by which the debts due by the Palace are to be liquidated, see Ordinance 93.

(6.) *The Crown Property Court* is presided over by a Director, *Nai-chyang Uen Chyang* (內藏院長), *A.* 3, 4, assisted by one clerk (*chyu-sa*). He has under him two Offices—

- i. Regalia, *Po-mul Sa* (寶物司).
- ii. Crown Lands, *Chyang-uen* (莊園) *Sa*.

Each of these Offices is in charge of a Director, with in the one case two, and in the other six, clerks (*chyu-sa*).

- i. The Regalia Office has custody of all the Royal treasures.
- ii. The Crown Lands Office deals with the hereditary estates of the King and with other possessions of the Royal Household.

(7.) *The Stewards' Court* is presided over by a Director, *Chyei-yong Uen Chyang* (濟用院長), *A.* 3, 4, assisted by one clerk (*chyu-sa*). He has under him six Offices—

- i. Wardrobe, *Syang-eui Sa* (尙衣司).
- ii. Banqueting, *Tyen-syen Sa* (典膳司).
- iii. Pavilions, *Chyu-tyen Sa* (主殿司).
- iv. Architects, *Yeng-syen Sa* (營繕司).
- v. Furniture, *Mul-p'eum Sa* (物品司).
- vi. Equipage, *Tai-pok Sa* (太僕司).



Each of these Offices is in charge of a Director, with not more than four—or, in case of the Equipage, two—clerks (*chyu-sa*). The last Office is also provided with—

24. Not more than two Outriders, *Nai-s'eung* (內乘), C. 1-8.

- i. The Wardrobe Office has charge of robing His Majesty and of the Royal wardrobe.
- ii. The Banqueting Office has charge of Royal banquets and the table furniture.
- iii. The Pavilions' Office sees to the locking up, sweeping out, carpeting, and so forth, of all pavilions.
- iv. The Architects' Office has charge of all building works within the Palace.
- v. The Furniture Office deals with furniture and moveables of all kinds, their purchase and repair.
- vi. The Equipage Office has the care of the Royal equipages and horses.

Besides the King's Household, as above, provision is made by the Ordinance (Ord. 43) for the households, *kung* (宮), of—

- I. The Queen Dowager, *Oang-t'ai-hu kung* (王太后宮);
- II. The Queen, *Oang-hu kung*;
- III. The Crown Prince, *Oang-t'ai-chā kung* (王太子宮);
- IV. The Crown Princess, *Oang-t'ai-chā-pi* (妃) *kung*;

and the establishments, *ka* (家), of—

V. Royal Relatives, *Oang-chok ka* (王族家).

I. *The Queen Dowager's Household.* The staff consists of—

25. The Comptroller, *Tai-pu* (大夫), A. 3, 4, who has authority over his subordinates and supervision of the—
26. Ladies in Waiting, *Nye Koan* (女官);
27. The Commissary, *Li-sa* (理事), B. 4-6;

and not more than three clerks (*chyu-sa*).

II. *The Queen's Household* is organised on the same footing as the Queen Dowager's.

III. *The Crown Prince's Household* is in charge of—

28. The Comptroller and Treasurer, *Ch'yem-sa* (詹事), A. 3, 4. He has under him, as his regular staff,—
29. One Assistant Comptroller, *Pu* (副) *Ch'yem-sa*, B. 1-6; and
30. Not more than seven Grooms of the Chamber, *Si-chyong Koan* (侍從官), C. 1-8; five Attendants, *Si-e* (侍御); three clerks (*chyu-sa*); and four Readers, *Si-tok Koan* (侍讀官), C. 1-8.

In addition, there are—

31. Not more than two Daily Tutors, *Il-kang Koan* (日講官), A. 3, 4.

The Crown Prince is also occasionally attended by—

32. Not more than two Lords in Waiting, *Kyeng* (卿), A. 3a.

IV. *The Crown Princess's Household* is in charge of a Comptroller, *Tai-pu* (大夫), of *chyu im* rank, who is assisted by not more than two clerks.

V. *Establishments of Royal Kinsfolk*. Two functionaries:—

33. Equerry, *Ka-ryeng* (家令), B. 4-C. 4.

34. Page, *Ka-chyong* (家從), C. 1-8.

Equerries attached to the households of Princes of the first or second generation, *chil-lok* (秩祿), from the Throne rank from B. 4 to B. 6; those to Princes more remote, from C. 1 to C. 4. Princes of the latter order have only one Page, ranking from C. 4 to C. 8; other Princes have two.

*Salaries and Promotion*.—Salaries are payable to Palace officials according to a table appended to Ordinance 43. In this table the rank of *chik im* of the third class (A. 3) is divided into two *keup* (級), or divisions. Officials of *chyu im* rank, first and second class (B. 1, 2), must serve three years in their class before promotion. From that point down to the third class of *p'an im* (C. 3), officials must serve two years in each class; from C. 4 downwards, a year and a half.

The yearly salaries for *chik im* are fixed at—

	\$
A. 1 (the Minister) . . . . .	3,000
A. 2 . . . . .	2,000
A. 3, first division . . . . .	1,000
" second " . . . . .	800
A. 4 . . . . .	660

Salaries for *chyu im* vary from \$800 for B. 1 to \$400 for B. 6; those for *p'an im*, from \$450 for C. 1 to \$130 for C. 8.

## STATE TEMPLES AND MAUSOLEA.

These are of various classes:—

- (1.) *Myo* (廟), ancestral temples, where the spirit tablets, *sin chy* (神主), are placed.
- (2.) *Sya* (社), the Altar of the Spirits of the Land and of Grain, *Sya Chik* (社稷) or *Tai Sya* (太社). The King alone, or his Deputy, can worship here.
- (3.) *Tyen* (殿), a pavilion or gallery in which portraits are kept (the portraits are painted on scrolls, stowed away in boxes).
- (4.) *Kung* (宮), a shrine in which is deposited the spirit tablet of a Crown Prince or of a Royal Concubine whose son has become King.
- (5.) *Neung* or *leung* (陵), the mausoleum of a King or Queen.
- (6.) *Uen* (園), the tomb of a Crown Prince or of a Royal Concubine whose son has become King.
- (7.) *Myo* (墓), the grave of a personage of lower rank.

(1.) *Myo*.—Only two Royal temples are enumerated in the Ordinance:—

(a.) The *Chyong Myo* (宗廟), or *Tai Myo* (太廟), in which are deposited the spirit tablets of the reigning Sovereign's last five predecessors. On the accession of each new King, the tablet most remote is taken down and placed in a smaller shrine to the rear. [A similar custom obtains among his subjects, except that the number of tablets in the *Sa Tang* (祠堂), or Hall of Ancestors, is limited to four and any tablet removed is buried in the grave of the individual to whom it appertained.] The *personnel* of the Royal Ancestral Temple comprises—

A Proctor, *Tyei-ke* (提舉), A. 4.

Not more than three Officers, *ryeng* (令), C. 1-4.

One Assistant Curator, *Ch'am-pong* (參奉), C. 6.

(b.) The *Cho-kyeng Myo* (肇慶廟), in which is deposited the *ui p'ai* (位牌), or memorial tablet, of the founder of the reigning dynasty. This temple is in Chyenchyu (全州), the capital of Chulla-to and place of origin of the present Royal Family.

One Officer (*ryeng*) and one Assistant Curator.

(2.) *Sya*.—There is only one Altar of the Land and Grain, *Sya Chik* or *Tai Sya*,—that in the north-west of Söul. The *personnel* is the same as for the Royal Ancestral Temple.

(3.) *Tyen*.—Three are enumerated, viz.:—

(a.) *Yeng-heui Tyen* (永禧殿), where the portraits of the Sovereigns of the existing dynasty are kept. The *personnel* of this office is the same as that of the Ancestral Temple, except that only two officers are attached to it.

(b.) *Kyeng-keui Tyen* (慶基殿), wherein is deposited the portrait of the founder of the dynasty (ob. 1398). Like the *Cho-kyeng Myo*, it is situated at Chyenchyu.

(c.) *Syen-uen Tyen* (潛源殿). Here are kept the writings, in prose or verse, of the Kings of the present dynasty. It forms part of the Old Palace at Söul.

(4.) *Kung*.—Only one is named in the Ordinance, the *Kyeng-mo Kung* (景慕宮), or *Pi Kung* (閔宮), shrine of the tablet of the CHYANG HEN Crown Prince, son of the YENG CHYONG (英宗) King (1724-76) and father of the CHYENG CHYONG (1776-1800). The establishment is the same as for the *Yeng-heui Tyen*.

(5.) *Neung*.—There are, in all, 39 Royal mausolea (for the Kings in this dynasty, see Appendix V), but only that of the founder is named—the *Ken-uen Neung* (健元陵). Regulations for the care of these mausolea, approved by the King, were published in the Gazette of 18th January 1895. 16 of the tombs are situated near Yangchyu (楊州), east of Söul; the rest in other parts of Kyengkeui province. Maintenance for the keepers of the cemeteries, *neung-ch'im* (陵寢), is to be provided by the chief Magistrate of Yangchyu, in addition to the produce of certain glebe lands, *kong kyel* (公結). A yearly sum of 250 *ryang*, or \$50, is to be appropriated for the repairs of each building from the taxes paid by the township nearest to it.

Besides the 39 Royal mausolea, the Ordinance takes count of what are known as the *Puk Neung* (北陵), or Northern Mausolea. These are the tombs, eight in all, of the father, grandfather, great-grandfather, and great-great-grandfather of LI TAN, the first King of the dynasty, and their respective wives. The tombs are all situated in Hamkyeng-to. To two of them, as to seven of the Royal tombs, an officer with the title of *Chik-chyang* (直長), or Director (7b), was attached, the others being cared for by a *Pong-sa*, or Curator (8b), or by a *Ch'am-pong*, Assistant Curator (9b). The *Chik-chyang* are now to be replaced by—

Curators, *Pong-sa* (奉事), C. 8.

(6) *Uen*.—The principal of the 9 *uen* enumerated in the Ordinance is the *Hyen-lyung Uen* (顯隆園), tomb of the CHYANG HEN Crown Prince (see *supra*), at Syu-uen. This tomb will continue to be guarded by one officer (*lyeng*), C. 7, and one Assistant Curator, C. 9. To each of five of the other "gardens" is assigned a Curator and Assistant Curator, while the remaining three are to be cared for by—

Not more than two Keepers, *Syu-pong Koan* (守奉官), C. 8.

Finally, no change is to be made in the *personnel* of the *tyen* (picture galleries) or *neung* (mausolea) of the Monarchs of the successive earlier dynasties. These are, according to the "Institutes" (vol. i, p. 51):—

- (a.) The *Syung-in Tyen* (崇仁殿), tomb of KEUI CHA (箕子), founder of Korean civilisation, ob. circ. B.C. 1100; near Pingyang.
- (b.) The *Syung-lyeng Tyen* (崇靈殿), tomb of the founder of the Korye dynasty, who first united the peninsular states under one rule, A.D. 912; near Pingyang.

A note may be added with regard to the procedure on the death of the King or Queen. The news of the Sovereign's demise, *pung sye* (崩逝), should be communicated to the provinces by means of mounted couriers, *pal-ma* (撥馬). The coffin is placed in one of the Halls, which is in this connexion described as the *Pin Tyen* (殯殿). A portion of the Palace grounds is set apart as a Place of Wailing for Officials, *Kok-pan Ch'ye-so* (哭班處所). A high official (as, for example, the Minister for the Palace Department) is appointed *Ch'ong Ho-sa* (總護使), Chief Guardian of the Palace, while others are nominated as Proctors (*Tyei-ke*) for the Coffin Hall, the State Funeral, *Kuk Chang* (國葬), and Mausoleum, *San-neung* (山陵), respectively. A further officer is told off to prepare the *myeng-chyeng* (銘旌), or titular banner, of the deceased Sovereign. The corpse is anointed, *mok-yok* (沐浴) (with scented waters), and dressed out, *seup* (襲), in silks. The principal relatives and connexions of the deceased are named as *Chip-sa* (執事), to see to the due performance of the sacrificial rites. These last consist of the offering, morning and evening, of food, *syang sik* (上食), with lamentations, and the presentation before the dead of the midday libations, *chyu-ch'a ri* (查茶禮). During the period of the King's mourning, *kong chye* (公除), should it be the Queen who has died—a term of 27 days,—no offerings are made at the various State temples and mausolea.

## TITLES OF HONOUR.

So far no alteration of the old system of honorary titles for officials and their wives has been published. On the contrary, a Rescript of the 30th January last, in reply to a Memorial from the Premier, confirmed the rule laid down in the "Dynastic Institutes," forbidding the skipping of a degree, *ch'o cha* (超資), in the scale of honours; whence it may be inferred that the scale is to remain in force. Moreover, as regards the titles of the wives of officials, Resolution 144 reproduces the original list with only slight modifications.

I.—TITLES OF HONOUR FOR OFFICIALS, *Koan Kyei* (官階).

The titles for civilians are:—

- (1.) *Tai-pu* (大夫), "Chevalier," for the first four ranks (1a to 4b).
- (2.) *Lang* (郎), "Companion," for the last five ranks (5a to 9b).

In each case the title is qualified by some honorific phrase, and this phrase, again, varies according as the recipient is a member of the Royal Clan, a "Consort," or an ordinary official. The following list gives the honorifics for the last class; the others will be found in vol. i, p. 6, of the "Institutes":—

(1.) *Tai-pu*, "Chevalier."

RANK.	HONORIFIC.
1a. (i.)	<i>Tai Koang Po-kuk Syung Nok</i> (大匡輔國崇祿), "His Eminence Deliverer and Defender of the State." Formerly reserved for the Prime Minister.
(ii.)	<i>Syang</i> (上) <i>Po-kuk Syung Nok</i> , "His Eminence High Defender of the State."
(iii.)	<i>Po-kuk Syung Nok</i> , "His Eminence Defender of the State."
1b. (i.)	<i>Syung Nok</i> (崇祿), "Eminent in Rank."
(ii.)	<i>Syung Chyeng</i> (崇政), "Eminent in Office."
2a. (i.)	<i>Chyeng Hen</i> (正憲), "Signally Upright."
(ii.)	<i>Châ Hen</i> (資憲), "Signally Helpful."
2b. (i.)	<i>Ka Eui</i> (嘉義), "Admirably Benevolent."
(ii.)	<i>Ka Syen</i> (嘉善), "Admirably Good."
3a. (i.)	<i>Tong Chyeng</i> (通政), "Thoroughly Administrative."
(ii.)	<i>Tong Syun</i> (通順), "Thoroughly Harmonious."
3b. (i.)	<i>Chyung Chik</i> (中直), "Successfully Correct."
(ii.)	<i>Chyung Syun</i> (中順), "Successfully Harmonious."
4a. (i.)	<i>Pong Chyeng</i> (奉正).
(ii.)	<i>Pong Ryol</i> (奉列);
4b. (i.)	<i>Oho San</i> (朝散).
(ii.)	<i>Cho Pong</i> (朝奉).

(2.) *Lang*, "Companion."

RANK	HONORIFIC.	RANK	HONORIFIC.
5a. (i.)	<i>Tong Tek</i> (通德).	7a.	<i>Mu Kong</i> (穆功).
(ii.)	<i>Tong Syen</i> (通善).	7b.	<i>Kyei Kong</i> (啟功).
5b. (i.)	<i>Pong Chik</i> (奉直).	8a.	<i>Tong Sh</i> (通仕).
(ii.)	<i>Pong Syun</i> (奉順).	8b.	<i>Seung Sh</i> (承仕).
6a.	<i>Seung Eui</i> (承讓).	9a.	<i>Chyong Sh</i> (從仕).
6b.	<i>Seung Syun</i> (承順).	9b.	<i>Chyang Sh</i> (將仕).

A list of honorary titles for military officials is given in vol. iv, p. 4, of the "Institutes." The titles for the first four ranks are the same as for civilians, and the rest are practically obsolete. Officials of the third and fourth rank are (or rather were) called *Chyang-kun* (將軍); those of the fifth and sixth, *Kyo-ui* (校尉); and those of the seventh, eighth, and ninth, *Pu-ui* (副尉),—honorific epithets being in all cases prefixed.

## II.—TITLES OF HONOUR FOR WIVES OF OFFICIALS.

RANK	TITLE
1.	<i>Chyeng-kyeng Pu In</i> (貞敬夫人), "Pure and reverend Lady."
2.	<i>Chyeng Pu In</i> , "Pure Lady."
3.	<i>Suk Pu In</i> (淑夫人), "Chaste Lady."
4.	<i>Suk In</i> , "Chaste Dame."
5.	<i>Lyeng In</i> (令夫人), "Worthy Dame."
6.	<i>Kong In</i> (恭夫人), "Courteous Dame."
7.	<i>Eui In</i> (宜人), "Just Dame."
8.	<i>An In</i> (安夫人), "Peaceful Dame."
9.	<i>Tan In</i> (端夫人), "Upright Dame."

The rank accruing to the last six has been lowered in each case one degree, and the old title of the ninth rank, *Yu In* (舊夫人), "Orthodox Dame," omitted.

To the above titles of honour must now be added:—

III.—Honorary grades in the Privy Council bestowed previous to its latest reorganisation under Ordinances 6 and 40.

IV.—The degrees of official rank, *p'eum* (品), hitherto attaching to every appointment, substantive or titular, but now, by Ordinance 58, dissociated from actual employment.

## III.—HONORARY GRADES IN THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

Under the old *régime* the *Chyung-ch'u Uen* (中樞院), or Privy Council (see "Institutes," vol. iv, p. 5), was an establishment for *tang-syang koan* (堂上官) out of office, whether civil or military. Its original constitution was:—

1. One Lord President, *Lyeng* (領) *Chyung-ch'u-uen-sa* (事), 1a.
2. Two Justiciaries, *P'an-sa* (判事), 1b.
3. Six Initiates, *Chi-sa* (知事), 2a.
4. Eight Assistant Initiates, *Tong Chi-sa* (同知事), 2b.
5. Eight Associate Initiates, *Ch'yem Chi-sa* (僉知事), 3a.

The clerical work of the establishment was conducted by a Recorder, *Kyeng-li* (經歷), 4b, and three Secretaries, *To-sa* (都事), 5b.

The number of Privy Councillors proper of the above five grades was increased by a supplementary list, *pu* (付). On this list were borne in different grades the names of—

- 1, 2. All ex-Ministers of State.
2. All who had been Presidents of the Boards of Civil Office, Rites, and War.
- 3, 4, 5. Other retired officials.

Superannuated officials who had not attained the fourth rank could not receive a higher office than that of Assistant Initiate, nor retain it longer than three months. Doctors, Interpreters, and the Keeper of the King's Conscience, granted the grade of Initiate, could only hold it 30 months. A special list, *ka-syel tan* (加設單), of Initiates was also formed, which included centenarians (usually made Assistants). No one on the special list could hold office over one month, though, as in the case of all other members, the bare title was retained for life.

Resolution 106 relegated to this honourable body of sinecurists all officials who in August 1894 were out of office. The *tang-ha* (堂下)—those below the rank of 3a, first division—were to be placed on a separate list of—

6. Extra Companions, *Chyung-ch'u-uen Uen-oi-lang* (員外郎).

## IV.—HONORARY DEGREES OF OFFICIAL RANK.

Conformable to the Chinese system, each substantive or titular post necessarily carried with it a certain official rank, *p'eum* (品). Of these ranks, *p'eum-kyei* (品階), there were nine, each consisting of two classes, *chyeng* (正), or senior, and *chyong* (從), junior. They have throughout this Memorandum been indicated by the numbers 1 to 9, followed by the letter *a* or *b*; so that, for example, 5b attached to the title of an official signifies that under the old system that official was of the junior class of the fifth rank.

When an official had attained to the rank of 1a he was said, *cha kung* (資窮), to have "exhausted all degrees." The rank 3a contained two divisions: officials of the upper division, and all senior to them, were known as *tang-syang* (堂上); those of the lower, and their juniors, as *tang-ha* (堂下). A general expression for the ranks 4–6 was *ch'am-syang* (參上); for the ranks 7–9, *ch'am-ha* (參下); while those who had taken a degree but had not yet received rank were styled *ch'am-oi* (參外), "outside the Assistants' grade."

By Resolution 36 of 2nd August 1894 the distinction of class ("senior" and "junior") was abolished for all ranks below the second. Upon the introduction of the Japanese classification of officials according to their grades (see *infra*), *koan-teung* (官等), the *p'eum-kyei* became degrees of honorary, rather than official, rank, and have no longer any necessary connexion with actual State employment. They may, indeed (Ord. 58), be conferred as a recognition of meritorious service on the part of any individual. *P'eum* of the first two ranks are bestowed, *eye* (叙), by the King on his own initiative, and the honour is conveyed to the recipient in the form *pong-hang* (奉行); that is to say, the Minister of the Palace writes out the commission at His Majesty's dictation. *P'eum* of all lower ranks are given on the application, *chyu-syu* (奏授), of a Minister, and the grant is merely notified, *syen-hang* (傳行), to the recipient by the Minister of the Palace. *P'eum* once conferred are held for life, unless the holder has been convicted of a criminal offence.

### OFFICIAL GRADES.

Under the old system, as has been seen, appointment to any substantive or titular post necessarily carried with it the rank, *p'eum* (品), corresponding to that post and recorded in the "Dynastic Institutes." Resolution 78 of 14th August brought the official classification of Corea into line with that of Japan. Officials in office were henceforward to be distinguished as—

A.—*Chik im* (勅任).

B.—*Chyu im* (奏任).

C.—*P'an im* (判任).

The *chik im*, or Royally commissioned, were to be selected by the King himself from a list—containing, as usual, three names for each vacancy—submitted by the Premier and the higher officials of the Departments of State acting conjointly. Each *chyu im* was to be nominated by the head of a State Department [then styled *a-mun* (衙門), but now known as *Pu* (府), Ministries], and the nomination, after it had received the approval of the Premier and the Censorate, *To-ch'al Uen* (都察院), was submitted by the former to the King for final sanction. A *p'an im*, like a *chyu im*, was chosen by the head of an *a-mun* or *Pu*, but the latter, after the candidate's abilities had been tested by examination (*supra*, p. 18), sent in his name to the King through the Office of Transmission, and the appointment was confirmed.

This procedure, though modified by the subsequent abolition of the Censorate and Transmission Office, still obtains. It had reference rather to the office held than, like the *p'eum* of to-day, to the office-holder, but at its introduction there was established a correspondence between the two. Thus [Res. 78], *chik im* were to hold *p'eum* of the first or second order; *chyu im*, of the third to the sixth; and *p'an im*, of the seventh, eighth, or ninth.

*Koan-teung* (官等), official rank proper, is indicated now by the use of the new terminology. Of the *chik im* there are four grades (*teung*); of the *chyu im*, six; and of the *p'an im*, eight: so that between the lowest position, a *p'an im* of the eighth grade, and the highest, a *chik im* of the first, are interposed 16 grades—in other words, there are 18 grades now, just as, counting by classes, there were 18 divisions of the *p'eum* in old Corea. In the



present paper, rank in the new régime is denoted by the letter *A.*, *B.*, or *C.*, followed by a figure showing the number of the grade.

Besides the distinctions given in Resolution 78, already quoted, Ordinance 57 lays down the following differences:—

*A. Chik im.*—The commission, *koan-ko* (官 誥), of officials of this class will be made out by the Premier as at His Majesty's dictation, *pong-hang* (奉 行), signed with the Sign Manual and sealed with the Royal Signet (Ord. 86). They will then be handed to the recipients in the King's presence by the Premier. Ministers of State will, however, receive their commissions from the hands of His Majesty himself.

*B. Chyu im.*—Their commissions, sealed with the seal of the Premier, will be made out in the form of a notification, *syen-hang* (傳 行), and handed to the recipients at the Cabinet.

Officials of the above two classes (*A.* and *B.*) cannot be put on their trial for "private" offences without the consent of the Cabinet (Cab. Ord. 5).

*C. Pan im.*—Officials of this class will receive their appointments at the Ministry or Department to which they are attached.

The phrase for "receiving commissions" is, in the case of *chik im*, *syu-chik* (受 勅), in that of *chyu* and *p'an im*, *syu-t'yp* (受 牒). The size of the paper varies with the grade.

To Ordinance 57 is appended a schedule showing the grades, whether of *chik*, *chyu*, or *p'an im*, corresponding to the various civilian offices, and also the amount of yearly salary assignable to each grade. The latter varies from \$4,000 for *chik im* of the first grade (*A. 1*) to \$120 for *p'an im* of the eighth (*C. 8*). During the current year all salaries, whether of civil or military officials, will be reduced by 20 per cent. in the case of *chik im*, 15 per cent. in that of *chyu im*, and 10 per cent. in that of *p'an im* (Ord. 69). This last rule is not to apply to the provincial officials or to the Customs service (Ord. 70). For the grades and salaries of Palace officials, see pp. 17-20 of Gazette No. 43.

As regards precedence, *syek-ch'a* (席 次), among officials, the rule framed for the Palace staff and attendants will probably hold generally (Pal. Depart. Warrant 1, § 38). Officers, it is there stated, take precedence according to their official rank (*koan-teung*). Those of the same grade rank according to date of appointment. If the date be the same, they rank finally according to their *p'eum-kyei*, or honorary degree.

In certain cases a grade is divided into two or more "steps," *keup* (級), as, for example, among the *chik im* of the Palace Department (Ord. 43) or in assigning salaries (Ord. 102, for local officials). Employés below the grade of *C. 8*, *teung-oi-ri* (等 外 吏), are also graduated by means of *keup*, just as was the case in the old régime for those below 9b.

The phrase for "official appointments" is *eye im* (叙 任), and the usual form in which both grade and rank are notified in the Gazette is, for example,—

*Im* [*Hak-pu Hyep-p'an*] *eye* [*chik im*] *koan* [*san*] *teung* [*ch'yang i*] *p'eum*: "appointed [Vice-President of the Ministry of Education], granted grade as [*chik im* of the third class, *A. 3*] and rank of [the lower second]."

Salaries.

Precedence.

"Steps."

## THE CABINET.

The *Nai-kak* (內閣), or Cabinet, must be regarded in two aspects, as being at once (a.) the Council of State, and (b.) a State Department presided over by the Prime Minister, *Nai-kak Ch'ong-li Tai-sin*. By Ordinance 6 it was located in the Palace.

## I.—(a.) AS THE COUNCIL OF STATE.

The members of the Cabinet are the *Kuk-mu Tai-sin* (國務大臣), or Ministers of State, viz. :—

1. The Premier, *Ch'ong-li Tai-sin* (總理大臣).
2. The Home Minister, *Nai-mu* (內務) *Tai-sin*.
3. The Minister for Foreign Affairs, *Oi-mu* (外務) *Tai-sin*.
4. The Finance Minister, *Tak-chi* (度支) *Tai-sin*.
5. The War Minister, *Kun-mu* (軍務) *Tai-sin*.
6. The Minister of Education, *Hak-mu* (學務) *Tai-sin*.
7. The Minister of Justice, *Pep-mu* (法務) *Tai-sin*.
8. The Minister of Agriculture, Trade, and Industry, *Nong-sang-kong* (農商工) *Tai-sin*.

Ordinance 38 defines the duties and position of the members, more particularly of the Premier. Ministers assembled in Council are empowered to consider—

The framing of Laws and Ordinances; estimates and balance sheets of yearly revenue and expenditure; public debts, domestic and foreign; international Treaties and important Conventions; disputes as to the respective jurisdiction of Ministers; such personal Memorials as His Majesty may send down to them; supplies not provided for in the estimates; appointments and promotions of *chik* and *chyu im* officials (except military and law officers); the retention, abolition, or alteration of old customs; abolition or institution of offices, and, without reference to their special relations to any one Ministry, their reconstruction or amendment; the imposition of new taxes, or their alteration; and the control and management of public lands, forests, buildings, and vessels.

The Prime Minister acts as chief of his colleagues, whose collective powers he represents. He is always associated with the head of the Department concerned in any Memorial on matters of State, and in publishing the consequent instructions. Should he consider any order given by one of his colleagues to call for united discussion, he may suspend its operation and convene a Cabinet Council. All Laws and Ordinances, after being signed by His Majesty and sealed with the Signet, have to be countersigned by him and the Minister concerned. Should he be incapacitated for any reason, another Minister may, by command of His Majesty, discharge temporarily his functions. (All other Ministers may, in like case, be represented by their respective Vice-Ministers.)

A Minister may, through the Prime Minister, bring forward any topic for discussion at a Cabinet Council (Ord. 86 *et al.*), and is at liberty (Ord. 41) to propose the promulgation, abrogation, or amendment of any Law or Ordinance affecting his Department.

## (b.) AS A DEPARTMENT OF STATE (Ord. 39; Gaz. No. 14).

The staff will consist of—

1. A Senior Clerk, *Nai-kak Ch'ong-sye* (內閣總書), A. 3, 4.
2. Director of the Archives Bureau, *Kyei-rok Kuk Chyang* (記錄局長), B. 4.
3. Not more than two Special Secretaries, *Ch'am-sye Koan* (參書官), B. 1-6.
4. The Premier's Private Secretary, *Pi-sye Koan* (秘書官), B. 1-6.
5. Not more than 18 clerks, *chyu-sa* (主事), C. 1-8.

1. The Senior Clerk will, under the direction of the Premier, have charge of confidential despatches and the routine of the Department.
2. The Secretaries will, under direction of the Premier and the Senior Clerk, have charge of the following three Sections:—

- i. Despatches, *Mun-sye Koa* (文書課).
- ii. Drafts, *T'yo-sa Koa* (調查課).
- iii. Accounts, *Hoi-kyei Koa* (會計課).

3. The Director will, subject to the control of the Premier and the Senior Clerk, have charge of the Sections—

- iv. Compilation, *P'yen-rok Koa* (編錄課).
- v. Gazette, *Koan-po Koa* (官報課).
- vi. Historiographers, *Sa-cheh* (史籍).

4. The Private Secretary will have charge of the Premier's Secretariat, *Koan Pang* (官房).

## SECTIONS.

*Senior Clerk's Office.*

i. *Despatches*.—This Section will deal with receipt and despatch of all documents; issue of Royal Proclamations, Laws, and Ordinances; care of the Departmental seal; compilation and verification of the records of *chik* and *chyu im* officials; and fair-copying of Memorials.

ii. *Drafts*.—Drawing up of Laws and Ordinances; checking and drafting despatches; and examination of appeals and preparation of cases for discussion at Cabinet Council.

iii. *Accounts*.—Estimate of receipts and expenditure in the Department; accounts; and public property and articles in the Department and preparation of inventories.

*Director's Office.*

iv. *Compilation*.—Compilation and preservation of Cabinet archives and preservation of originals of Laws and Ordinances and other public documents.

v. *Gazette*.—Compilation, printing, sale, and distribution of the Gazette and official lists.

vi. *Historiography*.—Compilation of State histories; collection of materials for statistics, and compilation and exchange of all kinds of statistical tables; purchase, arrangement, preservation, issue, and indexing of books and plans for use in the Department; and printing of such books and plans.

Subordinate to the Cabinet is the Privy Council. As, moreover, the Cabinet is the final court of appeal on all service questions, it is from this Department that Orders, *Kak-nyeng* (閣令), are issued dealing with the duties and discipline of officials generally. To these Orders, which will be presently enumerated, should be added all those Ordinances (such as 57, on salaries; 66, on punishments; 67, on dress) that are concerned with officialdom at large.

## II.—THE PRIVY COUNCIL (MODERN).

The Privy Council, *Chyung-ch'u Uen* (中樞院), was established in its present form by Ordinance 6 of 17th December, to take the place of the Deliberative Assembly. It is now empowered (Ord. 40), when consulted by the Cabinet, to inquire into and pass resolutions concerning—

- (a.) The framing of Laws and Ordinances;
- (b.) Questions that may from time to time be referred to it from the Cabinet.

The Council is constituted as follows:—

1. A President, *Eui-chyang* (議長), A. 2.
2. A Vice-President, *Pu Eui-chyang*, A. 3.
3. Privy Councillors, *Eui Koan* (議官). Not more than 50 in all, divided into three classes, the first ranking as A. 3, 4; the second, as B. 1-3; the third, as B. 4, 5.
4. Not more than two Secretaries, *Ch'am-s'ye Koan*, B. 1-6.
5. Not more than four clerks, *chyu-sa*, C. 1-8.

The President, Vice-President, and Councillors are appointed by the Crown on the recommendation of the Premier after consultation with his colleagues, and must be men who are either of *chik im* rank, or who have rendered good service to the State, or who are distinguished for their knowledge of politics, law, or economics. They are paid a yearly salary according to the following scale:—

President . . . .	\$500	Councillor, first class . .	\$250
Vice-President . .	\$400	" second class . .	\$200
		" third class . . .	\$170

The Privy Council is allowed to have no correspondence on public matters with private individuals, or even with officials other than the Ministers and Vice-Ministers (Cab. Ord. 2). At meetings of the Council, the chair, *syu-syek* (首席), is taken by the President, or, in his absence, by the Vice-President or senior Councillor. Two-thirds of the members must be present to form a quorum. Resolutions are carried by a majority, the Chairman having a casting vote. It is the duty of the Secretaries to examine beforehand proposals for discussion, and if these are in order, to give notice two days before the meeting to every member as well as to Ministers and Vice-Ministers of State. The latter, Ministers and Vice-Ministers, have the right to be present, and to vote, except in matters affecting the would-be voter's particular Department. Votes are given openly, and any member dissenting from the resolution as carried may have his reasons recorded in the minutes, which last are to be signed by the Chairman and Secretary.

The date of meeting is fixed by the President, but any Minister of State may ask that it be changed. A Minister is at liberty to attend himself or to send—

A Deputy, *Nai-kak U-i-u'en* (內閣委員).

to criticise the subject-matter of a resolution. The Cabinet may, if necessity appears, ask the Royal assent to any measure under discussion by the Council, although it is not yet in its final shape. The Cabinet may even, in matters of urgency, advise the Throne to issue Laws or Ordinances which there is no room to send in to the Council; but in this case the Council has the right to scrutinise them later (*see also* Ord. 86).

### III.—THE PUBLIC SERVICE.

The Cabinet Orders dealing with the duties and discipline of officials at large so far issued are—

Order 1, 25th April: general rules for the conduct of public business.

" 3, 26th " : memorabilia for officials.

" 4, " " : resumption of office after mourning.

" 5, " " : reprimand and correction.

" 6, 8th June: obligation to purchase the Gazette.

" 7, 12th " : Memorials to be on ruled paper.

Order 1 gives details of the management of public offices under the new system, which is practically the Japanese. Further particulars are supplied by Ordinance 41. Each Department is presided over by a Minister, who, within the scope of his duties, is empowered to issue Departmental Orders, *Pu-ryeng* (部令), for the due carrying out of Laws and Ordinances, as well as Instructions, *Chi-ryeng* (指令), and Digests, *Syun-ryeng* (順令), to the local officials and the police, and Notifications, *Ko-si* (告示), to the people. (For definition of these terms, *see* Ord. 64.) He has concurrent jurisdiction with his colleagues, the other Ministers, over the police and local officials, whose Orders, *Myeng-ryeng* (命令), he may suspend or cancel if they appear contrary to the public good or *ultra vires*. He has chief control of his Departmental staff, but must consult his colleagues before recommending to the Throne the promotion or degradation of *chik* or *chyu im* officials in it, or the bestowal upon them of official rank (*p'eum*).

Under the Minister is a Vice-Minister, *Hyep-p'an* (協辦), empowered to act for him on occasion, and when so acting possessing similar privileges to his. The Vice-Minister is ordinarily the head of the *Koan Pang* (官房), or Minister's Secretariat, which deals with confidential matters, promotions, custody of the Minister's and Departmental seals, receipt and despatch of correspondence and consultation of precedents, preparation of statistics, compilation and preservation of archives.

Besides the Secretariat, there are a number of Bureaux, *Kuk* (局), of three classes. The Secretariat and the Bureaux are each subdivided into *Koa* (課), or Sections. The Director of a Bureau is styled *Kuk-chyang* (局長); the Chief of a Section, *Koa-chyang* (課長). The latter is under the orders of the former, who in his turn is responsible to the Minister and Vice-Minister.

Each Department (except that of War) contains, besides, two or more *Ch'am-sye Koan* (參書官), or Secretaries, one of whom acts as the Minister's Private Secretary, *Pi-sye Koan* (秘書官). To certain Departments Special Secretaries, *Chyen-im* (專任) *Ch'am-sye Koan*, are attached; to others, *Ki-sā* (技師) and *Ki-syu* (技手), first or second class Engineers; while occasional clerks, *ko uen* (雇員), may be engaged when necessity arises, should the amount allowed to the Department in the estimates permit of their employment. The salary of these last is not to exceed \$10 a month (Ord. 60).

The system will appear more clearly from the constitution, presently to be described, of the various Departments. A brief sketch of the method of dealing with correspondence may, however, be given here. All despatches received at the office pass at once to the Despatch Section of the Secretariat, where, if not marked "To be opened by the Minister (or Vice-Minister)," they are opened by the Chief, registered, and sent up to the Vice-Minister, who distributes them among the Bureaux according to the nature of their contents. Despatches for the Minister's or Vice-Minister's own perusal are marked with a number on the envelope, and after the number has been entered in the register, are sent to the Confidential Section of the Secretariat. When read by the Minister they are distributed through the Despatch Section to the Bureaux concerned. Replies are drafted in the first instance by the Directors or Chiefs of Sections, and then sent up to the Vice-Minister, who, after examining them and stamping them with his seal, sends them to the Minister for approval. Confidential matters or matters relating to the promotion or status of officials are dealt with in the Confidential Section of the Secretariat. The Minister's approval having been given to the draft, this last is fair-copied, and, after being sealed at the Confidential Section (the Private Secretary's office) with the Minister's seal and duly registered, is despatched to the addressee. The draft, or "original," *uen-mun-sye* (原文書), as it is styled, is sealed with the seal of the Despatch Section and then sent for custody to the Bureau concerned.

*The Memorabilia for Officials* (Cab. Ord. 3) are as follows:—

- (a.) No official must trespass outside his own jurisdiction.
- (b.) Where duties have been deputed to a subordinate, the latter must not be continually interfered with.
- (c.) A subordinate ordered to do anything which in his opinion is irregular or irrelevant should expostulate with his senior. If the latter holds by his opinion, the junior must conform.
- (d.) Officials must be straightforward and outspoken, and not give outward acquiescence while privately criticising or hindering their superiors.
- (e.) Officials must not listen to suggestions from outsiders or talk with them on official business.
- (f.) Officials must be frank with one another, and not form cliques.
- (g.) No official must wilfully spread false rumours about another or lightly credit such.
- (h.) No official must absent himself from office without permission during office hours, or frequent the houses of others.

Resolution 88, passed some months earlier (16th August 1894), was even more explicit. Officials are thereby forbidden to divulge official secrets even when witnesses in a court of law, unless specially permitted to do so; or to show despatches to outsiders. They are not allowed to become directors or managers in a public company; to accept compensation from private individuals or gifts from their subordinates; to undertake, without permission, extra work for payment; or to put to private use Government horses. They may receive honours or presents from foreign Sovereigns or Governments only with the special sanction of His Majesty.

*Mourning.*—The Order (Cab. Ord. 4) regarding mourning states that if the superintending officer considers that the exigencies of the service require a subordinate to attend office, the latter must, if in mourning for his parents, *tyeng-u* (丁憂), resume his duties and doff his mourning, *keui-pok* (起復), after 30 days; when in mourning for remoter relatives, *pok* (服), after five days. The old rule was to require abstinence from office in the one case for 27 months, and in the other for a period varying, according to the degree of relationship, from one year to three months.

*Reprimand and Correction of Officials* (Cab. Ord. 5).—"Faults," *koa-sil* (過失), are defined as "the results of blunders, mistakes, carelessness, or sloth," as well as conduct unbecoming an officer. They are "grave" if they involve injury to affairs; "light" if they do not, or if the mischief is not irreparable. Wilful faults connived at by a superior involve equally the latter. Officials guilty of "private" offences, but acquitted by the law courts, may nevertheless be corrected, *ch'ye-pun* (處分), by their superiors "according to the regulations." A superior may admonish his junior in a friendly way where the fault is not sufficiently serious to call for reprimand, but if the fault is so grave as by the regulations to require a report, or if the superior officer is aware that the circumstances call for a correction within his competence to administer and yet screens the offender, the superior officer himself becomes guilty of a "fault." "The regulations" are apparently those of Ordinance 66, an expansion of Resolution 89. The penalties given in Ordinance 66 for "faults" are—

- (a.) Reprimand, *kyen-ch'ak* (譴責).
- (b.) Fine, *pel-pong* (罰俸).
- (c.) Dismissal, *myen-koan* (免官).

[This would seem to mark a distinction between "faults" (*koa-sil*) and "official offences," *kong choi* (公罪), as by Resolutions 113 and 146 the latter are further punishable by (d.) imprisonment, *kam-keum* (監禁), and (e.) banishment, *to-ryu* (徙流).]

Reprimand is to be made in writing. As for fines, they are never to be less than one-tenth of the month's income, or more than three months' income. The fine must be so imposed as always to leave half a month's income to the culprit. Any official absenting himself for a month or more without sufficient justification will be put on half-pay. Dismissal in the case of *chik im* or *chyu im* officials can only be brought about by Decree following on a resolution of the Cabinet; in the case of *p'an im*, the superintending officer can inflict it. Officials guilty of "private offences," *sa choi* (私罪), even such as affect their duties, can be dealt with by criminal law. An official once dismissed cannot be employed again in any capacity till the expiration of two years.

Orders 6 and 7 explain themselves. The paper, it may be mentioned, is fashioned like the double page of a Chinese book, contains 10 columns ruled in red ink, and is imprinted on the fold with the name of the issuing office. This is the Japanese fashion of despatch paper, borrowed from the European, and for purposes of record and binding is far preferable to the former—the Chinese—style.

*Holidays and Office Hours.*—The former have been earlier set forth (*supra*, p. 6); the latter vary with the season, being—

- (a.) From "grain rains" (20th April) to "lesser heat" (7th July): 9 A.M. to 3 P.M.
- (b.) From "lesser heat" (7th July) to "hoar frost" (23rd October): 8 A.M. to noon.
- (c.) From "hoar frost" (23rd October) to eve of "grain rains": 10 A.M. to 4 P.M.

During the second period, if the exigencies of the service allow, the head of an office may give a holiday to his subordinates. The hours above stated may be altered by Cabinet Council for any particular district or office; and in busy times a subordinate may be called on to work on holidays and through the night.

*Officials in disponibility, Pi-chik Koan-uen* (非職官員) (Ord. 62).—Officials may be placed in disponibility on account of abolition of office, illness, or other cause. In the case of *chik* or *chyu im* the consent of the Cabinet must be obtained. Officials in disponibility differ in no respect from those in office, except that they draw only one-fourth, or in the Diplomatic or Consular service one-sixth, of their last salary. They may be re-employed, in their former or other capacity, at any time within two years, after which they are regarded as having left the service. They may become governors of a public hospital or school, or directors of a public company, or engage in trade generally; but unless they are *p'an im*, they must first procure the consent of the Cabinet, and in any case must forgo their salary.

*Uniforms.*—Ordinance i from the Palace Department, 28th September 1895, restores the use of the uniforms worn prior to the "Reformation" (see *supra*, p. 25, and Ord. 67), whether as Court dress, *Cho-pok* (朝服); full dress, *tai-rye-pok* (大禮服); half dress, *eye* (洋服) *rye-pok*; or undress. Neither officials nor private individuals are any longer compelled to wear black.

## HOME OFFICE, *Nai Pu* (內部). (Ord. 53; Gaz. No. 16.)

### I.—STAFF, BUREAUX, AND SECTIONS.

The Minister for Home Affairs has charge of matters concerning local government, police, gaols, civil engineering, sanitation, shrines and temples, surveying, printing, census, and public charity, together with general supervision of the local authorities and the police.

The staff of the Minister comprises, besides the usual officials:—

1. Eight Special Secretaries.
2. Not more than four Inspectors, *Si-ch'al Koan* (觀察官).
3. Four special first class Engineers.
4. Four special second class Engineers.
5. 40 clerks, *chyu-ed*.



The Department contains:—

- (1.) The Minister's Secretariat;  
and five Bureaux, viz:—
  - (2.) Local Government, *Ti-pang Kuk* (地方局) (formerly *Chyu-hyen Kuk* (州縣局); see Ord. 109), a first class Bureau.
  - (3.) Civil Engineering, *To-mok Kuk* (土木局), a second class Bureau.
  - (4.) Registration, *P'an-chek Kuk* (版籍局), a second class Bureau.
  - (5.) Sanitation, *Ui-sŭng Kuk* (衛生局), a third class Bureau.
  - (6.) Accounts, *Hoi-kyei Kuk* (會計局), a third class Bureau.
- (1.) The Minister's Secretariat includes three Sections:—
  - i. Private Secretary, *Pi-sye Koa* (秘書課).
  - ii. Archives, *Kyei-rok Koa* (記錄課).
  - iii. Miscellaneous, *Sye-mu Koa* (庶務課).
  - i. The Private Secretary's Section is, as elsewhere, concerned with confidential matters, promotions, and care of seals.
  - ii. The Archives Section, as elsewhere, deals with receipt and forwarding of despatches, compilation and preservation of archives, and printing and care of books and reports.
  - iii. The Miscellaneous Section has charge of printed matter, awards, shrines and temples, and preparation of statistical tables.
- (2.) The Local Government Bureau includes two Sections:—
  - i. Cities and Towns, *Chyu-hyen Koa* (州縣課).
  - ii. Local Expenditure, *Ti-pang-pi Koa* (地方費課).
  - i. The Section for Cities and Towns deals with local finance and all other questions of local government.
  - ii. The Local Expenditure Section deals with current expenses of local public offices, public charity and famine relief, public relief works, and (Ord. 152) police matters and gaols.
- (3.) The Engineering Bureau includes two Sections:—
  - i. Civil Engineering, *To-mok Koa* (土木課).
  - ii. Survey, *Ti-ri Koa* (地里課).
  - i. The Civil Engineering Section deals with engineering works under the direct control of the Department, all district engineering works and erection of public buildings, and provision for expenditure on the above accounts.
  - ii. The Survey Section deals with land survey, lands reclaimed from the sea or brought anew under cultivation, and natural products.
- (4.) The Registration Bureau includes two Sections:—
  - i. Population, *Ho-chek Koa* (戶籍課).
  - ii. Lands, *Ti-chek Koa* (地籍課).
  - i. The Population Section deals with the census of the inhabitants.
  - ii. The Lands Section deals with registration of lands, management and control of public lands, and change in designation of public lands.

(5.) The Sanitary Bureau deals with precautions against infectious diseases; epidemics, vaccination and other public sanitary measures; supervision of the medical and surgical professions; and drugs and the sale of drugs.

(6.) The Accounts Bureau includes two Sections:—

i. Accounts, *Hoi-kyei Koa* (會計課).

ii. Inventories, *Yong-to Koa* (用度課).

i. The Accounts Section, as elsewhere, deals with expenditure and income of the Department and estimates connected with it.

ii. The Inventories Section deals with all public property belonging to the Department and inventories of the same.

The duties of the Inspectors, *Si-ch'al Koan* (觀察官), B. 1-6, attached to the Home Office are to report on essential points in reform of local procedure, and, on an emergency, when instructed to do so, to assist in the rounds of inspection of the local governments.

## II.—LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.

Ordinance 97 of 18th June 1895 effected a very sweeping alteration in the provincial system. Under it the offices of *Kam-sa*, *Lyu-syu*, and *An-mu-sa*, and their subordinates (*supra*, p. 13), were abolished, and the troops, archives, accounts, lands, houses, money, grain, and all other Government properties belonging to the establishments of those officials were ordered to be handed over to officers shortly to be appointed.

Ordinance 98 of the same day followed by dividing the entire Kingdom into 23 *pu* (府), counties or Departments, viz:—

Hansyeng (漢城) [Söul] . . . . .	11	Taku (大邱) . . . . .	23
Inch'yen (仁川) [Chemulpo] . . . . .	12	Antong (安東) . . . . .	17
Ch'yungchyu (忠州) . . . . .	20	Kangleung (江陵) . . . . .	9
Hongchyu (洪州) . . . . .	22	Kyengsyeng (鏡城) . . . . .	10
Kongchyu (公州) . . . . .	27	Ch'yunch'yen (春川) . . . . .	13
Chyenchyu (全州) . . . . .	20	Kaisyeng (開城) [Songdo] . . . . .	13
Namuen (南原) . . . . .	15	Haichyu (海州) . . . . .	16
Kapsan (甲山) * . . . . .	2	P'yongyang (平壤) [Pingyang] . . . . .	27
Nachyu (羅州) . . . . .	16	Euichyu (義州) [Wiju] . . . . .	13
Chyeichyu (濟州) [Quelpart] . . . . .	3	Kangkyei (江界) . . . . .	6
Chinchyu (晉州) . . . . .	21	Hamheung (咸興) . . . . .	11
Tonglai (東萊) [Fusan] . . . . .	10		

[The figures give the number of *kun* in each *pu* (see *infra*).]

The ancient subdivisions of the country into *mok*, *pu*, *kun*, and *hyen*, and the titles of *Pu-yun*, *Mok-sa*, *Pu-sa*, *Kun-syu*, *Sye-yun*, *P'an-koan*, *Hyen-lyeng*, and *Hyen-kam* are abolished, and all *eup* (邑), or townships, whatsoever are to be styled *kun* (郡), and their Magistrates *Kun-syu* (郡守). The number of *kun*, or prefectures, in each of the new Departments is that shown in the above table. The total is 337, or five more than the old *eup*. The

\* The Department of Kapsan has since been merged in Kyengsyeng.

former Magistrates, unless specially excepted, were directed to continue in office, but with the new title of *Kun-syu*.

By Ordinance 101 the presiding officer of a Department is to be styled a *Koan-ch'al Sa* (觀察使), the original title of the Governor of a province. The new *Koan-ch'al Sa*, Governor, is to rank from *A. 3* to *B. 2* (or with from a Minister Plenipotentiary to a Consul General). His staff will comprise—except at Söul (but see Ord. 137), where the police are under a separate management—the following officials:—

1. One Secretary, *Ch'am-sye Koan* (參官書), from *B. 4* downwards.
2. A number of clerks, *chyu-sa* (主事), *C. 1-8*.
3. A Police Magistrate, *Kyeng-mu Koan* (警務官), from *B. 4* downwards.
4. A Deputy Police Magistrate, *Kyeng-mu Koan-po* (捕), *C. 1-8*.
5. Not more than two Chief Constables, *Ch'ong Syun* (總巡), *C. 1-8*.

The total number of clerks for the Kingdom is fixed at 330, and their distribution among the county Departments is at the discretion of the Home Minister.

The Governor is, generally speaking, under the direction and supervision of the Home Minister, but in matters affecting any particular State Department he receives his instructions from the Minister of that Department. He must report to the Home Minister before promoting or punishing any subordinate of *chyu im* or *p'an im* rank. Over occasional clerks, *ko uen* (雇員), whom he may employ within the limits of his appropriation, his authority is absolute. On occasion arising, his Secretary may act for him.

The Police Magistrate, subject to the direction of the Governor, has charge of all police matters within his jurisdiction, and supervision over his subordinates from the Deputy Magistrate and Chief Constables downwards.

The establishments for a prefecture have not yet been fixed. [But see Appendix IV.]

The yearly salaries of a Governor and his staff will be as follows (Ord. 102):—

Governor,	first class . . . . .	\$2,200
	second class . . . . .	\$2,000
	third class . . . . .	\$1,800
Secretary, Police Magistrate,	first class . . . . .	\$1,000
	second class . . . . .	\$900
	third class . . . . .	\$800
	fourth class . . . . .	\$700
Clerks, Deputy Police Magistrate, Chief Constables,	<i>C. 1</i> . . . . .	\$360
	<i>C. 2</i> . . . . .	\$300
	<i>C. 3</i> . . . . .	\$240
	<i>C. 4</i> . . . . .	\$216
	<i>C. 5</i> . . . . .	\$192
	<i>C. 6</i> . . . . .	\$168
	<i>C. 7</i> . . . . .	\$144
	<i>C. 8</i> . . . . .	\$120

Occasional clerks: not more than \$7 a month (Ord. 104).

Pending the issue of a revised scale, Prefects will continue to draw the salaries paid under the old system (Ord. 103). Ordinance 57, fixing salary for grade (*koan-teung*), is made applicable to the county establishments by Ordinance 105. Regulations for payment of salaries, allowances, and expenses in these establishments were issued in Ordinance 127, and will be referred to again (*see* Treasury).

### III.—THE CONSTABULARY.

(i) *Metropolitan Police Office, Kyeng-mu Tyeng* (警務廳).—This was first instituted by Resolution 79 of the 14th August 1894, the first clause of which ran, "The Left and Right Police Stations, *P'o Tyeng* (捕廳), shall be amalgamated to form the Police Office, which shall be subordinated to the Home Office and have charge over the five wards, *o pu* (五部), of Söul for policing purposes." Ordinance 85 of 23rd May 1895 organised the staff thus:—

1. The Commissioner of Police, *Kyeng-mu Sa* (警務使), A. 2, 3.
2. Police Magistrates, *Kyeng-mu Koan* (警務官), not more than 12 (B. 1-6).
3. Clerks, *chyu-sa*, not more than eight (C. 1-8).
4. One Gaol Superintendent, *Kam-ok Sye-chyang* (監獄署長), C. 1-8.
5. Chief Constables, *Ch'ong Syun* (總巡), not more than 30 (C. 1-8).
6. Clerk of Gaols, *Kam-ok Sye-kyei* (書記), not more than two.
7. Head Warders, *Kan-syu Chyang* (看守長), not more than two.

Ordinance 137 practically abolishes the old five wards, substituting for them "jurisdiction of the Governor of Hansyeng" (the *Koan-ch'al Sa*).

The Commissioner of Police will, under the direction of the Home Minister, have general charge of the policing of the Department [county] of Hansyeng (Söul) and of gaol matters. In police matters affecting any particular Department of State, he, like the *Koan-ch'al Sa*, receives his instructions from the Minister of that Department. He may, within the compass of a Law or Ordinance, issue Police Office Orders, *T'yeng Lyeng* (廳令), but must co-operate with the Governor of Hansyeng-pu [now the *Koan-ch'al Sa*, not the *Pu-yun* (Ord. 137)] in matters in which the latter is concerned. He has the same powers as the Governors over occasional clerks, and the same limitations in respect of his other subordinates. In regard to police matters, he has the direction and control of the *Eup* (邑) *Chyang*, or Mayors of Towns, and the *Tong Chyang*, Headmen of Parishes. Within the limits of his appropriation he may engage doctors or specialists. In case of absence, his place is filled by the Director of the General Bureau.

The Metropolitan Police Office contains a Secretariat, *Koan-pang* (官房), and a General Bureau, *Ch'ong-mu Kuk* (總務局).

The Secretariat comprises two Sections, I and II:—

- i. Section I deals with discipline, custody of seals, promotions, correspondence, statistics, engagement of constables, and training of officers.
- ii. Section II deals with estimates and accounts, provision of necessaries, lands and buildings, confiscations, and valuables and other articles in charge.

The General Bureau deals with executive and judicial police proceedings, publications affecting the Government or public morals, meetings, foreigners, vagabonds, suspicious deaths,

madmen, disobedient children, lost or abandoned children, registration of inhabitants, lost or buried articles, trades and morals, weapons of offence, precautions against flood or fire, policing of roads generally, and sanitation.

The Director (*Kuk Chyang*) of the General Bureau is to be chosen from Police Magistrates of the rank of *B. 3* or above.

*Note.*—Police Notification No. 1 of 7th August 1895 fixes undertakers' charges, as regards hire of hearse and bearers.

In addition to the staff as above, there will be attached to the Secretariat—

8. Not more than three Inspectors, *Kam-tok* (監督).

They will be chosen from Police Magistrates of the rank of *B. 5* or *B. 6*, and will, under the orders of the Commissioner, make circuits of inspection into police matters in Söul. The Home Minister can despatch them on similar duty to the provinces.

In each of the five wards of Söul is established a *Police Station*, *Kyeng-mu Sye* (警務署), as well as one in the Palace. The Station-master, *Sye Chyang* (署長), will be a Police Magistrate of the rank *B. 6*. In his absence, his place will be taken by the senior Chief Constable. Guard-rooms, *kyo-pen-so* (交番所), are provided for relieving watch (Home Off. Ord. 3).

The *Gaol Superintendent* will have charge of registers of prisoners; complaints by, and articles brought with or to, prisoners; prison work; visitors; conduct of prisoners; and correspondence and statistics.

In the absence of the Superintendent, the senior Clerk of Gaols will take his place.

*Uniforms.*—Particulars are given in Ordinance 81. Speaking generally, the constables are dressed in imitation of the Japanese police, wearing swords in metal scabbards. Their hats, however, are of black felt shaped like a jockey's cap, and their socks are of native pattern, thickly wadded, worn with native grass shoes open at the toe.

*Rewards* (Ord. 112).—Rewards to the Constabulary are of three classes, (1.) special, (2.) first class, and (3.) second class. Special rewards vary from \$15 to \$100, and are given only for extraordinary exertions. First class rewards vary from \$5 to \$15, and are given for the arrest or discovery of traitors, banded assassins, counterfeiters, forgerers, and murderers, and in cases of arson or robbery with violence. Second class rewards are given in lighter cases of counterfeiting or forgery or arrest of thieves. (For regulations, see Ord. 112.)

(ii) *County Constabulary.*—Police matters under the old *régime* were in charge of the *Yeng-chyang*, or Divisional Commander. By Ordinance 141 the *chin*, or commanderies, were abolished, and the gendarmes, *kyo-chol* (校卒), and their underlings, *yek* (役), disbanded. All thief-taking apparatus is to be kept at the Governor's or Prefect's office, pending the framing of Police Regulations.

The Police Magistrate in a Department [county] is under the orders of the Governor (Ord. 113). In case of absence, his place is taken by his Deputy (Home Off. Ord. 3).

The total number of constables in the Departments (excluding Söul) is 1,540 (Ord. 128), distributed as follows by the Home Minister (Home Off. Ord. 3):—

100 each to Hamheung, Kyengsyeng, Kapsan, Wiju, Kangkyei.

80 to Haichyu.

70 each to Chemulpo, Songdo, Kongchyu, Ch'yungchyu, Taku, Fusan, Chyenchyu, Pyongyang.

50 each to the remaining eight Departments.

Constables, *syun-kem* (巡檢), are divided into seven classes, the lowest of which draws pay at \$4 a month, the sixth at \$5, and so on, the first class getting \$10 (Ord. 129). Rules for their selection and training are given in Home Office Order 7.

The uniform of Police Magistrates, Deputy Police Magistrates, Chief Constables, and constables in the Departments is the same as at Söul (Ord. 130; see Ord. 81).

Gaols, *kam-ok sye* (監獄署), are to be established in each locality [prefecture], the existing prisons being used for this purpose (Ord. 82).

#### IV.—SANITATION.

By Ordinance 115 the Home Minister was authorised to issue regulations for preventing the spread of cholera, *ho-ryel-cha* (虎列刺), and other infectious diseases, and to enforce quarantine, *kem-yek tyeng-syen* (檢疫停船). Persons offending against any of these regulations are liable to a fine not exceeding \$200 or to 180 days' imprisonment, or to both combined. Ordinance 116 gives a scale of compassionate allowances to officials or others who may contract disease while engaged in enforcing these regulations. In case of death the following allowances are made:—

- (1.) For support of family: class A., six months' salary; class B., three months' salary.
- (2.) Funeral rites, *tyo-chyei* (吊祭), \$10 to \$30.
- (3.) Medical attendance, *ryo-ch'i* (療治), \$2 to \$5 a day.

In case of recovery, (1.) medical expenses as above and (2.) two months' salary.

The Home Office has published more than one Order on the subject of cholera. The first (Home Off. Ord. 2 of 6th July) provides for the establishment of pest-houses, *p'i-pyeng uen* (避病院); for the segregation of the infected; for the burial of the dead in special cemeteries; for disinfection of clothing, etc., and cleaning of wells and drains; and in severe cases, for forbidding assemblages in the streets, or even for the isolation of certain districts. This last extreme measure can be carried out only after consultation with the Director of the Sanitary Bureau or the Quarantine Officer, *Kem-yek Ui-uen* (檢疫委員). The latter's office is known as the *Kem-yek So* (所).

Home Office Orders 4 and 5 repeat and elaborate the above rules, extending their operation to dysentery, *to-sa pyeng* (吐瀉病) (see also Appendix IV).

#### FOREIGN OFFICE. (Ord. 42; Gaz. No. 15.)

The Foreign Minister is vested with the conduct of international affairs, the protection of Korean commercial interests abroad, and the supervision of the Diplomatic and Consular services.

I.—THE FOREIGN OFFICE, *Oi Pu* (外部).

The staff comprises, besides the Minister, Vice-Minister, and the usual Private Secretary, Directors of Bureaux, Chiefs of Sections, and clerks:—

Three Special Secretaries, *Chyen-im Ch'am-sye Koan* (專任參書官), B. 1-6.

Not more than two Interpreters, *Pen-yek Koan* (翻譯官), B. 2-6.

Not more than three Expectant Interpreters, *Pen-yek Koan-po* (補), O. 1-8.

The Department contains (*see* Gaz. No. 35):—

(1.) The Minister's Secretariat;

and the following two Bureaux:—

(2.) Diplomatic, *Kyo-syep Kuk* (交涉局), a first class Bureau.

(3.) Commercial, *Tong-syang Kuk* (通商局), a second class Bureau.

(1.) *The Secretariat* contains four Sections:—

i. Private Secretary's, *Pi-sye Koa* (秘書課).

ii. Correspondence, *Mun-sye Koa* (文書課).

iii. Translation, *Pen-yek Koa* (翻譯課).

iv. Accounts, *Hoi-kyei Koa* (會計課).

i. The Private Secretary's Section has charge of Royal autograph letters, credentials, Consular commissions and exequaturs; audiences of Foreign Representatives, their treatment and ceremonial; and honours and audiences for foreigners generally.

ii. The Correspondence Section has custody of Treaties, ratification, and international correspondence; permits to employés of the foreign Legations in Corea; and telegrams.

iii. The Translation Section has charge of translations from and into Korean.

iv. The Accounts Section has charge of the receipts and expenditure of Korean Legations abroad.

(2.) *The Diplomatic Bureau* contains two Sections, I and II:—

i. Section I deals with international relations, the interpretation of Treaties, and duties and powers of Diplomatic officials.

ii. Section II deals with foreigners and foreign settlements in Corea, extradition, and passports.

(3.) *The Commercial Bureau* contains also two Sections, I and II:—

i. Section I deals with trade and navigation, duties and powers of Consular officers, and trade reports.

ii. Section II deals with trade abroad, permits for foreign residence, and Korean subjects in foreign countries.

## II.—THE DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR SERVICES. (Ord. 43, 44, 61.)

Ranks in the Diplomatic Service, *Oi-kyo Koan* (外交官), will be as follows:—

i. Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, *T'euk-myeng Chyen-kuen Kong-sa* (特命全權公使), A. 2, 3.

2. Minister Resident, *P'an-li* (辦理) *Kong-sā*, A. 4.
3. Chargé d'Affaires, *T'ai-ri* (代理) *Kong-sā*, B. 1, 2. A Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim* is distinguished as *Lim-si* (臨時).
4. First Secretary of Legation, *Kong-sā-koan* *Il-teung Ch'am-sye Koan* (公使館一等參書官), B. 1, 2.
5. Second Secretary of Legation, *I-teung* (二等), B. 3, 4.
6. Third Secretary of Legation, *Sam-teung* (三等), B. 5, 6.

Ranks in the Consular Service, *Lyeng-sā Koan* (領事官):—

1. Consul General, *Ch'ong Lyeng-sā* (總領事), B. 1, 2.
2. Consul, *Lyeng-sā* (領事), B. 3, 4.
3. Vice-Consul, *Pu Ryeng-sā* (副領事), B. 5, 6.

Consular officers rank after Diplomatic officers of the same grade.

At places where a Diplomatic officer is not stationed, a Diplomatic Agent, *Oi-kyo Sā-mu Koan* (外交事務官), who may be a Consular officer, can be appointed (B. 1-6). Similarly, at places where there is no regular Consular officer, a Commercial Agent, *Tong-syang Sā-mu Koan* (通商事務官), or an Honorary Consul, *Myeng-ye Lyeng-sā* (名譽領事), may be appointed. The former will hold rank from B. 6 to B. 3; the latter will be treated on the same footing as a Consul.

To both Legations and Consulates Chancelliers, *Sye-keui Sāing* (書記生), will be attached, ranking from C. 8 to C. 1.

The ordinary staff of a Legation will be (Ord. 44): the Minister, not more than two Secretaries, and not more than three Chancelliers. That of a Consulate General will be: the Consul General, one Vice-Consul, and not more than three Chancelliers. That of a Consulate: the Consul and not more than two Chancelliers. The employment, should necessity arise, of temporary clerks at any of the above offices is allowed within the limits of the appropriation.

Ordinance 61 deals in great detail with (a.) the salaries and allowances of Diplomatic and Consular officers, (b.) gratuities in case of decease, (c.) travelling expenses, (d.) office expenses, and (e.) miscellaneous matters.

(a.) Salaries, *pen-pong* (本俸), and allowances, *ka-pong* (加俸). Diplomatic salaries range from \$5,500 a year for a Minister Plenipotentiary to England, Russia, America, or France, to \$1,400 a year for a Third Secretary in Japan. Consular salaries range from \$4,000 for the Consul General in London or New York to \$2,000 for the Vice-Consul at Lyons or San Francisco. The pay of a Chancellor cannot exceed \$1,500. Diplomatic posts as given in the schedule are:—

England, Russia, United States, France; Germany, Austria, Italy; Japan.

Consuls General may be placed at London, New York; Yokohama, Kobe, Nagasaki; Lyons, San Francisco. Consuls and Vice-Consuls at, in addition to the above, Hongkong and San Francisco.

Full pay at schedule rates begins the day after arrival; up till then one-third only is drawn. Should the wife of any official above the rank of Third Secretary or Vice-Consul accompany



her husband or come out to join him, his pay is increased from the date of her arrival by 20 per cent. Ministers and their suites accredited to more than one country draw while in the second country a daily allowance, in addition to their salaries, varying from \$8 for an Envoy to \$3 for a Chancellor. Officers going on home leave, recalled, or transferred on service draw one-third salary from the day of departure or handing over charge. They cannot, however, except by special permission of the Foreign Office, draw full pay in any case for more than three weeks after receipt of the letter of instructions. The salary of officers dismissed ceases on receipt of the despatch dismissing them, that of deceased officers on the day of their death. Salaries are payable at the end of each Korean month.

Allowances are granted: (1.) when arriving at a new post, the rate being two months' pay for Ministers or *Chargés d'Affaires*, one month's pay for all other officers; (2.) when transferred or promoted, not at the same place, one month's pay; (3.) when returning home on leave or recall, or going back to the post after recall, one month's pay; (4.) under any of the above circumstances when accompanied by wife, one month's pay. If the wife is sent for, or sent home, this allowance can only be claimed once. Should the letters of appointment, recall, or home leave be cancelled, not more than one-half of the above sums will be paid, unless death has supervened. Acting allowances at the rates in the schedule are paid from the day of taking over charge.

(b.) Compassionate allowances, *sà-keum* (賜金), on account of death are reckoned at one-half the salary of deceased. Should death occur at post, or on the way to or from the post, in addition to this sum two months' pay of his rank is to be given.

(c.) Travelling expenses include fares and daily allowances, and are paid when travelling on service or home leave. Full fares are allowed, at first class rates, for all officers and their wives over the rank of Chancelliers. The latter and their wives are entitled only to second class fares, unless the accommodation is unsuitable. Fares are not allowed on Korean Government conveyances, or for a less distance than 12 miles. Fares for wives are paid only when accompanying their husbands or for a single journey out to join them, or homewards. The passage money, at third class rates, is allowed for one servant accompanying a Minister or *Chargé d'Affaires*, or the wife of any officer coming out to join her husband or going home alone.

Daily allowances are at two different rates, the higher for Europe and America, the lower for other places, and vary from \$7, European allowance for an Envoy, to \$2, Asiatic allowance for a Chancellor. On Korean Government conveyances the allowances are reduced by one-half. They are included in the allowance for service in a second country, and are not given in cases of delay *en route* for private convenience or deviations. They will be allowed for the widow or servant of an officer dying at his post or *en route*.

(d.) Legation and Consulate expenses are divided into two heads, those requiring and those not requiring detailed accounts. Accounts are to be rendered quarterly under proper headings.

(e.) All payments, whether for salaries, allowances, or expenses, are to be made in sterling in Europe and America, and in silver elsewhere. An allowance for office expenses not exceeding \$500 a year may be made to an Honorary Consul, to whom may be attached a paid Chancellor.

## THE TREASURY. (Ord. 54; Gaz. No. 17.)

## I.—STAFF, BUREAUX, AND SECTIONS.

"The Minister for Finance, *Tak-chi Pu Tai-sin* (度支部大臣), being vested with the control of the finances of the Government, will have charge of all matters relating to accounts, revenue and expenditure, taxes, national debts, the currency, banks, and the like, and will have supervision over the finances of each local administration" (Ord. 54, § 1).

The staff of the Department comprises, besides the usual officials:—

1. Three Special Secretaries.
2. Not more than 14 Financial Assistants, *Chai-mu Koan* (財務官).
3. 64 clerks, *chyu-ai*.

The Financial Assistants (who are of *chyu im* rank) have charge of matters connected with the Customs and Excise Bureau and the Audit Bureau, supervise Customs matters, and assist in the Department generally.

The Department contains:—

- (1.) The Minister's Secretariat, with the usual functions;  
and the following five Bureaux:—
  - (2.) Taxation, *Sa-syei Kuk* (司稅局), a first class Bureau.
  - (3.) Audit, *Sa-kyei Kuk* (司計局), a first class Bureau.
  - (4.) Cash, *Ch'ul-nap Kuk* (出納局), a second class Bureau.
  - (5.) Accounts, *Hoi-kyei Kuk* (會計局), a third class Bureau.
  - (6.) Miscellaneous, *Sye-mu Kuk* (庶務局), a third class Bureau.

(2.) The Taxation Bureau contains three Sections:—

- i. Land Tax, *Ti-syei Koa* (地稅課).
  - ii. Excise, *Chap-syei Koa* (雜稅課).
  - iii. Customs, *Koan-syei Koa* (關稅課).
- i. The Land Tax Section deals with the land laws and taxable lands, collection of the land tax, estimates of land tax, and control and supervision of the system of collection.
  - ii. The Excise Section deals with the collection of miscellaneous duties [excise]; income from Government properties; profits of Government undertakings; fines, confiscations, and the like; repayments of loans, in money or grain; estimates of excise duties; and local duties.
  - iii. The Customs Section deals with the collection of Customs duties, estimates of Customs, returns of imports and exports, and supervision of Customs matters and of shipping engaged in foreign trade.

(3.) The Audit Bureau contains two Sections:—

- i. Audit, *Kyeng-li Koa* (經理課).
- ii. Supervision, *Kam-sa Koa* (監查課).

- i. The Audit Section deals with the yearly estimates; transfers from one account to another, and extra appropriations; daily returns of receipts and expenditure; yearly balance sheet; and audits.
  - ii. The Supervision Section deals with passing of sub-estimates, supervision of accounts of insurance companies, banks, and queries in method of accounts.
- (4) *The Cash Bureau* contains two Sections:—
- i. Exchequer, *Keum-ko Koa* (金庫課).
  - ii. Granaries, *Mi-reum Koa* (米廩課).
- i. The Exchequer Section deals with care of moneys in the State Treasury, payments out of chest, and balance sheet of cash receipts and expenditure.
  - ii. The Granaries Section deals with care of grain and other articles in the State granaries and issue of grain.
- (5) *The Accounts Bureau* contains two Sections:—
- i. Current Expenses, *Kyeng-pi Koa* (經費課).
  - ii. Inventories, *Tyo-to Koa* (調度課).
- i. The Current Expenses Section is explained by its name.
  - ii. The Inventories Section deals with inventories of Government property under the Department.
- (6) *The Miscellaneous Bureau* contains two Sections:—
- i. National Debt, *Kuk-chai Koa* (國債課).
  - ii. Correspondence, *Mun-sye Koa* (文書課).
- i. The National Debt Section deals with the national debt, pensions, the currency, and supervision of local debts.
  - ii. The Correspondence Section, besides the usual duties of this office, deals with the drawing up, abrogation, or amendment of accounts regulations, and with any matters not dealt with in other Bureaux.

## II.—THE BUDGET. (Law 2.)

Each Minister of State by the last day of the 9th moon of the year is required (Law 2, § 9) to prepare and forward to the Finance Minister an estimate, *ye-san tyo-sye* (豫算調書), of the total expenditure likely to be incurred by his Department during the next financial year. The "financial year," *hoi-keui nyen-to* (會計年度), is defined (§ 5) to be the period from the 1st day of the 1st moon till the last day of the 12th moon. The Finance Minister, having received all the estimates of his colleagues, by the last day of the 10th moon compiles a "general estimate of revenue and expenditure," *sei-ip sei-ch'ul ch'ong-ye-san* (歲入歲出總豫算), or budget, for the ensuing year and lays it before the Cabinet. Having been approved by the Cabinet, it is submitted to the King, whose assent makes it law.

A special fund or reserve, *ye-pi keum* (豫備金), under the control of the Finance Minister, may be made in the budget against a possible deficit or to meet unforeseen expenditure. It is from this fund that "extra budget payments," *ye-san oi chi-ch'ul* (豫算外支出),

as, for instance, for the salaries of the Foreign Advisers, *Ko-mun Koan* (顧問官), are usually made. (See Gaz. 36.)

Ministers' estimates are divided into two parts, (a.) ordinary, *kyeng-syang* (經常), and (b.) extraordinary, *lim-si* (臨時); and each of these, again, into headings, *koan* (款), and sub-heads, *hang* (項). Moneys may not be transferred from one heading to another without the approval of the Finance Minister, nor may a Minister make use of his appropriation except under the headings for which it was passed. No public office, *koan-t'yeng* (官廳)—a term which includes all official establishments from the Cabinet downwards,—may anticipate its appropriation or put to its own use money or stores collected by it. These must first be paid into the State or the local Treasury, in accordance with a system to be presently explained. When sending in his estimate, each Minister forwards with it his balance sheet, *kyel-san-po ko-sye* (決算報告書), and from these sheets a general balance, *ch'ong-po-sye* (總報告書), is compiled by the Finance Minister. Any surplus in one year's accounts is carried on to the next; *per contra*, special expenditure not covered by the estimates has to be shown in a supplementary budget, *t'euk-pyel hoi-keui* (特別會計).

The expenses of the Royal Household, *Oang-sil kyeng-pi* (王室經費), will be paid out of the State Treasury, but accounted for under a separate system.

### III.—COLLECTION OF THE REVENUE. (Ord. 56, 71.)

The principle on which the revenue is for the future to be collected and spent is, theoretically, that laid down in § 34 of Law 2: "The same person must not combine the duty of issuing demand notes or Treasury orders with that of paying out money." By Ordinance 56 there were appointed—

1. 9 Surveyors of Taxes, *Koan-syei-sa Chyang* (管稅司長), B.
2. 220 Tax Collectors, *Ching-syei Sye-chyang* (徵稅署長), C.
3. 45 clerks to the Surveyors (*Koan-syei chyu-sa*), C.
4. 880 clerks to the Collectors (*Ching-syei chyu-sa*), C.

Within the limits of their respective appropriations, occasional clerks, *ko uen* (雇員), may be engaged by the Surveyors or Collectors.

The duty of a Surveyor is to supervise the collectorates in his district, *pu* (部), as also all local revenue matters.

The duty of a Tax Collector is to receive and give a receipt for all taxes or imposts, under certain regulations.

All moneys or goods receivable by Government are to be henceforth classed under two heads:—

- (a.) Assessed taxes, *cho-syei* (租稅).
- (b.) Additional income, *cho-syei oi syu-ip* (租稅外收入).

Under the term "assessed taxes" (properly, "grain tax") is to be included (Ord. 71, § 35) "all income accruing to the Treasury, under the provisions of Laws, Ordinances, or old-established regulations, as taxes, *pu-koa* (賦課), on lands, persons, commodities, or any forms of industry."

"Additional income" (literally, "receipts other than the grain tax") is to comprise "all revenue from public properties or undertakings, fines, confiscations, refunds, or other payments to the Treasury not included in assessed taxes." Registers, *pu-koa-ak uen-pu* (賦課額元簿), are to be prepared by the officers concerned, showing the amount of assessed taxes due from each individual; and similar registers of the additional payments, *nap-ak uen-pu* (納額元簿). From these registers the official to be known as the—

5. Revenue Assessor, *Syu-ip Tyo-tyeng Koan* (收入調定官),

will compile, for assessed taxes, the "demand note," *ching-syei myeng-ryeng* (徵稅命令), and for additional payments, the "debit note," *nap-ak ko-chi* (納額告知). The Revenue Assessor will be, in the case of assessed taxes, the Chief Magistrate of the township, *Eup-chyang Koan* (邑長官); in that of Maritime Customs, the Commissioner of Customs, *Hai-koan Chyang* (海關長); and in that of additional payments, herein-after called "imposts," the head of the office concerned. The person from whom the tax or impost is to be collected is known as the *nap-syei cha* (納稅者) or *nap-in* (納人). To each *nap-in*, "taxpayer," is issued by the Assessor, 15 days before the tax or impost falls due, a demand note or a debit note. The note, which is in foil and counterfoil and numbered, states explicitly the nature and amount of the tax or impost payable. At the same time the Assessor sends to the Tax Collector a minute, *syei-ak tyo-sye* (稅額罰書), or *nap* (納) *ak-tyo sye*, as the case may be, of the particulars.

The taxpayer when paying in his tax (or impost) at the collectorate must present the demand (or debit) note. This is compared by the Collector with the minute, and if there is no discrepancy he stamps and dates foil and counterfoil. The latter he returns to the payer, retaining the former. No payments may be received without the note, unless a certificate is forthcoming from the Assessor explaining its absence; on the other hand, the stamped counterfoil is a good quittance of all obligation on the payer's part.

A non-resident taxpayer may appoint an attorney; and in places where the custom has hitherto prevailed, a whole village or group of hamlets may, with the approval of the Chief Magistrate, elect a General Agent, *Ch'ong Tai-in* (總代人), to pay the taxes on behalf of the inhabitants.

Certain payments require no demand or debit notes. These are (Law 2, § 15)—

- (a.) Payments to the Post Office.
- (b.) Moneys paid at State auctions or other official proceedings.
- (c.) Fines and confiscations.

These three classes, known as "direct payments," *chik-syu-nap* (直收納), are, subject to instructions from the Finance Minister, to be accounted for by "the official responsible," either at stated intervals or as occasion calls for, to the Cash Bureau, the Surveyor of Taxes, or the Tax Collector.

The Tax Collector makes up his books at the end of every month and, not later than the 10th day of the following month, sends to the Surveyor of Taxes a "return of receipts," *syu-ip-po ko-sye* (收入報告書). The Surveyor combines all the returns from the Collectors in his district into one "total," *hap-kyei* (合計), which he forwards by the middle of the ensuing month to the Taxation Bureau. The Director of that Bureau similarly prepares a monthly

"general," *ch'ong* (總), return for the Finance Minister. Meanwhile the Assessor of Taxes has furnished the Surveyor with a return of all demand and debit notes issued (§ 29).\*

To make the system of collection complete, two other institutions have been sanctioned:—

- i. Treasury Chests, *Keum Ko* (金庫) (Ord. 75).
- ii. Taxation Offices, *Pu-syei So* (賦稅所) (Ord. 74).

i. *Treasury Chests*.—The State Treasury, *Kuk Ko* (國庫), is in the care of the Finance Minister himself. The Director of the Cash Bureau is entrusted with a Treasury Chest (*Keum Ko*), and power is given to the Finance Minister to establish similar Chests in any locality in the provinces. The Chests may, if necessary, be represented by a local bank under State supervision. Inspectors, *Kem-sa Koan-ri* (檢查官吏), will be sent from time to time by the Finance Minister to inspect the Chests, their books and safes. All receipts and payments for a financial year must be completed by the end of the 5th moon of the following year.

ii. *Taxation Offices*.—"The imposition of new taxes or alterations in taxation can only be made by law, nor can taxes be diminished, abolished, or postponed, except by law. The collection of existing taxes lawfully established will continue as heretofore, unless changed by law." (Law 2, §§ 1, 2.) In order, however, that the advantages of the old system (such as they were) might not be lost to either the Government or the taxpayers, "Taxation Offices" have been established by Ordinance 74. They are to be conducted by—

Taxation Officers, *Pu-syei-so Uen* (賦稅所員),

who are to be selected from among the *a-mun* writers, *cup-ri uen* (邑吏員), of the township. They will be under the orders of the Chief Magistrate, but subject, together with the Magistrate himself, to the supervision of the Surveyor of Taxes. Their duties will be to take charge of registration of rice fields and other grain lands; land tax, excise, and taxation other than the grain tax; inspection of lands destroyed by river floods or overrun by the sea, and other lands describable as "ruined," *chin-kyel* (陳結); questions of diminution and removal of taxation; inspection of damages by natural calamities; assessment on newly cultivated or re-cultivated lands; registers and book-keeping; preparation and issue of demand and debit notes; and returns. In other words, the Taxation Office assists the local Magistrate in his duties as Assessor of Taxes. The Office has nothing to do with the actual collection of the taxes; that is to say, it does not handle the money or goods paid, which, as has been seen, pass through

\* The following are the estimates for 1896, as given in the "Kanjo Shimpo" of 24th November 1895:—

	\$
1. Land tax, <i>ti syei</i> (地稅), 25 per cent. of the "general return" . . . . .	1,053,595
Scutage, <i>ho-po syei</i> (戶布稅), 25 per cent. of the "general return" . . . . .	210,816
Miscellaneous duties, <i>chap syei</i> (雜稅), 25 per cent. of the "general return" . . . . .	17,786
Ginseng, <i>sam syei</i> (蔘稅), 70 per cent. of the "general return" . . . . .	105,000
Maritime Customs, <i>Hai-koan syei</i> (海關稅), average of last three years . . . . .	429,882
2. Profit on coinage . . . . .	300,000
3. Miscellaneous receipts (as sale of stamps) . . . . .	10,000
	\$2,132,079

The *ho-po syei* was a tax, imposed for the first time some 20 years ago by the *Tai-uen K'un*, on households as exemption from military service. (See also Appendix IV.)

the Tax Collector into the Treasury Chest. The Officers, *So-uen* (所員), act always under the direction of the Magistrate (the Assessor), and without his orders cannot undertake the duties of inspection and assessment. Moreover, such assessment must receive the approval of the Finance Minister before it can be enforced, and the same rule holds good for diminution or abrogation. The Minister will in most cases send the Surveyor of Taxes to the spot before giving his approval. [For changes in the above, see Appendix IV.]

#### IV.—OFFICIAL PAYMENTS.

These are of two classes:—

- (a.) Payments generally.
- (b.) Salaries and allowances of officials.

(a.) *Payments generally.*—The principles are laid down in Law 2, but the procedure is developed in Ordinances 72 and 76. As has been said, the budget allows to each Department of State a fixed sum or appropriation; but this is only to be used for the particular services authorised. If a Minister desires any alteration in the method of disposing of his appropriation, he must send a minute, *tyo-sye* (調書), to the Finance Minister, requesting his approval.

In each Department—and the same course is to be followed in every office—a special officer is told off to issue orders on the Treasury, *ch'ul-keup myeng-ryeng* (出給命令). He will be described as the—

##### Issue Officer, *Ch'ul-keup Myeng-ryeng Koan* (官).

The Issue Officer must ascertain whether the charge is right and proper, and whether it falls within the limits of the appropriation for his office. No payments may be made except to *bond fide* creditors of the Government or their agents (Law 2, § 21). If all is correct, the Officer fills out the order in the name of the payee, *ch'ai-chyu* (債主), or his attorney, adding the heading in the estimates and the date, and taking a receipt for the document. At the same time he sends to the Treasury Chest with which he is in account an advice of the draft, *ch'ul-keup myeng-ryeng pu-sye* (副書). The order is presented by the payee at the Treasury, which is open for this purpose daily, except on holidays (*hyu-il* (休日), see p. 6). The Treasury can refuse payment only under the following circumstances: non-receipt of the letter of advice; discrepancy between such letter and the order; such damage to the order as renders comparison between it and the letter impossible. All these matters can, however, be rectified by a certificate from the Issue Officer. Any order not presented within three years from its date will be considered "cancelled by lapse of time," *keui-man myen-chye* (期滿免除), and the Government will be released from obligation with respect to it. It may be mentioned here that by § 40 of Law 2 the same restriction is applied to all obligations of the Korean Government previous to the issue of that Law, the term of three years commencing to run from the 1st day of the 4th moon of this year (25th April 1895). Conversely, the Government can claim payment of no taxes or imposts for which a demand or debit note has not for three years been issued (Law § 30).

Special arrangements are made for cash payments and advances, *hyen-keum syen-syu* (現金先授), which are effected by means of "cash drafts." These are permitted in the case of (a.) payments on account of national debts, (b.) army expenditure in the field, (c.) expenses of establishments abroad, (d.) works under construction, (e.) payments at places where no Treasury exists (Law 2, § 21). Accounts of such payments must within the Kingdom be sent in monthly; otherwise, quarterly.

The officer who makes the actual disbursement to the payee is known as the—

Cashier, *Ch'ul-nap Koan* (出納官), or *Ch'ul-nap Ri* (吏).

He may be either (a.) the Director of the Cash Bureau, (b.) the officer in charge of a Treasury Chest, (c.) a Surveyor of Taxes, (d.) a Tax Collector, (e.) the official responsible for direct payments, (f.) any officer entrusted with payments by means of cash drafts (Ord. 76). In the case of (d.) the Collector must prepare monthly an account current, *ch'ul-nap kyei san-sye* (出納計算書), and send it to (c.) the Surveyor by the 10th of the following month [at the same time as his "return of receipts"]. The demand notes, debit notes, and other drafts, *pyo-kuen* (票券), form the vouchers, *ching-ping* (証憑), for his account. The Surveyor in the same way draws up a balance sheet for the Finance Minister, his vouchers being the *song-nap sye* (送納書) and *hoi-nap sye* (回納書), terms not defined, but which evidently refer to moneys received or disbursed by him. The officer in charge of a Treasury Chest similarly furnishes the Minister with a balance sheet, his vouchers being the *song-nap sye* and the Treasury orders; and, finally, an account of moneys issued from the State Treasury is furnished by the Director of the Cash Bureau.

Improper delay in forwarding the balance sheet, or non-production of a certificate of balance, is punishable by fine up to three months' pay. Minor regulations covering forms for cash books and other registers appear as Treasury Order No. 2.

(b.) *Payments to Officials*.—Officials are paid salary, *pong-keup* (俸給), either according to their grade as set forth in Ordinance 57 or according to some particular Ordinance governing their position. Details as to method of drawing salary are given in Treasury Order No. 1. Officials in or under the Foreign Office, Home Office, or Finance Department are paid on the 26th of each month; those in the remaining four State Departments, on the 27th. Officials, with the approval of the Minister at the head of their Department, will appoint a General Agent, *Ch'ong Tai* (總代), whose name will be communicated by the Minister to the Finance Minister. The yearly salary will be divided into 12, or in intercalary years 13, equal parts, and paid monthly. The Agent will before pay day prepare a number of "applications for salary," *pong-keup ch'yeng-ku sye* (請求書), which he will ask the payee to stamp, and will then present to the Issue Officer. The Issue Officer will compare these applications with the "register of salaries payable," and to his advice of the ensuing order on the Treasury will append a copy of the application. The Agent when remitting the amount of his salary to each official will call on him to stamp a "receipt for salary," *pong-keup lyeng-syu sye* (領收書), which receipt he will hand to the Issue Officer.

Besides the salary, certain officials are entitled to allowances. These have been mentioned in their places (*see* Foreign Office, War Office). Rules for travelling expenses, *rye-pi* (旅費), in



the interior were published as Ordinance 77. These expenses were classified as (a.) chair and pony hire, (b.) steamer fees, and (c.) daily allowances. The first are reckoned by Corean *ri* (里)—about one-third of a mile,—the second by nautical miles (1 nautical mile = 4 *ri*, nearly), the third by days, according to the following scale:—

GRADE	CHAIR HIRE, PER <i>Ri</i>	STEAMER, PER MILE	ALLOWANCE, PER DAY.
	<i>Nyang.</i>	<i>Nyang.</i>	<i>Nyang.</i>
A. 1.....	6.0	0.5	20.0
A. 2-4.....	3.5	0.4	12.5
B. ....	2.0	0.3	6.5
C. ....	1.25	0.25	3.5
Unclassed.....	0.75	0.2	2.5

(5 *nyang* = \$1.) Or a single fixed payment may be given. No daily allowance can be drawn if the journey is less than 50 *ri* (17 miles), unless the official is compelled by duty to spend a night out. Land surveyors, civil engineers, and the like get no chair hire, but receive 30 per cent. extra daily allowance. Officials proceeding to their posts receive the schedule allowances increased by 50 per cent. If an officer dies *en route*, or is dismissed, travelling expenses at the rate he had been entitled to are granted back to the point of starting, 100 *ri* reckoning as one day's journey. Any Minister may, in consultation with the Finance Minister, cut down (but not increase) the schedule allowances.

#### V.—THE MARITIME CUSTOMS.

The Maritime Customs at the three Treaty Ports continue to be collected by a cosmopolitan staff under the direction of Mr. J. McLEAVY BROWN. No change has been effected, except that by Ordinance 131 the post of Superintendent of Trade, *Kam-ni* (監理), as a separate appointment has been abolished, and the duties entrusted to the Governor (*Koan-ch'al-sa*) at those ports (Chemulpo and Fusan) where a Governor resides, but to the Prefect (*Kun-syu*) of the port (Wensan) where there is no Governor. [But see Appendix IV.]

It will have been remarked that when referred to in Ordinance 56 the Commissioner of Customs is called not *Syei-mu-sa* (稅務司), but *Hai-koan Chyang* (海關長). The Corean native officials who were sent in 1895 to study Customs routine in Japan, with the object of, if possible, qualifying as Commissioners, are spoken of as *Syei-koan Chyang* (稅關長).

#### VI.—THE CO-OPERATIVE GRAIN EXCHANGE.

The old system of the *hoan kok* (還穀), or grain exchange (see p. 29), has been remodelled, the control passing from the hands of the local authorities into those of the people. Order No. 3 of the Finance Department, dated 20th July 1895, states the regulations under which this "co-operative (or 'communal') exchange," *syä hoan* (社還),—an old institution revived,—is to be henceforth conducted.

Communal granaries, *nya-ch'ang* (社倉), are to be erected, with due regard to facilities of distribution, at the cost of each canton, *myen* (面), partly as store-houses to draw upon in bad seasons, partly for charitable purposes. Where the present Order gives no explicit directions, the canton may act independently. The inhabitants will elect five trustworthy persons, from whom they will choose the most distinguished as their representative. The granary will be in charge of a—

Headman, *nya-syu* (社首),

and a—

Granary keeper, *syu-ch'ang* (守倉).

To the former the local authorities will issue a headman's seal, and the books and keys shall be in the joint custody of both persons, the keeper being responsible for the care of all moveables. The headman and keeper will be paid such salary as may be agreed upon in public meeting.

Grain will be issued (a.) in bad years (as years of flood, tempest, drought, plague, and the like) to poor persons, as a loan repayable either year by year or within a term of years; (b.) in ordinary years, as an advance in spring to be repaid in autumn. The people will themselves weigh in or out, as the case may be, the amounts of grain. The old system of charging interest is abolished, but in order to cover the salaries of the granary officers, the depredations of vermin, and incidental expenses, for every picul, *sek* (石), advanced, 5 *syeng* (升), or bushels, additional will be returned. The granaries may be used for the safe storage of private rice, whether by officials or people. In every hamlet, *ni* (里), will be appointed a—

Guardian, *po-chyeng* (保正),

whose duty it will be to furnish the headman with (1.) the ward list, *pai-po-sik* (排保式), and (2.) the grain applications, *ch'yeng-mi-chang* (請米狀). If any person in his ward should abscond without repaying his advance, the amount of defalcation will be borne *pro rata* by the canton according to the list. Granaries will be kept in repair at the expense of the canton.

The Prefect will depute one of his writers (*koan-ri*) to supervise proceedings in each canton and to receive necessary reports from the headman. Returns of grain paid in or out will be furnished by the local officials to the Finance Department. The Prefect or the Governor will encourage any honest expressions of opinion as to the best methods of management of the granaries.

The regulations come into force from the 17th November 1895.

## WAR OFFICE. (Ord. 55.)

### I.—STAFF, BUREAUX, AND SECTIONS.

The Minister for War, *Kun-pu Tai-sin* (軍部大臣), must be a General officer, *Chyang-koan* (將官). He will have charge of the military administration and chief control of men and matters in the army, and will exercise supervision over army divisions and all public buildings and forts under his Department (Ord. 55).

The Vice-Minister (*Hye-p'an*) must also be a General officer (Ord. 153).

*The Minister's Secretariat, Koan Pang (官房), will consist of—*

A Director, *Pang Chyang* (房長).

A Sub-director, *Pu Chyang* (副長).

A number of Assistants, *Pang Uen* (房員).

The Director and Sub-director must be field officers, *lyeng-koan* (領官). The Sub-director will also act as Private Secretary to the Minister.

The Secretariat will have charge of matters relating to the appointment, dismissal, promotion, or degradation of commissioned officers, *chyang-kyo* (將校), or corresponding officials; salaries and pensions; bestowal of honorary rank, decorations, or rewards; filling of vacancies in the Infantry from the non-commissioned officers, *ha-sa* (下士), downwards; and all other personal matters.

The War Office will comprise the following five Bureaux:—

- (1.) Military Administration, *Kun-mu Kuk* (軍務局).
- (2.) Artillery and Engineers, *P'o Kong Kuk* (砲工局).
- (3.) Accounts, *Kyeng-li Kuk* (經理局).
- (4.) Judge Advocate General, *Kun-pep Kuk* (軍法局).
- (5.) Medical, *Eui-mu Kuk* (醫務局).

The first four of these are Bureaux of the first class; the fifth is of the third class.

#### (1.) *Bureau of Military Administration.*

This Bureau is presided over by the Vice-Minister, and contains the following three Sections:—

- i. Military Affairs, *Kun-sa Koa* (軍事課).
- ii. Cavalry, *Ma-chyeng Koa* (馬政課).
- iii. Foreign, *Oi-kuk Koa* (外國課).

i. *Section for Military Affairs.*—The Chief of Section, *Koa Chyang* (課長), will be a Colonel on the staff, *Ch'am-mo Ryeng-koan* (參謀領官). The Section will take charge of matters relating to the formation of regiments and battalions, whether in peace or war; movements of troops; transport, communications, arms and equipment; disposition of troops, scheme of defences; mobilisation; field manoeuvres and training generally; military academies; clothing; calling out and disbandment of reserves; and posting of officers generally.

ii. *Section for Cavalry.*—The Chief of Section must be a staff officer of the Cavalry or the Commissariat. The Section will deal with matters relating to the supply of horses, their training, care, feeding, calling out for service, and stud farms; veterinary surgeons, farriers, and trainers; and filling vacancies in the Cavalry and Commissariat from non-commissioned officers downwards.

iii. *Foreign Section.*—The Chief of Section will be a staff officer, or civilian of corresponding rank. This Section will deal with matters relating to affairs affecting foreigners; students abroad; interpretation of foreign despatches; compilation of military geographies and topographies; military histories; and care of the library.

**(2.) Bureau of Artillery and Engineers.**

The Director will be a Major-General or a Colonel of Artillery or Engineers. The Bureau will contain two Sections:—

- i. Artillery, *Po-pyeng Koa* (砲兵課).
- ii. Engineers, *Kong-pyeng Koa* (工兵課).

i. *Artillery Section*.—The Chief of Section will be a field officer in the Artillery. The Section will deal with arms and ammunition; manufacture and storage of arms and material; filling vacancies in the Artillery from non-commissioned officers downwards; and Artillerymen generally.

ii. *Section for Engineers*.—The Chief of Section will be a field officer in the Engineers. This Section will deal with forts and entrenchments at strategical points; tools and materials for the Infantry and Engineers; postal communications; vacancies, as above; and Engineer forces generally.

**(3.) Bureau of Accounts.**

The Director will be the Controller General, *Kam-tok Chyang* (監督長), or a first or second class Controller (*Kam-tok*). The Bureau will contain two Sections, I and II:—

i. *Section I*.—The Chief of Section will be a second or third class Controller. The Section will deal with all estimates, preliminary or final, and accounts; audits; scrutiny of account books; and instruction in the Controller's Department, *Kun-si Pu* (軍司部).

ii. *Section II*.—The Chief of Section will be a second or third class Controller. The Section will deal with regulations for issue of army clothing, rations and fodder, and supply of horses and firewood; grounds and buildings; and inventories.

*The Controller's Department* will consist of the following ranks (Ord. 119):—

- Controller General, *Kam-tok Chyang* (監督長), A. 4.
- First class Controller, *Il-teung Kam-tok* (一等監督), B. 1.
- Second class Controller, *I-teung Kam-tok* (B. 2).
- Third class Controller, *Sam-teung Kam-tok* (B. 3).
- Expectant Controller, first class Paymaster, *Kam-tok Po, Il-teung Kun-si* (監督補一等軍司), B. 4.
- Second class Paymaster, *I-teung Kun-si* (B. 5).
- Third class Paymaster, *Sam-teung Kun-si* (B. 6).

**(4.) Judge Advocate General's Bureau.**

The Director of the Bureau of Military Administration will also have charge of this Bureau, which will deal with matters of martial law, gaols, *personnel* of the Judge Advocate's office, and gaolers.

In this Bureau, courts-martial, *kun-pep hoi-cui* (軍法會議), will be held for the trial of grave military offences.

(5.) *Medical Bureau.*

This Bureau will take charge of sanitary, *ui-saing* (衛生), and medical matters relating to the army. It will not be for the present constituted, the Secretariat discharging its functions for the present.

Sectional Officers, *Koa Uen* (課員), in the various Sections of Bureaux (1.) and (2.), and Assistants in the Secretariat, must be of the rank of from Colonel to Second Lieutenant. In Section i of Bureau (1.) they will be officers of these ranks on the staff, *Ch'am-mo Ryeng-ui* (參謀領尉). In Bureaux (3.) and (4.) the Directors and Chiefs will be chosen from Commissaries, *Ri-sǎ* (理事), and Recorders, *Nok-sǎ* (錄事). War Office posts may for the present be held by civilians.

The War Office will also be provided with—

First class Engineers, *Ki-sǎ* (技師).

Second class Engineers, *Ki-syu* (技手).

Clerks, *chyu-sǎ* (主事), 26 in all.

The Minister for War will be empowered to send to Korean Legations abroad—

Military Attachés, *Mu Koan* (武官).

*Note.*—A Bureau of Reorganisation, *Chyeng-ri Kuk* (整理局), is for the present engaged in deciding what parts of the old system to retain, alter, or abandon. Its Director is the Vice-Minister, and he is assisted by any of the War Office officials of *chik* or *chyu im* rank.

## II.—THE ARMY.

(1.) *Ranks in the army* (Ord. 11) will be as follows:—

RANK.		DIVISION OF COMMAND.	GRADE.	HONORARY RANK.	YEARS OF SERVICE.
1. General.....	<i>Tai Chyang</i> (大將).....	General officers, <i>Chyang Koan</i> (將官).....	A. 1	1a, 1b	...
2. Lieutenant-General.....	<i>Pu Chyang</i> (副將).....		A. 2	2a	...
3. Major-General.....	<i>Ch'am Chyang</i> (參將)...		A. 3, 4	2b	3
4. Colonel.....	<i>Chyeng Ryeng</i> (正領).....	Field officers, <i>Lyeng Koan</i> (領官).....	B. 1	3a, 3b	2
5. Lieutenant-Colonel.....	<i>Pu Ryeng</i> (副領).....		B. 2		2
6. Major.....	<i>Ch'am Ryeng</i> (參領).....		B. 3		2
7. Captain.....	<i>Chyeng Ui</i> (正尉).....	Company officers, <i>Ui Koan</i> (尉官).....	B. 4	3b	3
8. Lieutenant.....	<i>Pu Ui</i> (副尉).....		B. 5	6a	1
9. Second Lieutenant.....	<i>Ch'am Ui</i> (參尉).....		B. 6	6b	1
10. Sergeant.....	<i>Chyeng Kyo</i> (正校).....	Non-commissioned officers, <i>ha-sǎ</i> (下士)	...	...	2
11. Corporal.....	<i>Pu Kyo</i> (副校).....				1
12. Lance-Corporal.....	<i>Ch'am Kyo</i> (參校).....				1

A private is designated *pyeng-chol* (兵卒).

(2.) *Promotion in the army* (Ord. 90) is to follow fixed rules, as follows:—

- (a.) No promotion can take place unless there is a vacancy.
- (b.) No officer can be promoted unless he has served a definite time in his then grade. The length of years to be served until an officer is eligible for promotion is given in the last column of the above table. The time there shown is to be years of actual service, but one year of war service counts for two of this scheme.
- (c.) When the proper length of service has been put in, promotion will be by two methods, seniority and selection. From Second Lieutenant to Lieutenant, and from Lieutenant to Captain, both principles will apply to an equal degree, but all other steps will be by selection. Between Sergeant and Second Lieutenant a gap is recognised which can only be passed by the exhibition of special ability and by proofs of education proper to an officer.
- (d.) Selection is vested in the commanding officer, except in the case of General officers, when His Majesty's approval must be obtained beforehand.

Each year the Minister for War will submit to the Throne a list of officers qualified for promotion by length of service. When the King's pleasure is known, the Minister will publish a list of selections, promotions, and qualifications by time among the commissioned officers. A similar list for non-commissioned officers will be published by the Vice-Minister, the Director of the Accounts or Medical Bureau, or the commanding officer of a regiment, for their several subordinates. These lists will remain in force till the list of the following year appears.

Exceptions to the routine rules of promotion are permitted in the case of signal bravery before the enemy, or urgent need in war time of filling vacancies, or—a special and probably temporary regulation—where an officer's industry, conduct, and attainments are so remarkable as to justify, with the King's assent, special promotion.

(3.) *Service of Officers* (Ord. 83).—The land forces of Corea will be divided into four bodies:—

- 1. Active service, *hyen yek* (現役).
- 2. The Reserves, *Ye-pi* (豫備).
- 3. Territorial Army, *Hu-pi* (後備).
- 4. Time-expired men, *t'oi yek* (退役).

Officers will keep their title and be permitted to wear the uniform of their rank for life, unless they are discharged at their own request, cease to be subjects of His Corean Majesty, or have been sentenced to imprisonment or worse.

"Active service" means service with the colours or at a training school, and includes (a.) disponibility, *hyu-chik* (休職), and (b.) suspension, *tyeng-chik* (停職).

Disponibility (placing on the non-effective or seconded list) is brought about by disbandment of regiment, abolition of office, reorganisation, expiration of term of service, capture by the enemy and subsequent filling of vacancy, when upon termination of special service or course of training no appointment is made, wounds or sickness incapacitating for over six months, permission to undergo a course of training, and civil employment at the Ministry of War.

Suspension is incurred when an officer is temporarily removed from his post, or is not appointed to a post, owing to breach of discipline. Suspension incapacitates for one year at least.

Officers are placed in the Reserves, although the age limit has not been reached, in the following cases: special permission; when they have been four years in disponibility ("on half pay"), unless at a training school or in the Ministry of War; when they have been suspended for four years; and when they accept civil employment elsewhere than in the Ministry of War. The Reserves may be called out, *so chip* (召 集), in case of need.

The lengths of service in the Reserves before being drafted into the Territorial Army, and in this last before final discharge, are yet to be fixed. Retirement on account of age from the active list into the Reserves is arranged thus (Ord. 84):—

Generals . . . . .	No limit.
Lieutenant-Generals . . . . .	70 years old.
Major-Generals . . . . .	65 "
Field officers. . . . .	54 "
Captains . . . . .	48 "
Lieutenants, Second Lieutenants . . . . .	45 "

They will not retire even at these ages if there is no one to take their place. *Per contra*, even if the particular age is not reached, after 11 years or upwards of active service, General officers may be retired by Decree, or other officers by Order from the Minister for War.

(4.) *Emoluments* (Ord. 68), *pong-keup* (俸 給).—Emoluments of officers are paid according to their grade (*koan-teung*), shown in the table above. Emoluments are of two kinds, (a.) salary, *pen-pong* (本 俸), and (b.) allowance, *chik-pong* (職 俸). All promotions and appointments are made in consequence of Memorials from the Minister for War, after consultation with the Premier.

Allowances paid to officers below the rank of Major-General are divided into two classes, *kap* (甲) and *eul* (乙), A and B. The *kap*, or higher class, is paid to Brigadiers, *Tok-rip-tan Tai-chyang* (獨 立 團 隊 長), or Assistant Brigadiers; to Directors of Bureaux; the Director of the Secretariat, the Private Secretary, and Chiefs of Sections; Colonels, Captains, and Lieutenants on the staff.

TABLE OF YEARLY SALARIES AND ALLOWANCES.

RANK.	SALARY.	ALLOWANCE	
		A.	B.
	\$	\$	\$
General .....	2,004	2,992	...
Lieutenant-General.....	1,500	2,500	...
Major-General.....	1,104	1,092	...
Colonel.....	756	744	624
Lieutenant-Colonel.....	648	648	552
Major .....	552	540	468
Captain .....	384	372	276
Lieutenant.....	288	264	192
Second Lieutenant.....	228	216	168

Pay of non-commissioned officers and privates, *keup-ryo* (給料) (Ord. 96), in the Drilled Troops, *Hun-lyen Tai* (訓練隊):—

Sergeants . . . . .	\$10 a month.
Corporals . . . . .	\$9 "
Lance-Corporals . . . . .	\$8 "
Privates . . . . .	\$5.50 "

In the 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th Battalions, *tai* (隊), privates are to get \$3 a month. By Ordinance 135 \$15 is allowed for the funeral expenses of a non-commissioned officer, \$10 for those of a private. Cadets, *sa-koan hak-to* (士官學徒), are reckoned for purposes of this rule as non-commissioned officers.

(5.) *Uniforms, pok-chang* (服裝) (Ord. 78).—Uniform is to be of four kinds:—

1. Review order, *chyeng chang* (正裝).
2. Marching order, *kun chang* (軍裝).
3. Levée dress, *rys chang* (禮裝).
4. Drill order, *syang chang* (常裝).

Commissioned officers will require all four kinds; non-commissioned officers and privates, the first, second, and fourth.

1. Review order is to be worn on festival days, such as New Year's Day, winter solstice, Royal birthdays, Royal processions, and on routine inquiries at Court.
2. Marching order to be worn when engaging the enemy, mounting or relieving guard, and at reviews where over one company is concerned.
3. Levée dress to be worn when waiting on His Majesty at Court banquets, when paying visits of ceremony to senior officers, at soirées and other public entertainments, and when attending on one's parents on special occasions (as birthdays or funerals).
4. Drill order to be worn on ordinary occasions.

Overcoats are permitted with any form of dress, except that they must be doffed at reviews or in the house of a senior officer. Sunshades are allowed, except at reviews. The uniform is to consist of cap, jacket, trousers, boots, and, in the case of officers, of sword, sword-belt, and gloves—staff officers wearing the aiguillettes, and officers in attendance on Generals the belts. In a word, the uniforms adopted by Japan from European armies are to be closely imitated. Full particulars, except as regards colour, are given in Ordinance 78, which refers to illustrative drawings (not published). Medical officers and Paymasters are to wear silver lace instead of gold, and the former are to have a green, the latter a blue, stripe down the seam of the trousers. Mounted officers are to wear spurs. Military officers attached to the War Office, and military students abroad, are to wear uniforms as above (Ord. 152, 156).

Non-commissioned officers and privates dying are buried in uniform (Ord. 135).

(6.) *Regiments*.—The regiments so far enrolled or sanctioned are—

1. The Drilled Troops, *Hun-lyen Tai* (訓練隊), six battalions of Infantry, numbering in all 2,500. A battalion, *tai tai* (大隊), contains four *tei*, companies,



of 100 men. By Ordinance 149 Battalions 1 and 2 were combined in one regiment, *lyen-tai* (聯隊), to serve (Ord. 150) for the Body Guard. The 3rd Battalion is stationed at Pyengyang, the 4th is being enrolled at Chyenchyu.

2. Engineers and Artificers, *Kong-pyeng* (工兵), six battalions.
3. Commissariat, *Ch'eu-chung-pyeng* (輜重兵), two battalions.
4. Cavalry (*Ma-pyeng*), two battalions.

The last three are known collectively as "The New Battalions," and were instituted by Ordinance 107 of 13th June 1895. They are to be composed of able-bodied men from the six brigades or *yeng* (營) of the old system at Sŭl. All men not selected for the new corps will be discharged, and the brigades—Van, Rear, Left, Right, Naval (*Hai-pang*), and Control, *Kyeng-ri* (經理)—consequently abolished. Each battalion of Engineers will consist of—

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1 Major.              | 2 Sergeants.       |
| 2 Captains.           | 16 Corporals.      |
| 4 Lieutenants.        | 9 Lance-Corporals. |
| 4 Second Lieutenants. | 400 rank and file. |

It is presumed that the constitution of all other battalions will, unless expressly stated, be similar to the above.

The Body Guard, *Si-ui Tai* (侍衛隊), was instituted by Ordinance 120 of 17th July 1895. It consists of two battalions, forming one regiment, which, though under control of the Minister for War, will be solely employed in guarding the Palace. As has been said, by Ordinance 150 (of 11th September 1895) the first two battalions of the Drilled Troops have been set aside for this purpose. The two battalions relieve one another on guard at intervals of three days. The regimental officers are—

- 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, with the title of *Lyen-tai Chyang* (聯隊長), "Colonel commanding the Corps."
- 2 Majors, with title of *Tai-tai Chyang* (大隊長), "Major commanding the Battalion."
- 2 Adjutants, *Pu-koan* (副官), of Lieutenant's rank.
- 2 Pay and Quarter Masters, *Hyang-koan* (餉官), of Captains' rank.
- 4 Captains, with title of *Chyung* (中) *Tai Chyang*, "Wing Commanders."
- 14 Lieutenants or Second Lieutenants, *Syo* (少) *Tai Chyang*, "Wing Officers."

(See Ord. 87, 95, 120, 122, 123, 149, 150).

The direction of the Buffetiers, *Mu-yei Tyeng* (武藝廳), or Body Guard, is also committed to the Ministry of War.

### III.—MILITARY ACADEMY.

The purpose of the Academy, *Sa-koan Yang-syeng So* (士官養成所), was defined in Ordinance 91 of 8th June 1895 as "to provide the necessary training for the officers needed for the Drilled Troops," those being the only troops in existence at the time. Admission to the Academy is to be by open competition, without distinction of class.

*The Staff is to consist of—*

1. The Commandant, *So-chyang* (所長), a field officer, who will be responsible to the Director of the Military Administration Bureau.
2. An Adjutant, *Pu-koan* (副官), a company officer.
3. Instructors, *Kyo-koan* (教官): not more than three, of company rank.
4. Assistant Instructors (Drill Instructors), *Cho-kyo* (助教): not more than eight, non-commissioned officers (Ord. 148).
5. An Interpreter, *Pen-yek* (翻譯) *Koan*, of *chyu im* rank.
6. Clerks, *chyu-si*: a number, all of *p'an im* rank.
7. Warrant Officers, *Chyen-u Koan* (傳語官): three, of *p'an im* rank.

The Commandant, Adjutant, and clerks will be at the same time War Office officials; the Instructors may be native or foreign military officers; the Interpreter will also be attached to the "Drilled Troops" (the Regulars); and the three Warrant Officers may be foreigners.

The course of study will be 18 months (Ord. 149). The students will be examined once a month by the Commandant, who will report the result to the Director of the Military Administration Bureau. At the conclusion of the course a final examination will be held by the Director, in the presence of the Academy staff. The successful candidates will be arranged in order of merit, and commissions as Second Lieutenants will be given to them. If there are no vacancies, or insufficient vacancies, they will be placed in disponibility. Military officers while in the Academy continue to draw pay (Ord. 154).

A cadet, *si-koan hak-to* (士官學徒), dying, the same funeral allowance is made as in the case of non-commissioned officers, viz., \$15 (Ord. 135).

*Students abroad.*—Provision is made for their expenses by Ordinance 155. They will wear the same uniform as the regular troops (Ord. 156).

#### IV.—THE OLD ARMY.

Ordinance 110 ordered the disbandment from the 12th July of all the provincial troops, *oi-yeng pyeng-tyeng* (外營兵丁), under the old system. Ordinance 117 left the dates at which the several bodies of troops are to be disbanded to be fixed by the Minister for War. Ordinance 139 abolished the post of Generalissimo of the Three Provinces (*supra*, p. 15), dismissed his officers and men, placed his vessels and equipment under the Ministry of War, and handed over his other stores, buildings, and accounts to the Prefect of Kosyeng in the Department of Chinchyu, to be held under the Finance Minister. Ordinance 140 in the same manner did away with the posts of *Pyeng-sa* and *Syu-sa*, or Military and Naval Provincial Commanders, and disbanded their troops. Ordinance 141 abolished the commanderies (*chin*) of the Divisional Commanders (*Yeng-chyang*) and the outpost commanderies, *chin-po* (鎮堡), of the subordinate military officials of the old system (*supra*, p. 16); while Ordinance 142 suppressed the *kam-mok koan*, or horse-farm overseers, committing their studs to the charge of the local authorities.

In view of dissatisfaction shown, War Office Order No. 1 of 18th September forbade disbanded soldiers to assemble to the number of 10 or more, directing applications for pay or other complaints to be made through the former headmen. Order No. 2 of the same date

required all arms and accoutrements to be surrendered. Ordinance 110 had already made it penal for anyone not on duty to keep or conceal arms of any kind, except when, after license, *po-ching* (保 證), obtained, he carried a pistol, fowling-piece, sword, or swordstick for personal defence.

On the other hand, a Committee of Awards has been recently started at the War Office, to place on record, with a view to the bestowal of reward, any meritorious actions performed in the field by the troops of the old system.\* (*See advertisement in Gaz. No. 127 et seqq.*)

## EDUCATION DEPARTMENT, *Hak Pu* (學 部). (Ord. 46; Gaz. No. 19.)

### I.—STAFF, BUREAUX, AND SECTIONS.

The staff of the Department consists, besides the Minister and Vice-Minister and heads of Bureaux and Sections, of—

Three Special Secretaries, who also act as Inspectors of Schools.

11 clerks (*chyu-sŭ*).

An official specially deputed to compile and select text-books.

The Department comprises:—

(1.) The Minister's Secretariat;

and two Bureaux:—

(2.) Education, *Hak-mu Kuk* (學 務 局), a second class Bureau.

(3.) Compilation, *Pyen-cheup Kuk* (編 輯 局), a third class Bureau.

(1.) *The Secretariat* contains three Sections:—

i. Private Secretary's (*Pi-sye Koa*).

ii. Correspondence (*Mun-sye Koa*).

iii. Accounts (*Hoi-kyei Koa*).

i. The Private Secretary's Section, besides the usual duties of the office, is concerned with the promotion and status of officials in public schools, and with the selection of teachers.

ii, iii. The Correspondence and Accounts Sections have the same duties as in other Departments.

(2.) *The Education Bureau* is concerned with the following matters: primary schools, *syo hak-kyo* (小 學 校); normal schools, *sŭ-pem* (師 範) *hak-kyo*; intermediary schools, *chyung* (中) *hak-kyo*; foreign languages, technical, and industrial schools; and students abroad.

(3.) *The Compilation Bureau* is concerned with the selection, translation, and compilation of text-books; purchase, preservation, and arrangement of volumes; and printing of books.

### II.—THE OBSERVATORY.

The Observatory, *Koan-syang So* (觀 象 所), is to be under the control of the Minister of Education, who will have charge of astronomical and meteorological observations and the preparation of the calendar, *lyek-sye* (曆 書).

\* For many changes in the Korean army see Appendix IV.

The staff will comprise:—

1. A Director, *So-chyang* (所長).
2. An Expert of the first class, *Ki-sa* (技師).
3. Not more than two Experts of the second class, *Ki-syu* (技手).
4. Not more than two book-keepers, *syu-keui* (書記).

The Director will have general supervision, under the Minister, of the Observatory, the technical work, *ki-syul* (技術), of which will be carried out by the Experts. The Minister for Education will arrange for the division of the institution into Sections.

### III.—SCHOLASTIC ESTABLISHMENTS.

Three scholastic establishments on modern lines have been inaugurated:—

- (1.) Normal School for Söul (Ord. 79, 80).
- (2.) Primary Schools (Ord. 145, 146).
- (3.) School of Foreign Languages, Söul (Ord. 88, 89).

(1.) *The Söul Normal School (Han-syeng Sä-pem Hak-kyo)* is (Ord. 79) a "place of training for schoolmasters." Its staff will comprise:—

1. A Head Master, *Hak-kyo Chyang* (學校長), B.
2. Not more than two Masters, *Kyo-koan* (教官), B. or C.
3. An Assistant Master, *Pu Kyo-koan* (副教官), C.
4. Not more than three Ushers, *Kyo-uen* (教員), C.
5. A book-keeper, *syu-keui* (C.).

The Head Master will combine the post of Secretary (*Ch'am-sye Koan*) to the Ministry of Education, and will, subject to the Minister, have general control over the staff in educational matters. He will not take part in actual instruction.

The Masters and Assistant Master will be engaged in tuition in the Normal School, the Ushers in the subsidiary (Primary) schools. The book-keeper will keep the accounts.

There will be two courses, *koa* (科), of tuition at the Normal School, the regular course, *pon koa* (本科), and the accelerated course, *sok-syeng koa* (速成科). The former will be completed, *chol-eup* (卒業), in two years; the latter in six months.

The officials of the school will take rank and receive salary on an equal footing with officials of their respective grades, except that their salary may be reduced in proportion to the lightness of their duties. Those of them who hold substantive posts elsewhere will receive the pay of those posts. Their appointment or discharge will, in the case of *chyu im* officials, be by the Crown at the request of the Minister, after consultation with the Cabinet; in the case of *p'an im*, by the Minister acting alone (Ord. 80). By Ordinance 147 the salaries of teachers in Normal Schools are to be the same as those in Primary Schools (*see* Ord. 146).

(2.) *Primary Schools* are subsidiary to the Normal Schools. The former were organised by Ordinances 145 and 146, and regulations for both schools, as far as Söul is concerned, were issued (11th September 1895) in Ministry of Education Order 1. Notice of the opening of four

Primary Schools in Söul was given in Gazettes Nos. 126 and 130, and detailed regulations for course of study were furnished in Ministry of Education Order 3 of 30th September.

(3.) *The School of Foreign Languages, Oi-kuk-s Hak-kyo* (外國語學校), was instituted (Ord. 88) for the teaching of any foreign language, but it will rest with the Minister of Education to determine which shall be taught. Branch schools, *chi-kyo* (支校), will be established wherever the Minister may deem necessary.

The staff will comprise:—

1. A Head Master (*B.*).
2. Not more than four Masters (*B.* and *C.*).
3. Not more than five Assistant Masters (*C.*).
4. Not more than three book-keepers, *syé-keui* (*C.*).

The duties of the above officials will be similar to those at the Normal School.

The staff of a branch school will be the same as that of the central school, except that there will not be more than two Masters or three Assistant Masters. The Head Master's title will be *Chi-kyo Chyang* (支校長).

The Head Master and book-keepers of the central school will be taken from the staff of the Education Department; of a branch school, from that of the local official. The Masters and Assistant Masters may be foreigners, when they will be placed on the same footing as *chyu im* or *p'an im*, officials of their respective grades. The same rules as regards salary and rank will obtain in Foreign Language Schools as in the Normal School (Ord. 89).

#### IV.—THE CONFUCIAN COLLEGE, *Syeng-kyun Koan* (成均館). (Ord. 136.)

This was, under the old *régime*, an institution of the rank 3a (see "Dyn. Inst.," vol. i, p. 18). Its purpose was to attend to the *Mun Myo* (文廟), the Temple of Literature, in which, as in China, are deposited the memorial tablets of CONFUCIUS, MENCIUS, and the sages; and to encourage the study of the classical books. It has now been reorganised and placed under the Minister of Education.

The staff will comprise:—

1. A Director, *Chyang* (長), *B.*
2. Not more than two Instructors, *Kyo-syu* (教授), *B.* or *C.*
3. Two caretakers, *chik-uen* (直員), *C.*

The Director (or Principal) was to be one of the officials of the Ministry of Education of *chyu im* rank; the Instructors were likewise to be taken from the Ministry.\* The course of study, arranged by the Minister, is given at length in Ministry of Education Order 2 of 27th September 1895. Intending students must be between the ages of 20 and 40, of good character, persevering, intelligent, and well acquainted with affairs. They must be guaranteed by a Söul resident, and are required to pass an entrance examination. The course is three years, consisting each of two terms, *hak-keui* (學期), from the 21st of the 7th moon

\* But see Appendix IV.

to the 25th of the 12th, and from the 16th of the 1st moon to the 15th of the 6th—or 42 weeks, of 28 hours each. The subjects of study are (a.) the Three Classics, *Sam Kyeng* (三經)—the *Si Chyen* (詩傳), *Sye Chyen* (書傳), and the *Chyu I* (周易),—Four Books, and Popular Commentary; (b.) composition (essays, correspondence, diaries, excursus); (c.) outlines of Chinese history, *Kang Mu* (綱目)—of the Sung, Yüan, and Ming dynasties; (d.) Corean and foreign annals; (e.) Corean and foreign geography; and (f.) arithmetic (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, rule of three, fractions). A student, *kyeng hak-saing* (經學生), once joined may not quit the school unless for grave reason, and then only with the written consent of his guarantor. He may be expelled by the Principal for persistent misconduct, failure to learn, or absence for more than one month without leave. Examinations are of three kinds: (1.) monthly, to test progress; (2.) yearly; and (3.) final. The maximum of marks, *p'yeng-tyem* (評點), in each subject is 100, and any student getting less than 50 does not pass, *keup-tyei* (及第), but is ploughed, *rak-tyei* (落第). Those who finally pass are granted a certificate, *chyeng-sye* (經書), and the leading men receive any vacant appointments to the post of *chik-uen* (直員) in the Temple of Literature. Holidays are those public holidays that occur in term time (see p. 6), the summer and winter solstices, and the day of the spring and the autumn sacrifice to CONFUCIUS.

#### MINISTRY OF JUSTICE, *Pep Pu* (法部). (Ord. 45; Gaz. No. 18.)

##### I.—STAFF, BUREAUX, AND SECTIONS.

The Ministry of Justice has charge of judicial matters, pardons, and restorations to rank; instructions for public prosecution; and supervision over Special Courts, High Courts, and District Courts.

The Department forms a High Court of Justice, *Ko-teung Chai-p'an So* (高等裁判所), for the hearing of appeals from the District Courts, *Chai-p'an So*, at Söul and Chemulpo.

The staff includes, besides the usual officials:—

1. Not more than three Procureurs or Public Prosecutors, *Kem-sä* (檢事), who will have charge of matters in the Bureau of Public Prosecution.
2. 28 clerks (*chyu-sä*).
3. A number of special officials—*Ui-uen* (委員),—who will form a Committee of Legal Revision.

A Law College, *Pep-koan Yang-syeng So* (法官養成所), is attached to the Ministry of Justice, for the training of law officers.

The Department contains:—

(1.) The Minister's Secretariat;  
and four Bureaux:—

- (2.) Civil Cases, *Min-sä Kuk* (民事局), a first class Bureau.
- (3.) Criminal Cases, *Hyeng-sä Kuk* (刑事局), a first class Bureau.
- (4.) Public Prosecutor, *Kem-sä Kuk* (檢事局), a second class Bureau.
- (5.) Accounts, *Hoi-kyei Kuk* (會計局), a third class Bureau.

- (1.) *The Minister's Secretariat* contains three Sections:—
- i. Private Secretary (*Pi-sye Koa*).
  - ii. Legal, *Pep-mu Koa* (法務課).
  - iii. Correspondence (*Mun-sye Koa*).
- i, iii. The Private Secretary's and Correspondence Sections discharge the usual duties.
- ii. The Legal Section deals with replies to reports from the lower Courts and local authorities; gradation, selection, and examination of law officers; the Law College; and law students abroad.
- [Note.—The expression "law officers," *sa-pep koan* (司法官), is the equivalent of the "*personnel de la justice*" in the Japanese system.]
- (2.) *The Civil Cases Bureau* contains two Sections, I and II:—
- i. Section I deals with civil law and procedure in civil cases, legal enactments on civil matters, and the action of the Courts.
  - ii. Section II deals with the establishment of Courts and their several jurisdictions.
- (3.) *The Criminal Cases Bureau* also contains two Sections, I and II:—
- i. Section I is similar to Section I of Bureau (2).
  - ii. Section II deals with death penalties, pardons and special pardons, restorations to rank, escapes from gaol; criminal offences by persons holding honorary rank; and expenses of criminal Courts.
- (4.) *The Bureau of Public Prosecution* deals with precedence and duties of Public Prosecutors; disposal of the defendant in criminal cases; and pleadings in criminal cases.
- (5.) *The Accounts Bureau* deals with the usual matters.

## II.—LAW COURTS, *Chai-p'an So* (裁判所).

Five classes of Law Courts have been instituted (Law 1):—

- (1.) District Courts, *Ti-pang Chai-p'an So* (地方裁判所).
- (2.) Treaty-town Courts (Söul and Treaty Ports), *Han-syeng keup Kai-kang-chang* (漢城及開港場) *Chai-p'an So*.
- (3.) Circuit Courts, *Syun-hoi* (巡迴) *Chai-p'an So*.
- (4.) High Court (Supreme Court), *Ko-teung* (高等) *Chai-p'an So*.
- (5.) Special Tribunal, *T'euk-pyel Pep-uen* (特別法院).

The *personnel* of every Court comprises at least one of the following officers:—

1. Judge, *P'an-sa* (判事), A. 1-B. 4.
2. Procureur, *Kem-sa* (檢事), A. 2-B. 4.
3. Clerk, *sye-keui* (書記), C. 1-8.
4. Usher (process-server), *tyeng-ri* (廳吏), unclassified.

(1.) *District Courts* are to be gradually opened at the capitals of each of the 23 counties, excluding Hansyeng (Söul) and Hamheung (Ord. 114), the jurisdiction of each Court to be co-extensive with the county (Min. Just. Ord. 5). Pending the appointment of trained law officers, the Governor will act as Judge and his Secretary (*Ch'am-sye Koan*) as Procureur. At

the discretion of the Minister of Justice, Branch Offices, *Chi So* (支所) or *Chi Tyeng* (支廳), of the District Courts may be set up (Law 1); and over these the Prefects (*Kun-syu*) will preside, an appeal lying to the Governor (Min. Just. Circ. 2).

The normal staff of a District Court will be one Judge, one Procureur, one clerk, and one usher. An appeal lies from a District Court to a Circuit Court, and in the following cases an application, accompanied by all the documents, must be made to the Minister of Justice for instructions:—

- (a.) Where the sentence to be awarded should be banishment for life, penal servitude for life, or death.
- (b.) Where there are extenuating circumstances.
- (c.) Where, whether in civil or criminal cases, doubt is felt as to the law applying.

(2.) *Treaty-town Courts*.—These are to be held at Hansyeng (Söul) and at the three ports of Chemulpo (Inch'yen), Fusan, and Wensan. The Court for Söul was established 9th May 1895, at an address given in Ministry of Justice Order 1. These Courts can take cognizance of any case, civil or criminal, and in particular of cases in which foreigners are plaintiffs. They will ultimately be provided with specially trained Judges and Procureurs, who, after passing an examination, shall, with the approval of the Prime Minister, be appointed by the King on the recommendation of the Minister for Justice.

(3.) *Circuit Courts*.—A Justice in eyre will go the circuit every year between the 3rd and the 9th moons (April to October), the Minister deciding at what places Courts will be held. Circuit Courts will hear appeals from the District Courts and those of Fusan and Wensan, will supervise the Judges and Procureurs of those Courts, and will at any time set right errors in interpreting or mistakes in applying the law. The Circuit Judge may inquire into any improper action on the part of the Judges or other officers of the lower Courts, and report to the Minister; and he may, if necessity arises, take temporarily the place of the Fusan or Wensan Judge. If an appeal is made against his decision in any case, he may re-hear the case in concert with another Circuit Judge (Justice in eyre).

The normal staff is similar to that of a District Court. The Circuit Judge may be either (a.) a Judge of the High Court, or (b.) a Judge of the Söul Court, or (c.) an official from the Ministry of Justice of *chik* or *chyu im* rank, or (d.) a Judge appointed after a special legal examination. In any case he is nominated by the King on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice. The Procureur is to be (a.) the Procureur of the Söul Court, or (b.) a *chik* or *chyu im* official from the Ministry of Justice, or (c.) a Procureur appointed after special examination. He will be nominated by the Minister (Law 1).

Pending the establishment of Circuit Courts, appeals from the Provincial Courts will be tried by a General Joint High Court, *Ch'ong-hap Ko-teung* (總合高等) *Chai-p'an So* (Law 7).

(4.) *High Court*.—The High, or Supreme, Court will be held, when required, at the Ministry of Justice. It will be a full Court, *hap-eui* (合議), the *personnel* consisting (Law 1) of—

One Chief Justice, or President, *Chai-p'an Chyang* (裁判長).

One Judge, *P'an-si* (判事).



Two Procureurs.

Three clerks, *eye-kow*.

— ushers.

Two Coadjutor Judges, *Ye-pi P'an-sa* (預備判事), having the same powers, duties, and standing as the regular Judges, have since been added (Law 10).

The Chief Justice will be the Minister or Vice-Minister. The Judge will be either (a.) a *chik* or *chyu im* official in the Ministry or (b.) the Judge of the Söul Court. He is appointed by the King, in the same way as a Judge of a Treaty-town Court. The Procureurs will be the Director of the Bureau of Prosecution and a Procureur under him. They will be nominated by the Minister.

The Supreme Court will hear appeals from the Söul and Chemulpo Courts. *Chik* and *chyu im* officials accused of crime are amenable only to this Court (Law 8), by which, if guilty, they may be condemned to penal servitude (Min. Just. Circ. 1).

(5.) *Special Tribunals* are held for the trial of charges against relatives of the King, whether as principals or accessories. They are convened by rescript, on the Memorial of the Minister of Justice, who decides the time, place, and other details of the hearing. The Tribunal is formed by one Chief Justice (President) and four Judges. The President is the Minister; the Judges are one Privy Councillor, the Judge of the Supreme Court, the Judge of the Söul Court, and a *chik* or *chyu im* official appointed by the King on the recommendation of the Minister. The Procureurs are the Procureur of the Supreme Court and a Procureur under the immediate direction of the Minister. The clerk and usher are those of the Supreme Court. From this Tribunal there is no appeal (Law 1), but it is empowered to mitigate the full penalty incurred by one or two degrees (Law 5), a privilege extended to all other Courts by Law 11. The penalties inflicted by the Special Tribunals are usually death, banishment, or penal servitude. Degrees of the last two punishments are set forth in Laws 4 and 6 respectively.

**LAW OFFICERS.—1. Judges.**—These will eventually be appointed only after passing a legal examination. Their grade will vary from *A. 1* to *B. 4*, and their salary from \$3,500 to \$650 a year, each grade being for purposes of pay divided into two *keup* (及) or degrees. By Law 12 the Minister of Justice is empowered to attach to each Court, according to the amount of work in it, one or more—

Probationary Judges, *P'an-sa Si-po* (判事試補), *B. 5, 6*.

These last will draw salary from \$500 to \$350 a year, and will be removable by the Crown on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice, with the approval of the Premier.

A yearly report of clerks and ushers is to be sent to the Ministry of Justice by the Judge (Ord. 50).

**2. Procureurs.**—The Procureur is designed to play a most important part in the new (which is largely the Japanese) system. He ranks from *A. 2* to *B. 4*, drawing salary from \$2,800 to \$650 a year. Law 12 has authorised the appointment of a number of—

Probationary Procureurs, *Kem-sa Si-po* (檢事試補),

similar in grade and pay to the Probationary Judges.

The duties of the Procureur are set forth in detail in Order 2 of the Ministry of Justice, and with less particularity in Law 1. He is required to search out crime, for which purpose he may employ a—

Police Agent, *Sa-pep Kyeng-ch'al Koan* (司法警察官).

He may press for increase of punishment, and see that the penalty of the law is carried out (act, in effect, as Public Prosecutor and Sheriff). In suits affecting minors, women, outcasts, intestate estates, or forged documents, he may convene meetings. He takes charge of complaints and informations in criminal cases; prosecutes wrong-dealing officials of any grade; prevents unauthorised arrests or false imprisonments; gets together and examines witnesses; holds, where necessary, investigations on the scene of the crime, for which purpose he may engage the service of experts; searches the houses of the accused, or others concerned, and impounds incriminating articles; and sees that the accused are not detained too long in gaol awaiting trial. He is independent of the Judge and reports direct to the Minister of Justice, to whom he sends formal returns once in six months. To certain documents in a case—as, for instance, the indictment in grave offences—he must affix his seal and signature. If his post is vacant, a Police Agent (*Kyeng-ch'al Koan*) may temporarily fill it, with the Judge's sanction (Ord. 50).

3. *Clerks* are *p'an im* officials appointed by the Minister, and drawing salary according to their grade (*see* Ord. 57). Their duty is to keep a record of the gist of all pleadings, evidence, and the like; to record the sentence; and generally to conduct the clerical work of the Court. The senior clerk may be made Supervisor, *Kam-tok* (監督), by the presiding Judge. In case of his absence, any other official may be temporarily appointed by the Judge to act (Ord. 50).

4. *Ushers* are unclassified, but on the footing of *p'an im*. They are selected by the senior Judge of the Court (Law 1), and receive pay at the rate of not more than \$10 a month (Ord. 52). Their duties are defined at length in Ministry of Justice Order 9. These are mainly the serving of processes and securing the attendance of the parties to a suit. For this end an usher may, where necessary, call in the services of the nearest police. Acceptance by him of bribes is punishable on a scale set forth in the Order.

GENERAL RULES OF COURTS (Ord. 50; Law 1; Min. Just. Ord. 3, 8).—In Courts below the Supreme Court a Judge may sit alone, *tan-syek* (單席), or in company with one or more Judges. In the latter case, an attendance book, *sa-chin keui* (仕進記), is kept and stamped by each Judge before the trial commences. Every Judge must deliver judgment, the junior speaking first. The view of the majority prevails, or, in the event of equality, that of the senior Judge. All the Judges sign and seal the decision of the Court, *p'an-kyel* (判決).

Courts of Law are open to the public, and contempt of Court is punishable by expulsion, as well as by penalties to be shortly laid down (Law 1, § 48). The language employed is to be Corean, but in the case of foreigners the Judge may, if he understands their tongue, conduct the inquiry in that tongue, the record, *so-song keui-rok* (訴訟記錄), being kept in Corean (*ib.*, § 52). A calendar of Court days is to be prepared each year and suspended in some public place. The day and order of hearing are to be fixed with reference to the convenience of the litigants (Ord. 50).

Proceedings in civil cases are detailed in Ministry of Justice Order 3, §§ 1-25, and in criminal cases in §§ 26-44 of the same Order.

Civil suits are by means of petition, *so-chang* (訴狀), and answer, *so-tap* (訴答), the latter to be put in within 15 days. Attorneys, *Tai-in* (代人), are permitted with the consent of the Court, and may, also with the consent of the Court, employ Advocates (Assistants), *Po-choa-in* (輔佐人). The loser pays all costs. Judgment must be delivered within seven days of the conclusion of the case, when a writ of execution, *chip-hang myeng-ryeng sye* (執行命令書), may be applied for. Either party can lodge an appeal within 15 days, when execution is stayed. Proceedings in the Court of appeal are similar to those in the Court of first instance.

Criminal cases are commenced by plaint, *ko-so* (告訴), or information, *ko-pal* (告發), from anyone not being the person injured, or by personal indictment, *sa-so-chang* (私訴狀), from the latter, lodged in any case with the Procureur. If the Procureur considers there is a *prima facie* case, he draws up an indictment, *kong-so-chang* (公訴狀), and applies to the Judge, who fixes a day for the hearing and informs both Procureur and accused, whom meanwhile the Procureur can arrest. At the trial the Judge first asks the accused his name, age, and other particulars. The Procureur then states the charge, brings witnesses, and cites the law bearing on the case. The Judge interrogates the accused, who may bring rebutting evidence. The fact of injury being proved, the injured person may then give evidence as to its extent, which evidence, again, the accused may, if he can, rebut. The decision rests with the Judge (subject to reference to the Minister in case of grave offences), and he must pass sentence within seven days. Except in the case of death penalties, an appeal lies from either the Procureur, the defendant, or the injured party. The appeal must be lodged within three days, and the record sent with it to the higher Court, where the proceedings are similar to those in the lower.\* Forms for both civil and criminal actions are given in the Order.

Proceedings for the recovery of judgment debts by means of a writ of execution are set forth in Order 8. The writ is served by the usher (bailiff), the time in which it is returnable being not less than seven nor more than 20 days. If the value of the goods distrained, *ap-syu* (押收), is less than the amount due by the judgment debtor, *eui-mu-cha* (義務者), to his creditor, *kuen-li-cha* (權利者), a certificate is issued by the Court showing the sum still due. A second execution cannot be put in until five years have elapsed, unless the debtor has notoriously had an access of fortune, or has concealed property—an offence to be heavily punished. After the second execution is levied, even if the debt is not yet fully liquidated, the debtor becomes a free man, *kong kuen* (公權).

### III.—LEGAL EDUCATION (Ord. 49).

A Law College, *Pep-koan Yang-syeng So* (法官養成所), was established by Ordinance 49. Its personnel will comprise—

1. A President, *So-chyang* (所長).
2. A number of Professors, *Kyo-syu* (教授).

The President will be one of the Secretaries (*Ch'am-sye Koan*) of the Ministry of Justice; the Professors will be appointed as required.

\* See Appendix IV.

The students, *saing-to* (生徒), or, as they are now described, *pep-koan hu-po* (法官候補), must be either (a.) men of over 20\* years of age who have passed an entrance examination or (b.) officials already employed in some public office.

The subjects of the entrance examination will be—

Chinese composition.

Corean composition.

Outlines of Corean history and geography.

Candidates for the examination hand in an application according to a form given. Those who pass sign and seal a bond to conform to the regulations of the College.

The subjects of study are—

Principles of law.

Pleadings in criminal cases.

Civil law.

Other existing law codes.

Criminal law.

Practice.

Pleadings in civil cases.

The course will be six months, with an examination every three months, after which certificates will be awarded to the successful. These last are then eligible for employment as *sa-pep koan*, or law officers. (See p. 102.)

An examination for 50 studentships was advertised in the Gazette of 26th July 1895 to take place five days later.

#### IV.—LEGAL REVISION.

A Committee of Legal Revision, *Pep-lyul Keui-ch'o Ui-uen-hoi* (法律起草委員會), was instituted by Order 7 of the Ministry of Justice, in conformity with § 13 of Ordinance 45. Its members are to be:—

1. Chairman of Committee, *Ui-uen Chyang* (委員長), a *chik* or *chyu im* official from the Ministry of Justice.
2. Six\* Committeemen (*Ui-uen*): one to be the Judge of the Söul Court, three to be high officials of the Ministry, and two to be selected by the Minister from those learned in the law.
3. Two clerks (*eye-keui*): *chyu-sa* of the Ministry.

A number of occasional clerks, *ko uen* (雇員), from those belonging to the Ministry of Justice will be detached by the Minister to assist in the work. Associated with the Committee will be certain of the Advisers, *Ko-mun* (顧問), to the Ministry. The method of work and order of subjects will be settled by the Chairman. The subjects themselves will comprise criminal, civil, and mercantile law and procedure. Whenever inquiry is needed into old customs and practices, the Committee will put themselves into communication with the various public offices concerned, whether at Söul or in the provinces.

[The Committee met three times a week ("Kanjo Shimpo" of 5th September 1895), and was practically run by the Japanese Advisers.]

\* See Appendix IV.

BOARD OF AGRICULTURE, TRADE, AND INDUSTRY, *Nong-sang-kong Pu* (農商工部).  
(Ord. 48; Gaz. No. 20.)

I.—STAFF, BUREAUX, AND SECTIONS.

The Minister of Agriculture, Trade, and Industry will have charge of all matters relating to agriculture, commerce, industries, posts, telegraphs, shipping, and marine officers.

The staff of the Ministry, besides the Minister, Vice-Minister, Directors of Bureaux, and Chiefs of Section, will comprise:—

1. Four Special Secretaries.
2. Not more than seven first class, or 12 second class, Engineers.
3. 18 clerks, *chyu-sa*.

There are:—

- (1.) A Minister's Secretariat;

and five Bureaux:—

- (2.) Agriculture, *Nong-mu Kuk* (農務局), a second class Bureau.
- (3.) Communications, *Tong-sin Kuk* (通信局), a second class Bureau.
- (4.) Trade and Industry, *Sang-kong Kuk* (商工局), a third class Bureau.
- (5.) Mining, *Koang-san Kuk* (鑛山局), a third class Bureau.
- (6.) Accounts, *Hoi-kyei Kuk* (會計局), a third class Bureau.

(1.) *The Secretariat* will, besides its duties as in other Departments, have charge of (a.) Exhibitions, *Pak-lam Hoi* (博覽會), and (b.) Awards, *P'o-sang* (褒賞). It contains two Sections:—

- i. Private Secretary's (*Pi-sye Koa*).
- ii. Correspondence (*Mun-sye Koa*).

(2.) *The Bureau of Agriculture* will contain three Sections:—

- i. Agriculture, *Nong-sa Koa* (農事課).
- ii. Forests, *Sam-lim Koa* (森林課).
- iii. Natural Products, *San-ep Koa* (產業課).

- i. The Agricultural Section is to deal with farming and farm buildings; prevention and destruction of insects or other things harmful to agriculture; veterinary surgery and farriery; stock raising; and hunting.
- ii. The Forests Section is to deal with forestry; delimitation of forests; protection and management of forests; registration and statistics, income and expenditure, of forests; and forest products and building materials.
- iii. The Natural Products Section will deal with fisheries, fishing boats and gear salters and salt making; silkworm rearing, ginseng growing—*sam ep* (蔘業),—and tea planting; and everything agricultural not included in Sections i and ii.

(3.) *The Bureau of Communications* will include two Sections:—

- i. Posts and Telegraphs, *T'yei-sin Koa* (遞信課).
  - ii. Marine, *Koan-syen Koa* (管船課).
- i. The Section for Posts and Telegraphs will deal with posts; telegraphs and telephones; and supervision of land carriage and electrical concerns.
  - ii. The Marine Section will deal with merchant vessels and marine officers and navigation marks; flotsam, jetsam, and wrecks; harbour regulations; and supervision of shipping companies and other marine concerns.

(4.) *The Bureau for Trade and Industry* will deal with commerce; trading corporations; weights and measures; and manufactures and factories.

(5.) *The Mining Bureau* will include two Sections:—

- i. Mines, *Koang-ep Koa* (鑛業課).
  - ii. Geology, *Ti-chil Koa* (地質課).
- i. The Mines Section is to deal with mining surveys, licenses, and districts; protection of mines; and metallurgy.
  - ii. The Geological Section is to deal with geological survey; analysis of ores and soils; qualificative analysis of minerals and vegetables; land survey, execution of maps; compilation of explanatory works; and analysis of raw materials.

(6.) *The Bureau of Accounts* will, as elsewhere, have charge of estimates, accounts, and inventories in the Department.

## II.—POST OFFICE.

Ordinance 124, dated 18th July 1895, established an Inland Postal Service for Corea. That service is under the direction of the Bureau of Communications at the Board of Agriculture (Ord. 125), which forms, in fact, the General Post Office at Söul (*see* Min. Agric. Not. 3 in Gaz. 86).

Postal districts, 24 in number, will be coterminous with the Departments (counties), except that an extra district is to be created for the Treaty Port of Wensan. Post Offices, *U-t'yei Sa* (郵便司), at Söul and Chemulpo were opened on the 22nd July 1895, with one mail and two local deliveries daily. A Branch Post Office at Syu-uen, under the Söul Office, was opened on the 28th September 1895, and an overland mail service between Söul and Fusan is in contemplation (Min. Agric. Ord. 6), besides a Post Office at Songdo.

The staff of a Post Office consists of (Ord. 125)—

1. Postmaster, *Sa-chyang* (司長), B. 4-C. 5.
2. Postal clerks, *U-t'yei chyu-sa* (郵便主事).
3. Sorters, *U-t'yei ki-syu* (技手).
4. Postmen, *U-t'yei ki-syu-po* (技手補).

In each district there is to be one Postmaster. The total number of clerks will be 24; of sorters, 27; and of postmen, 49. The latter are to be paid (Ord. 126) from \$72 to \$180 per annum, according to which of the six *keup* (級) they may be placed under.

*The Postal Ordinance* (Ord. 124) contains 88 clauses, divided among 10 chapters:—

- |                    |                    |                                  |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| (a.) Rates.        | (e.) Posting.      | (h.) Free Covers.                |
| (b.) Restrictions. | (f.) Receipt.      | (i.) Undelivered Correspondence. |
| (c.) Stamps.       | (g.) Registration. | (j.) Penalties.                  |
| (d.) Addressing.   |                    |                                  |

(a.) *Rates*.—Postal matter is divided into three classes, (1.) letters, (2.) periodicals and newspapers, and (3.) samples, books and other printed matter. Postage is paid by weight, irrespective of distance, thus:—

Class (1): For every 2 *chyen* (錢) in weight, 10 *p'un* (分).

Class (2): If sent singly, for every 1.6 *lyang* (兩), 5 *p'un*; if sent in bundles, for every 1.6 *lyang*, 10 *p'un*.

Class (3): For every 8 *chyen* in weight, 10 *p'un*.

(1 *lyang* = 10 *chyen* = 100 *mun* (文) = 11.1 grammes; 500 *p'un* = 50 *chyen* (錢) = \$1.)

The rules for deficient postage are as usual, except that if an unpaid letter is refused by an addressee, the sender (the sender's address must be on every letter) is charged treble postage. All such sums are collected, as in Japan, by means of postage stamps cancelled by the "unpaid" or "postage due" stamp.

(b.) *Restrictions*.—The size of any cover must not exceed 1.2 by 0.8 by 0.5 of a *mok ch'yek* (木尺, "carpenter's foot" (the English foot). The limit of weight for second and third class mail matter is 30 *lyang* per cover—except for samples, where it is 4.8 *lyang*. Prohibited articles are medicines and poisons; explosives; immoral literature and pictures; bullion, specie, and jewellery; liquids; articles liable to chemical and other changes; living creatures and plants; edged weapons; and glassware and crockery. A Post Office monopoly is declared by § 18 with regard to first class mail matter sent between places at which Post Offices are established, except that in an emergency a letter may be forwarded free by a friend or servant, or, if no mail is going, by paid express messenger. § 19 seems to anticipate a press law. Publishers of newspapers and periodicals "should furnish in advance a memorandum showing the title and expected times of issue, and when the approval of the Minister is obtained, should on each number print, in legible type, 'Approved by the Ministry of Agriculture.'" Samples and patterns can only be sent (§ 20) as third class matter where one at least of the correspondents is a tradesman. Letters to public offices (not on Post Office business) must be prepaid. "No compensation will be paid for loss or damage to mail matter arising from accident, miscarriage, or delay."

(c.) *Postage Stamps* are of four denominations: 5 *p'un*, 1 *chyen*, 2½ *chyen*, and 5 *chyen*. (The stamps actually issued were made in Washington, D.C. They are crudely executed, and the face values are given as 5 *poon* (green), 10 *poon* (blue), 25 *poon* (purple), and 50 *poon* (brown).) Postage stamps "will be sold for their face value" (§ 26), but may not be offered for sale except at such places as receive a license to sell them. The Post Office will repurchase clean stamps, but at 10 per cent. discount (§ 30). Stamps cancelled elsewhere than at a Post Office will not be available.

(d.) *Making up and directing Covers*.—The only peculiarity in the regulations is the one (§ 31) requiring the name and address of the sender, as well as of the recipient, to be inscribed. Room must be left clear for two impressions of the date stamp.

(e.) *Posting Covers*.—Covers may be posted at a Post Office, Postal Receiving Station, *U-t'yei-mul Lyeng-syu So* (郵便物領受所), or letter-box. Only where none of these exist can they be handed to a postman.

(f.) *Receipt*.—Mail matter cannot be accepted or delivered *en route*, even by or to the addressees. Unpaid covers re-addressed must pay fresh postage. Letters for persons away from home may be left at their respective addressees, but not for more than 30 days. The Post Office can always demand the envelope or wrapper of mail matter delivered.

(g.) *Registration*.—The fee is fixed at 3 *chyen* (6 cents), collectible by means of postage stamps. The words *Teung-keui* (登記), "Registered," must be written in red ink on the cover. The recipient acknowledges receipt by impressing his private seal on the receipt form (§ 55).

(h.) *Free Covers*.—No postage is payable on correspondence to or from the Bureau of Communications, Post Offices, and Postal Receiving Stations. The words *U-t'yei Sa-mul* (郵便事物), "On Post Office Business," must be written in red on the cover.

(i.) *Undelivered Correspondence*.—Mail matter which for any reason cannot be delivered to the addressee or returned to the sender will be exhibited for 10 days in front of the despatching office. If unclaimed, it will then be forwarded to the Bureau of Communications, where the Director will open it, and forward it if its contents give a clue to its destination. Should this course be impossible or unsuccessful, he will advertise the letter in the Gazette or the newspapers for one year, at the end of which time unclaimed matter will be burnt. Any applicant for undelivered correspondence can be called on to prove his identity.

(j.) *Penalties*.—These are very numerous, and vary from 10 blows, for such offences as refusing to accept delivery of fully-paid postal matter or free covers, to three years' penal servitude for forging or altering postage stamps. A few only of these penalties can be enumerated here. Postmen losing a letter, 20 blows (doubled if the letter is registered). Delaying for five days payment of postage due, 40 blows. Receiving gratuities, 40 blows. Sending prohibited articles, 50 blows. Buying or selling stamps at unlicensed places or for more or less than their face value, 50 blows. Post Office employes removing stamps from covers, 100 blows; if the stamps are unused, one year's penal servitude. Wilfully damaging or dirtying bags or letter-boxes, 80 blows. For other penalties, see §§ 66-79.

### III.—MINES.

Regulations, primarily designed for gold washing, *sa-keum kai-ch'ai* (砂金開採), but readily adjustable to any form of mining, were published in Ordinance No. 94 of 11th June 1895.

The Director of the Mining Bureau, together with one of the first class Engineers or a clerk, was to pay a preliminary visit to each of the mining districts in the country. Meanwhile, a number of Inspectors, *Lyeng-p'ai Uen* (另派員), were to be appointed by the Board of Agriculture to the various areas. To them, as well as to the Director and his Engineer (or clerk), were to be issued seals, and any hindrances offered by the local authorities were to be reported to and suppressed by the Minister. After the return to the capital of the Director and his suite, the conduct of relations with the local authorities was to rest with the Inspector.



To each mining district, *koang-ku* (礦區), in an area is appointed a Collector, *Syei-kam* (稅監), nominated and guaranteed by the Inspector. The Collector twice a month receives from the miner in charge of each "camp," *tok-tai* (德隊), the amount of the dues, *syai-keum* (稅金), which he remits to the Inspector, and the latter, at intervals of not more than three months, to the Ministry. Scales are provided, also printed forms of receipt.

The Inspector receives, to cover salary and expenses, 5 per cent. of the dues collected in his area, either in bullion or in specie. Similarly, the Collector receives 5 per cent. of the dues in his district.

A mining camp should be composed preferably of men from the neighbourhood, to save cost of travelling; strangers, however, can be admitted if guaranteed locally. Mining licenses, *koang-p'yo* (礦票), are prepared at the Ministry and sent down in duplicate to the Inspector, who gives out, through the Collector, one to each miner, retaining the counterfoil himself. When remitting the amount of the dues to the Ministry, the Inspector sends with them the counterfoils. The miners carry their licenses in a wooden slip attached to the waist, handy for inspection. The license charge, now to be uniform throughout the Kingdom, is 7 *p'un* of gold a month, payable fortnightly. Camps of 10 or more miners get a discount of 10 per cent. A fee, *kyu-pi* (規費), of 5 cash is chargeable by the Collector for each license, and remitted to the Inspector. If anyone is found mining without a license, his gold is confiscated and he himself and his landlord, if he has one, are heavily punished. The Inspector and Collector may draw up rules to prevent quarrels amongst miners, and may expel offenders. If the miners in a camp abscond without paying their dues, their sureties have to make them good; if a Collector absconds, the Inspector repays his defalcations; while an embezzling Inspector is dealt with by the Ministry.

Mining cannot be carried on within 50 paces of fields, wet or dry, or of houses or graves; and if the owner of these last is prepared to sell, a fair price must be given. At places where gold, silver, iron, copper, or coal have not been heretofore mined, no mining is permitted. As soon as a Tax Collector's office, *Ching-syei Sye* (徵稅署) (see p. 83), is established, the Collector will make his payments to the Tax Collector, and not to the Inspector.

#### IV.—PUBLIC COMPANIES.

Notification No. 1 from the Board of Agriculture, issued on 9th May 1895, called on all public companies, *hoi-sya* (會社), to obey, within 10 days from that date, an earlier Notification from the Board to furnish a return of the articles of association approved by the authorities, and of the terms of the license, *ping-p'yo* (憑票), under which each company was working.



## **APPENDICES.**



# APPENDIX I.

## RESOLUTIONS OF THE DELIBERATIVE ASSEMBLY,

*30th July to 29th October 1894.*

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	REMARKS.
1	30 July	Corean era to be used in dating all documents.	
2	30 "	Agreements with China to be cancelled.	
3	30 "	Distinction between patrician and plebeian cancelled.	
4	30 "	Civil and military offices equally honourable.	
5	30 "	Family of criminal not to be involved . . . . .	See Res. 16a.
6	30 "	Adoption of son, only where wife and concubines childless .	" " 26.
7	30 "	Early marriages prohibited.	
8	30 "	Widows may re-marry.	
9	30 "	Slavery abolished.	
10	30 "	Useful proposals may be made by anyone . . . . .	See Res. 183.
11	30 "	Regulation of number of underlings.	
12	30 "	Court dress regulations.	
13	31 "	Staff of various establishments: lists to be made.	
14	31 "	Accounts of each Department to be prepared.	
15	31 "	Tabulated list of taxes to be prepared.	
16	31 "	Lists (13 to 15) to be sent in before the 10th August.	
17	1 Aug.	Reorganisation of officials by the 20th August.	
18	1 "	Corean era: official establishments to be directed to use.	
19	1 "	Reorganisation of officials: names and duties to be submitted to King.	
20	1 "	Police force to be organised and placed under Home Office.	
21	1 "	Returns of military, office staffs, and taxes called for.	
22	1 "	Japanese assistance: Envoy should be sent to return thanks for.	
23	1 "	Dress: wide sleeves abolished from the 10th August.	
24	1 "	Deliberative Assembly's reports: type required.	
25	1 "	LI CHYUN-YONG to be a member of Deliberative Assembly .	Not approved.
26	1 "	Adoption of son, not retrospective . . . . .	See Res. 6.
27	1 "	Japanese forces: reassuring notice to be issued.	
28	2 "	Rules for Council of State and Departments to be drawn up.	
29	2 "	Finance question should be at once considered.	
30	2 "	Official conveyances: certain usages abolished.	
31	2 "	Officials meeting: custom of stopping for superior abolished.	
32	2 "	Office servants: number to be limited.	
33	2 "	"Respectful withdrawal" from office abolished except for near relatives.	
34	2 "	Bribery to be strictly forbidden . . . . .	See Res. 159.
35	2 "	Justice: no one to be arrested without warrant, save for military offences.	" " 188.
36	2 "	Official rank: nine classes, first and second with two divisions.	" Ord. 58.

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	REMARKS.
37	2 Aug.	Couriers, mountebanks, and butchers no longer under degradation.	
38	2 "	Officials retired may engage in trade.	
39	2 "	E YUN-CHYUNG, LI T'AI-YONG, and KUEN CH'AI-HYENG to be members of Deliberative Assembly.	
40	3 "	Boards and Departments: new seals and name boards.	
41	3 "	Finances must be inquired into at once . . . . .	See Res. 14, 29.
42	3 "	Officials, selection of, not to be by literary examination alone.	
43	4 "	Officials: arrears of salaries to be ascertained and paid.	
44	4 "	Palace, articles bought for: arrears to be paid.	
45	4 "	Deliberative Assembly: adjournment to the 8th August.	
46	8 "	Compulsory retirement of certain classes of officials: provision for compensation should be made.	See Res. 94.
47	8 "	<i>Chyu-sŭ</i> in offices: one-third to be drawn from among present clerks.	
48	8 "	Foreign names to be written in Korean script.	
49	8 "	Justice: no one to be punished without trial.	
50	9 "	Deliberative Assembly: Resolutions have force of law.	
51	9 "	Correspondence between public offices: fixed forms to be used.	
52	9 "	Treaty Ports: local official not to be Superintendent of Trade.	
53	9 "	Pending new Laws, Magistrates must follow existing code.	
54	10 "	Taxes of all kinds to be paid in money from 10th moon (16th November).	
55	10 "	Boards, offices properly subordinated to, must be classed under.	
56	10 "	Rice and grain: official hindrances to transport forbidden.	
57	10 "	Deliberative Assembly: members must attend unless sick.	
58	11 "	Weights and measures to be issued by Home Office.	
59	11 "	New coinage: relative values; scheme to be issued . . . .	See Res. 62a.
60	11 "	Name boards, everyone in Sŏul to display.	
61	11 "	Departments: Bureaux little worked should coalesce.	
62	11 "	Re-naming of certain offices.	
62a	11 "	New coinage: regulations.	
63	12 "	Dress for officials within and without Palace.	
64	12 "	Taxes arrears: returns to be made from each province.	
65	12 "	Local councils to be established.	
66	12 "	Correctional Tribunal to be subordinate to Board of Justice.	
67	12 "	Examination Bureau: rules . . . . .	Three clauses.
68	12 "	Decrees and Orders: regulations . . . . .	Finally amended by Ord. 86.
69	12 "	Candidates for office: selection and recommendation; rules.	
70	13 "	The King requested to hold Council daily in Outer Palace .	See Res. 128, 145.
71	13 "	Students to be sent abroad.	
72	13 "	Official subordinates to be examined by <i>chik im</i> and Censorate.	
73	14 "	Army: Body Guard to be established and all forces in Kingdom placed under one head.	
74	14 "	Customs: foreign employes to receive Korean credentials .	Not approved by King.

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	REMARKS.
75	14 Aug.	Special Commissioners to be sent to northern provinces to inquire into grievances.	See Res. 168.
76	14 "	Tribute rice from south: deficit; Transport Office to report.	
77	14 "	Audit Bureau, duties to be performed by.	
78	14 "	Civilian officials: manner of appointment . . . . .	See Res. 200, 203.
79	14 "	Police force: organisation and duties.	
80	14 "	Police force: executive rules.	
81	14 "	Boards and <i>a-mun</i> : general rules for constitution and despatch of business.	
82	15 "	MIN YENG-CHYUN and sorceress (mother of KIM CH'YANG-LYEL) should be strictly dealt with.	King refused to deal further with Min's case.
83	15 "	Land: forcible seizure forbidden.	
84	15 "	Land: if forcibly seized within last 10 years to be restored to owner.	
85	15 "	Officials ( <i>chik im</i> ) of first and second rank should now be appointed.	
86	15 "	Foreign Adviser: one to each Board or <i>a-mun</i> .	
87	16 "	Sorceress to be arrested; regret that His Majesty will not deal further with MIN YENG-CHYUN.	See Res. 82.
88	16 "	Officials: regulations for guidance.	
89	16 "	Officials, punishment of . . . . .	Superseded by Ord. 66.
90	16 "	Officials, rank of.	
91	16 "	Monthly salaries according to rank: table . . . . .	Amended by Ord. 57.
92	17 "	LI CHYUN-YONG should now be a member of Deliberative Assembly.	See Res. 25.
93	17 "	Audience: Foreign Representatives will ride in chairs into Palace.	
94	17 "	Officials compulsorily retired under Resolution 46 to be attached to Privy Council; underlings to remain on.	See Res. 46.
95	17 "	Doctors, Interpreters, etc., attached to Boards to rank by new scale.	
96	18 "	Officials: appointment; new method.	
97	18 "	Household Department: offices not to be combined with other Board or Department.	
98	18 "	Deliberative Assembly to meet on alternate days after 19th.	
99	18 "	Deliberative Assembly: heads of Boards, Generals, and Superintendent of Police to be members.	See Res. 198.
100	18 "	Deliberative Assembly: in absence of President of Board of War, Vice-President will act.	
101	18 "	New Boards and <i>a-mun</i> , edifices to be selected for . . . . .	See Res. 107.
102	18 "	New Boards and <i>a-mun</i> , existing establishments to be relegated to; list to be submitted to Throne.	" " 104.
103	18 "	Prefecture of Söul: certain subordinate offices abolished or re-named.	
104	18 "	New Boards and <i>a-mun</i> , list of establishments now grouped under.	See Res. 102.
105	19 "	Presidents of Home Office, MIN YENG-TAL, and of Justice, YUN YONG-KU, have not taken up appointments; may Vice-Presidents LI CHYUN-YENG and KIM HAK-U act for them?	
106	19 "	Ex-officials of offices abolished to be given honorary rank in the Privy Council.	

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	REMARKS.
107	19 Aug.	New Boards and <i>a-mun</i> : edifices selected ; list . . . . .	See Res. 101.
108	22 "	Police : offenders examined in first instance before Police Magistracies.	
109	22 "	Official offences : rules to be speedily drawn up . . . . .	See Res. 113, 146.
110	22 "	Officials censuring others : memorialist to make good his case before Censorate.	" " 135, 199.
111	22 "	Household Department, Royal Clan Court, and Royal Clan worship : organisation.	
112	22 "	Household Department, etc., general regulations for selection and promotion of officials in.	
113	24 "	Official penalties : imprisonment to be added to three punishments (reprimand, fine, dismissal).	
114	24 "	Rice : as commutation now to be enforced, rice companies should be formed.	See Res. 201.
115	24 "	Justice in Söul : complaints by foreigners ; Consul to be Assessor.	
116	24 "	Red ginseng : to be under control of Treasury.	
117	26 "	Palace, trespassers into, to be handed over to police.	
118	26 "	Police, patrol guards from military no longer needed as.	
119	26 "	Proposed Body Guard, petty officers to be carefully selected for.	
120	26 "	Justice : new Laws drafted by Minister of Justice to be sent to Censorate and thence to Council for deliberation.	
121	26 "	Tokchyu mountain wall at Ch'yungchyu : work to be stopped.	
122	28 "	Schools, primers for Primary.	
123	28 "	Justice : offenders in provinces to be sent to Söul ; criminals sentenced to banishment.	
124	28 "	Deliberative Assembly adjourns for five days.	
125	28 "	Cabinet : organisation ; additional rule.	
126	28 "	Ministry of Justice : additional rule.	
127	28 "	Ministry of Education : amendments and additions . . . .	Three amendments.
128	3 Sept.	King, when present at Outer Palace, President of Deliberative Assembly will report day's Resolutions to.	See Res. 145.
129	3 "	Disaffection in southern provinces : a Pacificator to be sent.	" " 75.
130	3 "	Commutation rate for seaboard and hill lands should be speedily settled.	
131	3 "	Items of taxation irregularly fixed by Palaces and offices to be suppressed.	See Res. 148.
132	3 "	Japan, special Envoy should be sent to.	
133	3 "	Generals in active service not to act as Vice-Presidents of Boards or <i>a-mun</i> .	
134	3 "	Söul local government : reconstruction of offices.	
135	5 "	Officials censuring others : Memorials to pass through Cabinet to Censorate.	See Res. 110.
136	5 "	Boards and <i>a-mun</i> : detailed byelaws to be ready by the 19th September for discussion by Assembly.	
137	5 "	Foreign Advisers necessary and must be engaged . . . . .	See Res. 170.
138	5 "	Söul, Ministers and Generals on duty must pass night in.	
139	5 "	Mint : must be put in operation shortly.	
140	5 "	Opium prohibitions to be renewed.	
141	5 "	Police services cannot be privately requisitioned by any official.	

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	REMARKS.
142	5 Sept.	Police Magistrate at ports: change in title; dependent on Home Office.	
143	5 "	Official ranks: addition, Deputy Superintendent of Police; change in title.	
144	5 "	Ladies' titles of honour, from Royal Concubines to wives of officials.	
145	9 "	Deliberative Assembly and daily reports to King: President ill.	See Res. 128.
146	9 "	Official offences: banishment to be added . . . . .	" " 113.
147	9 "	Deliberative Assembly: Resolutions affecting any <i>a-man</i> to be communicated without delay by the Cabinet.	
148	9 "	Irregular taxation by provincial governments, under heads of "extra moneys," "saltpetre commutation," etc., forbidden; tabular statement of levies already suppressed to be sent in.	See Res. 131.
149	9 "	Granaries, rules for establishment of, will be drawn up.	
150	9 "	General LEGENDRE having resigned, arrears of salary should be paid.	King postpones.
151	11 "	Body Guard: General should be appointed and should draw up regulations.	" "
152	11 "	Deliberative Assembly: members without commission to be paid salary.	
153	11 "	Subordinate officials at Söul and Treaty Ports: method of appointment; position of <i>Kam-ni</i> to be provisionally defined.	
154	11 "	Royal connexions by marriage, sacrificial rites for: fixed sums to be paid by Treasury.	
155	11 "	Grain advance system: abolition of extras.	
156	11 "	Dress for officials and soldiers to be uniform in Söul and provinces; description.	
157	13 "	Officials' sponsors may be relatives, but will be fined if client is convicted of crime.	
158	13 "	Officials borrowing from people and not repaying strictly forbidden.	
159	13 "	Officials extorting money forbidden . . . . .	References to Res. 34, 64.
160	13 "	Mines: late Superintendent to be re-appointed; quarterly returns of gold royalties.	
161	13 "	Police Office to be the former Office of entertainment of Royal guests.	
162	15 "	Relatives of conspicuous criminals not to be debarred from office.	See Res. 5. King postpones.
163	15 "	Officials taking up appointments: time limits; not to absent themselves within first month.	
164	15 "	Army: military examination in provinces; new rules should be drawn up by Minister of War.	
165	15 "	Officials absent from post: salary paid to official acting.	
166	17 "	Taxes, etc.: local offerings for Palace; money to be sent instead.	
167	17 "	Officials: "lodging allowance"; irregular levy forbidden.	
168	17 "	Special Commissioner to P'yengan province should start at once.	See Res. 75.



No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	REMARKS.
169	21 Sept.	Relatives of criminals not to be debarred from office: King's attention again requested.	See Res. 162.
170	21 "	Foreign employes in Boards and <i>a-mun</i> : number to be fixed; to be engaged by Foreign Minister.	" " 137.
171	21 "	Boards and <i>a-mun</i> : <i>chik im</i> who have not kissed hands or are absent from ill health to be superseded.	
172	21 "	Deliberative Assembly: three members ill or in provinces to resign.	
173	21 "	Deliberative Assembly: vacant places to be filled by Vice-President of Board of Works, an Assistant Privy Councillor, and a Colonel.	
174	21 "	Taxes: commutation already arranged for Kyengkeui province must be enforced for five other provinces, excluding P'yengan and Hamkyeng.	
175	21 "	Grain exchange at Koangchyu: evils to be remedied. [From this date onwards the Resolutions ceased to be published separately.]	
175a	25 Sept.	Inspector to be sent to commanderies and outposts.	
175b	25 "	Glebe lands and tithings.	
175c	25 "	Lands, forests, and mines not to be transferable to foreigners.	
176	27 "	Sacrificial officer: appointment referred to Royal Clan Court.	
177	27 "	Official offences: suggested punishment to accompany notes of evidence sent to Throne by Correctional Tribunal.	
178	27 "	Foreign relations: in important matters Minister for Foreign Affairs to consult Premier.	
179	27 "	Officials guilty in private capacity to be dealt with by Ministry of Justice and police.	
180	27 "	Army: manual for soldiers to be compiled.	
181	27 "	Local bullies to be suppressed.	
182	29 "	Posthumous honours: Cabinet to draw up scheme.	
183	29 "	Useful proposals, numerous: to be examined, and proposers employed, if suitable.	See Res. 10.
184	1 Oct.	Contributions to metropolis and Palace: those in original regulations to be alone retained.	
185	1 "	Palace, articles for, to be paid for monthly to new Palace Provision Company.	
186	1 "	Palace: festival contributions from south; popular contributions to be discontinued.	
187	1 "	Officials: articles for local governments; practice of supplying at fixed rates abolished.	
188	1 "	Justice: Resolution 35 to apply to every Palace . . . .	See Res. 35.
189	7 "	Vacancies among local officials to be filled up at once . . .	" Gaz. of 8th Oct. 1894.
190	7 "	Tonghak rising: dispersal of rebels; certain Magistrates to form committee.	" Res. 202.
191	7 "	Telegraphs: Board of Works to consider scheme.	
192	7 "	Soul: cleansing of moat to be entrusted to Prefect.	
193	9 "	Deliberative Assembly ought not to be branch of the Cabinet.	Cancelled 19th Oct.
194	9 "	Civilian officials: appointment; <i>chik im</i> ought, as a rule, to be appointed only on recommendation of Cabinet.	" by Res. 204.

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	REMARKS.
195	9 Oct.	The Court of Transmission should not be under the Household Department, but under the Cabinet.	
196	9 "	Justice: despite Resolutions, offenders have often been punished without trial; this must be stopped.	See Res. 49.
197	9 "	Warden of Hato, Chemulpo, to be abolished.	
198	15 "	Deliberative Assembly, attendance at, by Resolution 99 to be enforced.	See Res. 99.
199	15 "	Officials censuring others: no official censured ought to retire till case has been examined.	" " 110, Ord. 24.
200	17 "	Civilian officials: appointment; amendment to Resolution 78, §§ 5 and 7.	" " 78.
201	17 "	Rice companies: Resolution 114 should be carried out . . .	" " 114.
202	17 "	Tonghaka, dispersal of, Resolution 190: King's commands not yet received.	" " 190.
203	17 "	Civilian officials: appointment; amendment to Resolution 78, § 2.	" " 78.
204	17 "	Chik im officials: Resolution 194 to be annulled . . . . .	" " 194.
205	19 "	Deliberative Assembly: proper effect should be given to Resolutions; Assembly will meet every five days.	
206	19 "	Deliberative Assembly: Resolutions should be brought forward by heads of Departments, etc.	
207	29 "	Treaty Ports: monopolies of brokers, etc., to be suppressed.	
208	29 "	Officials guilty of extortion: imprisonment of household useless.	

## APPENDIX II.

---

### PRINCIPAL MEMORIALS APPROVED BY THE KING,

*14th October 1894 to 4th October 1895.*

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.
	1894.	
1	14 October	Congratulatory Memorials abolished except for Provincial Governors.
2	16 December	Calendar for 1895 : alteration in style.
3	31 "	Tellies : to be taken over direct by new incumbent.
	1895.	
4	5 January	Justice : trial of cases in Söul pending code.
5	5 "	Justice : hard labour instituted.
6	5 "	Justice : torture ; great modifications.
7	12 "	Royal titles, change in.
8	2 February	Finance : taxes ; proportion to be retained for provincial use.
9	5 "	Söul city gates : padlocks and keys to be kept at War Office, instead of in Palace.
10	23 "	War : provincial forces ; imaginary dykework abolished.
11	29 March	Porters' Association : to be independent of official control.
12	1 April	Certain allowances and perpetual pensions abolished.
13	6 "	Grain exchange : transferred to popular control.
14	12 "	Justice : forms of punishment ; abolition of distinction between "public" and "private" offences.
15	20 May	Weights and measures : control transferred to Minister of Agriculture, etc.
16	21 "	Police, issue of rifles to.
17	4 October	Dagelet Island : appointment of Overseer ( <i>To-kam</i> ).
18	4 "	Drilled Troops : 4th Battalion to Chyenchyu.

---

## APPENDIX III.

## ORDINANCES, LAWS, AND NOTIFICATIONS,

22nd November 1894 to 30th June 1896.

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1894.			
Decree 1 . . . .	22 Nov.	The <i>Tai-wan Kun</i> no longer to advise King.		
" 2-4 . . . .	9 Dec.	Reinstating rebels of 1884 . . . . .	—	Three decrees: (a) fathers, (b) PAK YENG-HYO, (c.) general body of conspirators.
Ord. 1. . . . .	17 "	Forms for public documents and abolition of Office of Transmission.	19	Amended by Ord. 86.
" 2. . . . .	17 "	Council Chamber to be the Throne Hall.		
" 3. . . . .	17 "	Oath of Independence will be taken at winter solstice.		
" 4. . . . .	17 "	Ministers and Vice-Ministers appointed . . .	—	The Premier and three others were earlier appointed.
" 5. . . . .	17 "	Abolition of certain military offices connected with the Body Guard.		
" 6. . . . .	17 "	Deliberative Assembly abolished and Privy Council established.		
" 7. . . . .	17 "	Superfluous paraphernalia to be curtailed.		
" 8. . . . .	17 "	Appointments of President and Deputy Presidents of Privy Council.		
" 9. . . . .	19 "	Office of Transmission (now obsolete): duties will be discharged by Palace Department.		
" 10 . . . . .	22 "	Oath of Independence, taking of, postponed . .	—	See Ord. 3.
" 11 . . . . .	30 "	The army, ranks in . . . . .	—	" " 90.
" 12 . . . . .	30 "	LI CHYUN-YONG to be Minister Plenipotentiary to Japan.		
	1895.			
Ord. 13 . . . .	5 Jan.	Oath of Independence will be taken on the 7th January.		
" 14 . . . .	6 "	Police discipline: regulations . . . . .	7	First example of "mixed script."
—	7 "	King's oath.		
—	8 "	King's Proclamation.		
Ord. 15 . . . .	11 "	King meeting his Ministers: rules to be revised.		
" 16 . . . .	11 "	Cabinet to be transferred to Palace and styled <i>Nai-kak</i> .		
" 17 . . . .	11 "	Dress uniform when attending at Palace . . .	—	Amended by Ord. 92.
" 18 . . . .	11 "	Addressing Throne direct: privilege limited.		

No.	DATE	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1895.			
Ord. 19 . . . . .	11 Jan.	Officials: intercourse; etiquette to be revised.		
" 20 . . . . .	11 "	Local governments: possible combination of two or more magistracies.	—	See Gaz. of 23rd February 1895.
" 21 . . . . .	11 "	Local governments and disposition of people: Home Office will send Inspectors to report on.		
" 22 . . . . .	11 "	Sacrifices, greater and lesser: to be reported on.		
" 23 . . . . .	11 "	Officials may ride on horseback or in sedans to Palace outer gate.		
" 24 . . . . .	11 "	Officials censuring others: if wrongfully, Memorial need not be submitted to Throne, but memorialist will be punished.	—	See Res. 199.
" 25 . . . . .	11 "	Officials wrongfully suffering: status to be restored even if dead.	—	For list of officials so restored, see Gaz. of 22nd January 1895.
" 26 . . . . .	18 "	Relief of distress in Chulla-to.		
" — . . . . .	18 "	Mausolea, care of: regulations . . . . .	7	
Ord. 27 . . . . .	22 "	Tonghak rebellion suppressed, so Office of Pacification abolished.		
" 28 . . . . .	22 "	Assistance of Japanese troops in quelling Tonghaks acknowledged.		
" 29 . . . . .	22 "	Justice: capital punishment restricted to hanging for civil, and shooting for military, offences.		
" 30 . . . . .	26 "	Tai-uen Kun's Consort: official sent to inquire health.		
" 31 . . . . .	26 "	New Year's gifts to certain superannuated Ministers.		
" 32 . . . . .	20 Feb.	King visits Ancestral Temple on the 22nd February.		
" — . . . . .	21 "	King's visit to Ancestral Temple on the 22nd February: route.		
Royal Proclam. . .	23 "	Official employment to be open to all . . . . .	—	From 23rd February Gaz. appears in "mixed script."
Ord. 33 . . . . .	23 "	Songdo: the <i>Kyeng-tyek</i> to be styled <i>P'an-koan</i> .		
Royal Proclam. . .	26 "	Education: exhortation to people.		
Ord. 34 . . . . .	27 "	Queen Dowager's birthday: official sent with inquiries.		
" 35 . . . . .	2 Mar.	Tonghak rebellion: victorious return of Japanese.		
Home Off. Ord. 1 .	30 Jan.	Corean independence: opponents threatened.		
" " Not. . . . .	4 April	88 reforms . . . . .	88	
Ord. 36 . . . . .	18 "	Tai-uen Kun, official sent to inquire health of.		
" 37 . . . . .	23 "	Officials returning thanks in outer precincts: custom to cease.		
Law 1. . . . .	19 "	Constitution of Law Courts . . . . .	59	Index prefixed.
Ord. 38 . . . . .	19 "	Organisation of Cabinet . . . . .	11	
" 39 . . . . .	19 "	Constitution of Cabinet . . . . .	8	
" 40 . . . . .	19 "	Privy Council: organisation and duties . . . . .	13	
" 41 . . . . .	19 "	Government Departments: general rules . . . . .	28	
" 42 . . . . .	19 "	Foreign Office: organisation . . . . .	10	
" 43 . . . . .	19 "	Diplomatic and Consular services . . . . .	8	
" 44 . . . . .	19 "	Diplomatic and Consular services: establishment	6	

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1895.			
Ord. 45 . . . . .	19 April	Organisation of Ministry of Justice . . . . .	15	
" 46 . . . . .	19 "	Organisation of Ministry of Education . . . . .	10	
" 47 . . . . .	19 "	Observatory . . . . .	7	
" 48 . . . . .	19 "	Ministry of Agriculture, Trade, and Industry . . . . .	13	
" 49 . . . . .	19 "	Legal education . . . . .	12	
" 50 . . . . .	19 "	General rules for holding Courts of Law . . . . .	25	
" 51 . . . . .	19 "	Salaries of Judges, etc. . . . .	4	Abolished by Ord. 134.
" 52 . . . . .	19 "	Salaries of ushers . . . . .	1	
" 53 . . . . .	19 "	Home Office: organisation . . . . .	15	
" 54 . . . . .	19 "	Treasury: organisation . . . . .	12	
" 55 . . . . .	20 "	War Office: organisation . . . . .	28	
" 56 . . . . .	20 "	Taxes and Excise: organisation . . . . .	13	See Ord. 159.
" 57 . . . . .	23 "	Commissions and salaries of officials . . . . .	18	" " 153, 166.
" 58 . . . . .	23 "	Degrees of titular rank . . . . .	4	
" 59 . . . . .	21 "	Privy Council: salaries . . . . .	1	
" 60 . . . . .	21 "	Occasional clerks: salaries . . . . .	1	
" 61 . . . . .	23 "	Diplomatic and Consular services: rules . . . . .	35	Gas. 1.
" 62 . . . . .	23 "	Officials in disponibility . . . . .	8	" 1.
" 63 . . . . .	23 "	Amendments in Ordinance re official documents . . . . .	1	" 1.
" 64 . . . . .	23 "	Orders in Council, Department Circulars, Notifications, etc. . . . .	1	" 1.
" 65 . . . . .	23 "	Amendments in Ordinance re duties of officials . . . . .	4	
" 66 . . . . .	23 "	Punishments for shortcomings of officials . . . . .	9	Gas. 2.
" 67 . . . . .	23 "	Ceremonial dress to be black . . . . .	—	Gas. of 23rd ' April ; see Ords. 92, &c.
" 68 . . . . .	24 "	Salaries of military officials . . . . .	7	
" 69 . . . . .	24 "	Reduction of salaries in current year . . . . .	1	Gas. 2.
" 70 . . . . .	24 "	Salaries Ordinance: where not to apply . . . . .	1	" 2.
Cab. Ord. 1 . . . . .	26 "	General rules for conduct of public business . . . . .	17	" 2.
" " 2 . . . . .	26 "	Deliberations and acts of Privy Council . . . . .	21	" 2.
" " 3 . . . . .	26 "	Memorabilia for officials . . . . .	8	" 2.
" " 4 . . . . .	26 "	Resumption of office after mourning . . . . .	1	" 2.
" " 5 . . . . .	26 "	Reprimand and correction of officials . . . . .	5	" 2.
Ord. 71 . . . . .	29 "	Revenue, collection of: rules . . . . .	36	" 4.
" 72 . . . . .	29 "	Expenditure, disbursement of . . . . .	30	" 4.
" 73 . . . . .	29 "	Ordinances 71 and 72: where not to apply . . . . .	1	" 4.
" 74 . . . . .	29 "	Inland revenue: Taxation Offices, regulations for . . . . .	8	" 4; see Ord. 159.
" 75 . . . . .	1 May	Treasury Chests . . . . .	9	" 7.
" 76 . . . . .	1 "	Officials in charge of accounts: regulations . . . . .	18	" 7.
" 77 . . . . .	1 "	Travelling expenses in interior . . . . .	9	" 7.
" 78 . . . . .	3 "	Military uniforms . . . . .	26	" 10; see Ord. 123.
Min. Just. Not. 1 . . . . .	4 "	The paper, etc., to be employed . . . . .		
Circ. . . . .	9 "	Bureau Sections in the public offices: (a.) the Cabinet . . . . .	9	Gas. 14.
Min. Just. Ord. 1 . . . . .	9 "	District Court for Söul . . . . .	1	" 15.
" " " 2 . . . . .	9 "	Public Prosecutor: duties . . . . .	18	" 15.
Circ. . . . .	9 "	Bureau Sections: (b.) Foreign Office . . . . .	11	" 15.
Law 2 . . . . .	24 April	Method of accounts . . . . .	41	" 1.
" 3 . . . . .	24 "	Method of accounts not to apply to certain offices . . . . .	1	" 1.
" 4 . . . . .	10 May	Banishment, degrees in . . . . .	2	" 15, supplement.

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1895.			
Law 5. . . . .	10 May	Special Courts, punishment awardable by. . . .	1	Gaz. 15, supplement.
Circ. . . . .	9 "	Bureau Sections: (c.) Home Office . . . . .	16	" 16.
" . . . . .	9 "	Bureau Sections: (d.) Treasury . . . . .	17	" 17.
" . . . . .	9 "	Bureau Sections: (e.) Ministry of Justice . . . .	12	" 18.
" . . . . .	9 "	Bureau Sections: (f.) Ministry of Education . .	—	" 20.
" . . . . .	9 "	Bureau Sections: (g.) Ministry of Agriculture, Trade, and Industry.	—	" 22.
Min. Agric. Not. 1	9 "	Companies to exhibit articles of agreement and take out licenses.	—	" 17.
Ord. 79 . . . . .	10 "	Normal School for Söul, constitution of . . . .	13	" 17.
" 80 . . . . .	10 "	Normal School for Söul: salaries of employes .	—	" 17.
Advt. . . . .	13 "	Normal School for Söul: notice to intending pupils.	5	" 17.
Ord. 81 . . . . .	13 "	Gendarmerie: uniforms . . . . .	—	" 19.
Min. Agric. Ord. 1	13 "	Bureau of Communications transferred from former Ministry of Works.	—	" 19.
Ord. 82 . . . . .	18 "	Gaols to be established in each locality . . . .	—	" 24.
Treas. Ord. 1 . . .	18 "	Payment of salaries: details . . . . .	9	" 25.
Ord. 83 . . . . .	21 "	Army, constitution of . . . . .	9	" 26.
" 84 . . . . .	21 "	Army: ages for compulsory retirement . . . .	4	" 26.
—	17 "	The <i>Tai-uen Kun</i> : etiquette to be observed . .	—	[Honourable imprison- ment at Mapu.]
Ord. 85 . . . . .	23 "	Gendarmerie, constitution of . . . . .	22	Gaz. 27.
Law 6 . . . . .	23 "	Penal servitude: degrees . . . . .	3	" 28.
" 7 . . . . .	23 "	Appeals from Governors' and Commandants' and other local <i>a-mun</i> to be tried by the full Court, pending Justices in eyre.	2	" 28.
Min. Just. Ord. 3 .	23 "	Civil and criminal cases, procedure in . . . .	44	Forms embodied in rules.
Ord. 86 . . . . .	31 "	Public documents: amended rules . . . . .	18	Gaz. 35; see Ord. 1.
" 87 . . . . .	31 "	Commandant of Body Guard, a field officer to be	—	See Ord. 95.
Proclam. . . . .	2 June	Celebration of Korean independence . . . . .	—	Gaz. 36.
Ord. 88 . . . . .	2 "	Foreign Languages School, constitution of . . .	11	" 36.
" 89 . . . . .	2 "	Foreign Languages School: rank and salaries of employes.	1	To conform to Ord. 80.
Treas. Ord. 2 . . .	3 "	Forms for cash books, etc. . . . .	—	Gaz. 38.
Ord. 90 . . . . .	8 "	On promotion in the army . . . . .	18	" 42.
" 91 . . . . .	8 "	Military Academy: establishment . . . . .	14	" 43.
Pal. Depart. 1 . . .	26 April	Palace Department: organisation . . . . .	44	" 43.
Ord. 92 . . . . .	11 June	Correcting phrase "entering Palace" to "at audience" in Ordinances 17 and 67.	—	" 44.
" 93 . . . . .	11 "	Extinction of Palace debts: bonds to be issued .	6	" 44; see Ord. 133.
" 94 . . . . .	11 "	Washing for gold: regulations . . . . .	47	Gaz. 44.
" 95 . . . . .	11 "	Royal Body Guard: pay . . . . .	1	See Ord. 87.
Law 8 . . . . .	12 "	Officials of <i>chik im</i> or <i>chyu im</i> rank to be tried before the Supreme Court.	—	Gaz. 45.
Ord. 96 . . . . .	12 "	Pay of non-commissioned officers and men of Drilled Troops.	—	" 45.
Cab. Ord. 6 . . . .	8 "	Officials, from rank of <i>chyu im</i> , required to pur- chase Gazette.	—	
" " 7 . . . . .	12 "	Memorials by <i>chik im</i> to be written on ruled paper.	—	

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
—	1895.			
	15 June	Special Embassy to Japan to return thanks for exertions.	—	Gaz. 46.
Law 9 . . . .	18 "	Method of accounts to apply to every <i>pu</i> from the 23rd June.	—	Gaz. 50; see Laws 2 and 3.
Ord. 97 . . . .	18 "	Abolition of <i>Kam-si</i> , <i>Lyu-syn</i> , and establishments from the 23rd June.	3	Gaz. 50.
" 98 . . . .	18 "	Redistribution of territorial divisions . . . .	6	" 50.
" 99 . . . .	18 "	Abolition of posts of <i>Kam-ni</i> at three ports . .	2	" 50.
" 100 . . . .	18 "	Prefect of Tekuen: office transferred to Wensan	—	" 50.
" 101 . . . .	18 "	Officials of new territorial divisions: number and duties.	15	" 51.
" 102 . . . .	18 "	Officials of new territorial divisions: salaries . .	2	" 51.
" 103 . . . .	19 "	Officials of new territorial divisions: Prefects continued on old salaries.	1	" 51.
" 104 . . . .	18 "	Salaries of temporary clerks . . . . .	—	" 51.
" 105 . . . .	18 "	Salaries Ordinance to apply to new <i>pu</i> from the 23rd June.	—	Gaz. 51; see Orda. 57, 70.
" 106 . . . .	18 "	Official offences: abolition of practice of memorialising Throne in all but public offences or Royal relatives.	—	Gaz. 51.
" 107 . . . .	13 "	Army: Engineers, Commissariat, and Cavalry . .	3	" 52.
" 108 . . . .	13 "	Army: Engineers, Commissariat, and Cavalry; pay	—	" 52.
Royal Proclam. .	19 "	Redistribution of territorial divisions . . . .	—	" 52.
Pal. Depart. 2 . .	23 "	Right of entry into Palace to not exceeding 16 officials.	—	" 53.
Min. Just. Ord. 4 .	25 "	Plaints in minor cases . . . . .	—	" 56.
Ord. 109 . . . .	25 "	"Prefectures Bureau" to be known as "Local Government Bureau."	—	" 56.
" 110 . . . .	25 "	Care of ordnance and carrying of weapons . .	8	
" 111 . . . .	29 "	Provincial forces to be disbanded from the 12th July.	1	Gaz. 60; see Ord. 117.
Law 10 . . . .	2 July	Two Provisional Judges of High Court . . . .	—	" 62.
Ord. 112 . . . .	2 "	Rewards to Police Magistrates and constables .	16	" 62.
" 113 . . . .	2 "	Police Magistrates at Chemulpo, Fusan, and Wensan to be under orders of county Governor.	—	" 62.
" 114 . . . .	2 "	District Courts at Treaty Ports, etc., to be opened from the 7th July.	—	" 62.
Cab. Ord. 8 . . .	2 "	Office hours and public holidays . . . . .	6	" 62.
Home Off. Ord. 1 .	23 June	Conversion of offices of Governor, etc.: proceedings to be observed.	7	" 63.
Min. Just. Ord. 5 .	4 July	Jurisdiction of District Courts to be coterminous with county.	—	" 63.
Ord. 115 . . . .	4 "	Quarantine regulations . . . . .	6	" 63.
" 116 . . . .	4 "	Quarantine regulations, compensation to officials, etc., suffering through carrying out of.	3	" 63.
Decree . . . . .	6 "	PAK YENG-HYO to be apprehended for treason .	—	Extra to Gaz. 64.
Home Off. Ord. 2 .	6 "	Cholera, regulations during prevalence of . . .	15	Gaz. 65.
Law 11 . . . . .	12 "	Law 5 to apply to regular Courts of Justice . .	—	" 65.
Proclam. . . . .	12 "	Reform: exhortation to officials . . . . .	—	Extra to Gaz. 71.
Ord. 117 . . . .	11 "	Ordinance 111: amendment; date to be fixed by War Office Order.	—	" " 71.



No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1895.			
Notice . . . .	17 July	The Gazette: nature of contents and method of issue.	5	Gaz. 73.
Ord. 118. . . .	16 "	War Office: organisation; few minor additions to Ordinance 35.	3	" 74.
" 119. . . .	16 "	War Office: Paymaster's Department staff . .	2	" 74.
" 120. . . .	17 "	Body Guard constituted . . . . .	—	Gaz. 75; abrogated by Ord. 157.
" 121. . . .	17 "	Army: alteration in schedule of Ordinance 107.	—	Gaz. 75.
" 122. . . .	17 "	Body Guard: pay to be same as that of trained troops.	2	Abrogated by Ord. 157.
" 123. . . .	17 "	Body Guard: uniform to be as in Ordinance 78.	2	" " 157.
Treas. Ord. 3 . .	17 "	Co-operative grain exchange: regulations . . .	19	
Ord. 124. . . .	18 "	Post Office: regulations . . . . .	80	Extra Gaz. printed on foreign paper.
" 125. . . .	18 "	Post Office: staff . . . . .	12	" "
" 126. . . .	18 "	Post Office: yearly pay of postmen . . . . .	—	" "
Min. Just. Ord. 6 .	20 "	Reference to Ministry of Justice from Söul, Treaty Port, and District Courts, where necessary.	—	Gaz. 77.
" Agric. Ord. 2 .	19 "	Post Office: Ordinance 124, § 80; Söul and Inch'yen Post Offices to be opened on the 22nd July.	—	" 77.
" " " 3 . . . .	19 "	Söul and Inch'yen districts (Post Office) defined	—	" 77.
Home Off. Ord. 2 .	19 July	Official documents: definition and examples . .	—	" 77, 78.
Min. Agric. Not. 2	21 "	Official staff of county establishments . . . . .	—	" 80; see Ord. 101.
Ord. 127. . . .	24 "	Post Offices opened at Söul and Inch'yen . . .	—	" 80.
" 128. . . .	24 "	County establishments: payment of salaries and expenses.	11	" 81.
" 129. . . .	24 "	County establishments: police force; total . .	2	" 81.
" 130. . . .	24 "	County establishments: pay . . . . .	—	" 81.
" 130. . . .	24 "	County establishments: uniforms of Police Magistrates and Chief Inspectors.	2	See Ord. 81.
Home Off. Ord. 3 .	24 "	County establishments: numbers allotted to each county.	2	Gaz. 81.
Just. Notice. . .	23 "	Law students: examination for 50 appointments on the 31st July.	—	" 81.
Home Off. Ord. 4 .	25 "	Cholera: rules for disinfecting . . . . .	3	" 83.
" " " 5 . . . .	25 "	Cholera, precautions against . . . . .	21	" 85.
Min. Agric. Not. 3	26 "	Post Offices, Söul and Inch'yen: where situated	—	" 86.
" Just. Circ. 1 .	20 "	Officials guilty of "private" offences when in office to be sentenced to penal servitude.	—	" 86.
" " " 2 . . . .	22 "	County and District Courts: Governors and Prefects for present to hold.	—	" 86.
Home Off. Ord. 6 .	29 "	Cholera: Home Office Order 5 to be enforced wherever there is an outbreak.	—	" 87.
Ord. 131. . . .	2 Aug.	Treaty Ports: duties of Superintendent of Trade to be discharged by Governor or Prefect.	2	" 89.
" 132. . . .	2 "	P'an in officials holding office as Police Magistrates, clerks, or Inspectors to draw extra pay during next two months.	2	" 89.
" 133. . . .	2 "	Extinction of Palace debts: in Ordinance 93, for "§10" read "§30."		

No.	DATE	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1895.			
Min. Just. Ord. 7 .	5 Aug.	Committee of Legal Revision instituted . . . .	8	Gas. 93.
" Agric. Not. 4	13 "	List of 10 addresses in Söul (where stamps can be bought).	—	" 98.
Law 12 . . . .	15 "	Expectant Judges and Prosecutors . . . . .	4	" 100.
Ord. 134 . . . .	15 "	Judges, Prosecutors, and Expectants: ranks and salaries.	7	" 100.
" 135 . . . .	15 "	Army: commissioned officers and privates; burial regulations.	6	" 100.
Pol. Not. 1 . . .	7 "	Funerals, rates for undertaking . . . . .	—	" 101.
Proclam. . . . .	17 "	Amnesty for political offenders up to the 25th April 1895.	—	" 102.
Ord. 136 . . . .	21 "	Confucian College: reorganisation . . . . .	7	" 105.
" 137 . . . .	31 "	Police Ordinance (Ordinance 85): alterations .	3	" 114.
" 138 . . . .	31 "	Kam-ni at Kyengheung: post abolished . . . .	—	" 114.
Min. Just. Ord. 8 .	5 Sept.	Proceedings in recovery of judgment debts . .	22	" 115.
" " " 9 .	5 "	Duties of <i>t'yeng-li</i> (process-servers) . . . . .	9	" 115.
Ord. 139 . . . .	3 "	Generalissimo of Three Provinces: post abolished	5	" 116.
" 140 . . . .	3 "	Military and Naval Commanders-in-Chief: posts abolished.	5	" 116.
" 141 . . . .	3 "	Divisional officers' commanderies abolished . .	4	" 116.
" 142 . . . .	3 "	Outpost commanderies abolished . . . . .	4	" 116.
" 143 . . . .	3 "	Officers in charge of Stud Farms: posts abolished	—	" 116.
" 144 . . . .	7 "	Prefecture of Kapyeng amalgamated with Pochyen.	—	" 119.
" 145 . . . .	7 "	Primary Schools: regulations . . . . .	29	" 119.
" 146 . . . .	7 "	Primary Schools: grades and salaries of teachers	2	" 119.
" 147 . . . .	7 "	Normal Schools: grades and salaries of teachers	—	" 119.
Min. Ed. Ord. 1 .	11 "	Normal and Primary Schools, Söul: regulations	37	" 121.
Ord. 148 . . . .	11 "	Military Academy: amendments to Ordinance 91	4	" 122.
" 149 . . . .	11 "	Drilled Troops: 1st and 2nd Battalions to form 1st Regiment.	4	" 122.
" 150 . . . .	11 "	Drilled Troops: 1st Regiment to serve as Body Guard.	2	" 122.
Min. Agric. Ord. 4.	16 "	Post Office to be opened at Songdo from the 19th September.	—	" 124.
" " Not. 5.	16 "	Post Office: trustworthiness . . . . .	—	" 124.
Notice . . . .	16 "	Primary Schools, places and dates of opening .	—	" 126.
War Off. Ord. 1 .	18 "	Disbanded forces: applications to be through former headmen.	—	" 127.
" " " 2 .	18 "	Disbanded forces: arms and accoutrements to be given up.	7	" 127.
Notice . . . .	20 "	Commission of Awards, War Office: rules . .	10	" 127.
Min. Agric. Ord. 5.	19 "	Branch Post Office opened at Syu-nen . . . .	—	" 128.
Ord. 151 . . . .	24 "	Home Office organisation: additions to Ordinance 53, § 6.	—	" 132.
" 152 . . . .	24 "	War Office, military officers in: uniform . . .	2	" 132.
Home Off. Ord. 7 .	—	Constables: selection, training, etc. . . . .	9	" 132.
Min. Agric. Ord. 6.	25 Sept.	Branch Post Office, Syu-nen, to commence work 28th September.	—	" 133.
Ord. 1 . . . .	28 "	Costume: return to former uniforms and dress .	—	" Extra.
Min. Ed. Ord. 2 .	27 "	Confucian College: regulations . . . . .	23	" 135; see Ord. 136.

No.	DATE	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1895.			
Ord. 153 . . . .	28 Sept.	War Office Ordinance (55): in § 1 add words "and Vice-Minister."	—	Gaz. 136.
" 154 . . . .	28 "	Military Academy, salaries of officers attending .	2	" 136.
Min. Ed. Ord. 3 .	30 "	Primary Schools: regulations . . . . .	15	" 138.
Ord. 155 . . . .	2 Oct.	Military students abroad: allowances for expenses.	3	" Extra.
" 156 . . . .	4 "	Military students abroad: uniforms . . . . .	2	" 141.
Proclam. . . . .	8 "	Cabinet and Palace Departments to keep to their several duties.	—	Extra to Gaz. 142.
Home Off. Not. . .	8 "	Fighting in Palace: cause; all now quiet . .	—	" " 142.
Proclam. . . . .	10 "	Queen: deposition and degradation . . . . .	—	" " 144.
Ord. 157 . . . .	10 "	Body Guard: to be merged in Drilled Troops .	4	Gaz. 145.
Proclam. . . . .	11 "	Queen: given rank as "Mistress" . . . . .	—	Extra to Gaz. 145.
" . . . . .	11 "	Queen: announcements to Ancestral Temple, etc.	—	" " 145.
War Off. Notice .	10 "	Body Guard: soldiers may safely return . . .	—	Gaz. 146.
Proclam. . . . .	11 "	Political parties: exhortation to sink old quarrels	—	Extra to Gaz. 146.
Cab. Circ. 1 . . .	14 "	Political parties: exhortation to sink old quarrels	—	Gaz. 148.
Law 13 . . . . .	13 "	Taxation other than for State purposes abolished	—	Extra to Gaz. 148.
Ord. 158 . . . .	13 "	Army: 1st Regiment of Drilled Troops; constitution.	4	" " 148.
Pal. Depart. 3 . .	15 "	Queen: vacant post must be filled . . . . .	—	" " 148.
Proclam. . . . .	18 "	LI CHYUN-YENG and other "conspirators": restoration.	—	" " 148.
Law 14 . . . . .	22 "	Ginseng regulations of October 1894: amendment.	4	Gaz. 155.
" 15 . . . . .	22 "	Land and other taxes: fixed periods for payment	8	" 156.
Ord. 159 . . . .	22 "	Inland revenue: Ordinances 56 and 74 suspended	1	" 156.
" 160 . . . . .	22 "	Treasury Department: 15 clerks temporarily added.	—	" 156.
" 161 . . . . .	22 "	Inspectors of Taxes: appointment and duties .	7	" 156.
" 162 . . . . .	22 "	Taxation regulations for the prefectures . . .	16	" 156.
" 163 . . . . .	22 "	Expenditure of prefectures: rules . . . . .	5	" 156.
" 164 . . . . .	22 "	Prefects: division into five grades . . . . .	5	" 156 (bis).
" 165 . . . . .	22 "	Army uniform: to be same for all arms . . .	—	" 156 (bis).
Min. Agric. Ord. 7.	21 "	Ginseng, preparation of: regulations . . . . .	9	" 156 (bis).
Ord. 166 . . . .	24 "	Salaries Ordinance (57): amendments . . . .	[1]	" 157.
" 167 . . . . .	24 "	Salaries: Directors of Bureaux . . . . .	—	" 157.
" 168 . . . . .	24 "	Ushers in Law Courts: uniforms . . . . .	—	" 157.
War Off. Ord. 3 .	22 "	Palace Guards: rules . . . . .	26	" 157.
Proclam. . . . .	26 "	Solar calendar to be adopted from the 1st January next.	—	Extra.
Ord. 169 . . . .	30 "	Drilled Troops at Söul and in provinces disbanded	2	Extra to Gaz. 161.
" 170 . . . . .	30 "	Land forces to consist of Body Guard and garrisons.	4	" " 161.
" 171 . . . . .	30 "	Body Guard: to form two battalions . . . . .	2	" " 161.
" 172 . . . . .	30 "	Garrisons: one battalion each at Pingyang and Chyenchyu.	2	" " 161.
Proclam. . . . .	2 Nov.	Prefectures: exhortation to official honesty . .	—	Gaz. 165.
Min. Agric. Ord. 8	10 "	Former courier station: lands; stock-takers appointed.	—	" 171.
Pal. Depart. 4 . .	15 "	Curfew and midnight bells to be discontinued .	—	Extra to Gaz. 174.

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1895.			
Min. Ed. Not. 4 .	14 Nov.	Primary Schools at Söul, exhortation to avail of	—	Gaz. 175.
Ord. 173 . . . .	20 "	Salaries and wages: arrears; repayment . . .	2	" 181.
Law 16 . . . .	22 "	Byelaws: scale of penalties for non-observance .	3	" 183.
Ord. 174 . . . .	22 "	Byelaws issued by local authorities: method .	4	" 183.
" 175 . . . .	22 "	Land forces: constitution of battalions . . .	—	" 183.
" 176 . . . .	22 "	Treaty Ports: Superintendent of Trade; emenda- tion of Ordinance 131.	—	" 183.
" 177 . . . .	22 "	Treaty Ports: salaries of new <i>Chai-sä</i> . . . .	—	" 183.
Min. Just. Circ. 3 .	23 "	Officials guilty of "private" offences: Circular 1 repealed.	—	" 183.
Home Off. Ord. 8 .	23 "	Vaccination regulations . . . . .	19	" 184.
[Judicial]. . . .	26 "	Disturbance of the 8th October: actors to be brought to justice.	—	Extra.
Proclam. . . . .	26 "	Queen: repeal of Proclamation of the 10th October	—	"
" . . . . .	26 "	Queen: restoration of honours to be announced .	—	"
" . . . . .	26 "	Disturbance of the 8th October: Body Guard held blameless.	—	"
Min. Agric. Ord. 10	25 "	Post Offices to be opened at Ch'yungchyn, An- tong, Taku, and Tonglai.	—	Gaz. 186.
" " Notice	26 "	Post Offices to be opened at Ch'yungchyn, An- tong, Taku, and Tonglai: daily mail.	—	" 186.
Proclam. . . . .	28 "	Disturbance of the 28th November: good con- duct of night guard.	—	" 187.
Home Off. Not. .	28 "	Disturbance of the 28th November: all now quiet	—	" 187.
Proclam. . . . .	1 Dec.	Queen: death took place on the 8th October .	—	Extra to Gaz. 188.
" . . . . .	1 "	Queen, mourning for: coffin-room . . . . .	—	" " 188.
" . . . . .	1 "	Queen, mourning for: mourning-place for officials	—	" " 188.
" . . . . .	1 "	Queen, mourning for: spirit tablet ( <i>see also</i> Court Circulars, Gazettes 188-209).	—	" " 190.
Advt. . . . .	—	"Records of the Far East" and "Official List" now ready.	—	Gaz. 193.
Ord. 178 . . . .	28 Nov.	Mourning, military: when and how worn . .	6	Extra to Gaz. 195.
" 179 . . . .	28 "	Mourning, police: when and how worn ( <i>see also</i> Court Circular).	4	" " 195.
Treas. Ord. 6 . .	9 Dec.	Salaries: arrears when payable . . . . .	4	Gaz. 198; <i>see</i> Ord. 173.
Min. Just. Not. 3 .	15 "	Special tribunal for trial of LI CHAI-SUN . . .	—	Extra to Gaz. 201.
—	18 "	Local councils: notice of issue of regulations .	—	Gaz. 203.
Min. Ed. Ord. 4 .	16 "	Schools, refunds to be made by pupils leaving .	2	" 206.
" Just. Ord. 10 .	16 "	Criminal cases: form of record of sentence . .	—	" 207.
War Off. Circ. . .	23 "	Mr. WAEBER, Russian Representative, improperly stopped by guard.	—	Extra to Gaz. 207.
Ord. 180 . . . .	22 "	Vaccinators: school of instruction instituted .	11	Gaz. 208.
Treas. Ord. 7 . .	24 "	Salaries, payment of: modifications for the 11th moon.	—	" 210.
Law 17 . . . .	25 "	Chambers of Commerce instituted . . . . .	19	" 211.
Pal. Depart. 5 . .	25 "	Palace Department: amended organisation . .	27	" 213.
Proclam. . . . .	30 "	Era to be changed with each successive monarch	—	Extra to Gaz. 213.
" . . . . .	30 "	Head-knot, King has cut off, as example to his subjects.	—	" " 213.
Home Off. Not. .	30 "	Costume: fashion to be followed consequent on hair-cropping.	—	Gaz. 214.

No.	DATE	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1895.			
Home Off. Not. . .	30 Dec.	Hair-cropping: His Majesty's Proclamation to be conformed to.	—	Gaz. 214.
Court Cir. . . .	30 "	New Year: ceremonies for New Year's Eve . .	—	" 215.
	1896.			
Home Off. Not. . .	2 Jan.	Hair-cropping: exhortation to waverers . . .	—	Gaz. 217.
Proclam. . . . .	11 "	Recent innovations and reforms commended . .	—	" 221.
Ord. 1 . . . . .	11 "	Salaries, reduction in official, extended to present year.	—	" 221.
" 2. . . . .	11 "	Military School: constitution. . . . .	24	" 222.
" 3. . . . .	11 "	Law School: students not to be over 35 years of age.	—	" 222.
" 4. . . . .	11 "	District Court of Hamheung established . . .	2	" 222.
" 5. . . . .	11 "	Justice in prefectures: Prefect to be Judge of first instance.	2	" 222.
" 6. . . . .	11 "	Confucian College: emendations in Ordinance 136 of 1895.	2	" 222.
War Off. Advt. 2 .	—	Military commissions, candidates invited for . .	6	" 222.
Min. Just. Ord. 1 .	12 Jan.	County Courts: Ministry of Justice Order 2 of 1895 withdrawn.	—	" 225.
Proclam. . . . .	18 "	Insurgents at Uenchyu commanded to return home.	—	Extra.
Min. Just. Not. 1 .	16 "	Special Tribunal closed. . . . .	—	Gaz. 226.
Estimates . . . .	—	Budget for <i>ken-yang</i> An. 1 (1896) . . . . .	—	Extra.
Law 1. . . . .	18 Jan.	Slaughter-houses: licenses and fees. . . . .	14	Gaz. 227.
Ord. 7. . . . .	18 "	Magistrates ( <i>Chi-si</i> ) at Treaty Ports: amended regulations.	10	" 227.
" 8. . . . .	18 "	Judges, Procureurs, and their Deputies: extension of status.	2	" 227.
" 9. . . . .	18 "	Courier stations, abolition of . . . . .	3	" 227.
Min. Just. Not. 2 .	20 "	Treaty-town and District Courts: to be opened within 30 days.	—	" 228.
Ord. 10 . . . . .	21 "	Postmen: amendment to Ordinance 125 of 1895	—	" 229.
" 11 . . . . .	24 "	Military discipline . . . . .	17	" 232.
" 12 . . . . .	27 "	Guards: 3rd Battalion to be formed . . . . .	3	Extra.
War Off. Ord. 1 .	1 Feb.	Engineers: method of drafting into Guards . .	2	Gaz. 239.
Home Off. Ord. 1 .	3 "	Travelling expenses in interior: forms for Home Office officials.	6	" 239.
Ord. 13 . . . . .	3 "	Islands off Chyenchyu, Nachyu, and Namuen to form three prefectures.	6	" 240.
" 14 . . . . .	3 "	Mint Bureau: constitution . . . . .	8	" 240.
Home Off. Ord. 2 .	4 "	Travelling expenses in interior: forms for local officials.	6	" 240.
" " " 3 .	5 "	Travelling expenses in interior: rates within official's own district.	3	" 241.
" " " 4 .	5 "	Police, instructions to . . . . .	35	" 241.
Min. Agric. Ord. 1	5 "	Post Offices established at Kongchyu, etc., from the 16th February.	—	" 242.
Proclam. . . . .	11 "	Ch'yunch'yen rising: recall of troops and pardon of rioters.	—	Extra.

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1896.			
Proclam. . . . .	11 Feb.	Amnesty to prisoners . . . . .	—	Extra.
" . . . . .	11 "	Outlawry of certain actors in events of the 8th October 1895.	—	Extra to Gaz. 246.
" . . . . .	13 "	Arrears of taxation, etc., to July 1894 excused .	—	" " 248.
" . . . . .	13 "	Circumstances of flight from, and intention to return to, Palace.	—	" " 248.
" . . . . .	15 "	Slaughter of Ministers a mistake . . . . .	—	" " 249.
" . . . . .	16 "	Return to Palace contingent on repairs . . . .	—	Extra.
" . . . . .	14 "	MIN YENG-CHYUN and MIN YENG-CHIK to be brought to trial.	—	Gaz. 250.
Treas. Ord. 2 . . .	16 "	Arrears of taxation: remission . . . . .	4	" 251.
Min. Agric. Not. .	13 "	Post Offices opened at Kongchyu, etc. . . . .	—	" 251.
Proclam. . . . .	18 "	Calling on "patriots" to disband . . . . .	—	Extra.
Home Off. Not. . .	18 "	Calling on "patriots" to disband . . . . .	—	Gaz. 254.
Proclam. . . . .	20 "	Actors in abortive rising of the 27th November: honours restored.	—	" 255.
Court Circ. . . . .	24 "	Ceremonies at certain mausolea . . . . .	—	" 256.
Min. Ed. Ord. 1 . .	20 "	Grants in aid, Public Primary Schools: regulations	10	" 257.
Advt. . . . .	21 "	Schools of Foreign Languages: Russian, English, Japanese, French.	3	" 257.
Ord. 15 . . . . .	4 Mar.	Guards: 4th and 5th Battalions to be formed .	3	Extra to Gaz. 264.
Min. Ed. Ord. 2 . .	31 "	Students expelled from Government and Public Schools.	—	Gaz. 287.
" " " 3 . . . . .	31 "	Fees for Normal Schools: addition to Order 4 of 1895.	—	" 287.
Proclam. . . . .	1 April	Deprecating internal disorder and murder of, and by, foreigners.	—	" 290.
Law 2 . . . . .	1 "	Robbery: punishments . . . . .	20	" 293.
" 3 . . . . .	4 "	Legal punishments: definition . . . . .	32	" 293.
Cab. Ord. 1 . . . .	3 "	Nominations for Governors, Provincial Secretaries, and Prefects.	9	" 293.
Proclam. . . . .	6 "	LI SEUNG-UEN (李升遠) to be punished for Memorial.	—	Extra.
Pal. Depart. 6 . . .	6 "	Palace Department Warrant 5: two additional Engineers.	—	Gaz. 295.
Law 4 . . . . .	10 "	Robbery: punishments; slight additions to Law 2	—	" 298.
Pal. Depart. 7 . . .	11 "	Palace, Director of Pavilions' Court: amendment	—	" 299.
Proclam. . . . .	23 Feb.	Émeute of the 8th October: persons unjustly condemned; new trial.	—	" 301.
" . . . . .	15 April	Cyclical celebration of death of YENG-CHO (see Appendix V).	—	" 303.
" . . . . .	17 "	Posthumous honours to Colonel HONG KYE-HYUN (洪啟勳).	—	Extra.
" . . . . .	17 "	Posthumous honours to victims of affair of the 27th November.	—	"
" . . . . .	18 "	Convicts' émeute of the 8th October and affair of the 27th November: commutation.	—	"
Ord. 16 . . . . .	19 "	Finance Department: Ordinances 160 and 161 repealed.	—	Gaz. 305.
" 17 . . . . .	19 "	Finance Department: land tax and scutage to be collected under Law 15.	4	" 305.

No.	DATE	SUBJECT.	CLAUSES.	REMARKS.
	1896.			
Ord. 18 . . . .	19 April	War Department: Engineers and Commissariat abolished.	2	Gaz. 305.
" 19 . . . .	19 "	Police and patrolmen: compassionate allowances	6	" 305.
" 20 . . . .	19 "	Police and patrolmen: retiring allowances	8	" 305.
Cab. Ord. 2 . . . .	19 "	Public service: nominations; alterations in Cabinet Order 1.	—	" 306.
Ord. 21 . . . .	22 "	Guards: 1st Regiment constituted . . . . .	4	" 308.
Advt. . . . .	—	Public Primary Schools, candidates for . . . .	—	" 308.
Ord. 22 . . . .	25 April	Penalties of officials: "degradation" added . .	4	" 311.
Min. Just. Ord. 2 .	25 "	Appeals in criminal cases: addition to Ministry of Justice Order 3 of 1895, § 40.	—	" 311.
Pal. Depart. 8 . .	12 May	Changes in the Secretariat Court . . . . .	—	" 327.
Proclam. . . . .	17 "	Resignations following on criticism forbidden .	—	Extra.
" . . . . .	22 "	MIN YENG-CHYUN and MIN YENG-CHIK to be released.	—	"
" . . . . .	24 "	Mausolea: two Inspectors sent to report . . .	—	Gaz. 335.
" . . . . .	27 "	Minister of Household and Governor of Söul fined for quarrel.	—	" 338.
Min. Agric. Ord. 3	28 "	Post Offices at Ch'yunch'yen, etc., from the 5th June.	—	" 340.
" " " 4	28 "	Post Offices at Kyengsyeng and Kangkyei from the 15th June.	—	" 340.
" " Not. . . . .	28 "	Post Offices: notification of Orders 3 and 4 . .	—	" 340.
Ord. 23 . . . .	30 "	Militia established at nine old garrison towns .	8	" 345.
Advt. . . . .	6 June	Tonglai and Taku mails looted . . . . .	—	" 347.
Proclam. . . . .	3 "	Mausolea: report of inspecting Minister . . .	—	" 347.
Ord. 24 . . . .	8 "	Cavalry: Ordinance 121 of 1895 abrogated . .	4	" 348.
" 25 . . . .	8 "	Cavalry: Commissariat; squadron of 100 appointed.	4	" 348.
" 26 . . . .	8 "	Militia: Ordinance 23; for T'ongyeng read Kogyeng.	—	" 348.
" 27 . . . .	11 "	Confucian College: the Director; alteration in duties.	—	" 351.
" 28 . . . .	11 "	Carabineers: organisation . . . . .	3	" 351.
Pal. Depart. 9 . .	13 "	Household: Furniture Office re-established . .	—	" 353.
War Off. Ord. 2 .	15 "	Carabineers: detailed regulations . . . . .	7	" 354.
Law 5 . . . . .	17 "	Legal punishments: slight amendment to Law 3	—	" 356.
Pal. Depart. 10 .	24 "	Chamberlains: two, not three, to be Secretaries.	—	" 362.
Ord. 29 . . . .	25 "	Justice in prefectures: amendments to Ordinance 5.	8	" 364.
Proclam. . . . .	28 "	Foreign Office removed to Privy Council Office, latter to old Privy Council Office.	—	" 365.
" . . . . .	30 "	Minister of Household and Governor of Söul forgiven ( <i>see</i> Gazette 338).	—	Extra.
" . . . . .	30 "	LI PEM-CHIN granted honorary rank of 16 . . .	—	"
Min. Just. Ord. 3 .	29 "	Committee of Legal Revision: two additional committeemen.	—	Gaz. 368.

## APPENDIX IV.

---

### ENACTMENTS BETWEEN 8TH OCTOBER 1895 AND 30TH JUNE 1896.

IN the early morning of the 8th October 1895 the Palace was again the scene of a disturbance (*see* Gaz. 305). The Queen, together with some of her supporters (*see* Gaz. Extra of the 18th April 1896), was murdered, and changes were effected in the *personnel* of the Cabinet. Proclamations and Ordinances were issued in the name of the King, among the earliest and most remarkable of which was a Decree degrading the Queen, whose death was ignored (10th October). Seven weeks later (26th November) the Decree of degradation was formally repudiated by the King, and national mourning for Her Majesty commanded. One of the Corean officials most nearly associated with the tragedy of the 8th October, CHO HEUI-YEN, Minister of War (*see* Gaz. Extra of the 12th February 1896), was dismissed. On the night of the 27th November an unsuccessful attempt to enter the Palace was made by certain opponents of the Cabinet. Trials were held in December of persons implicated in this attempt, some of whom were executed and others banished. Three Coreans were about the same time brought in guilty (but *see* Gaz. 301) of being concerned in the assassination of the Queen, and were put to death on the 28th December.

Meanwhile certain minor reforms were pressed with great vigour. A Proclamation was issued (30th December) in the King's name recommending the cutting off of the top-knot, and stating that His Majesty had himself adopted the Western coiffure. Home Office Notifications (of 29th December and 2nd January) enjoined conformity to the alleged Royal wishes, which the police and Drilled Troops attempted in all parts of the country to enforce. The wearing of foreign dress was encouraged (Home Off. Not. of the 29th December and Proclamation of the 11th January). In place of the old lunar calendar, hitherto received from the suzerain State, China, the solar calendar, *t'ai-yang ryek* (太陽歷), was (Proclamation of the 16th October) adopted from the 17th day of the 11th moon of the 504th year (1st January 1896), which became the 1st day of the 1st moon of the 1st year of *ken-yang* (建陽), "solar inauguration." The latter term is the *nyen-ho* (年號), or epoch, now assumed—in imitation of the Chinese practice, long since adopted by the Japanese—to mark the present reign (*see* Appendix V).



These changes, together with the widespread dissatisfaction felt at the imperfect manner in which retribution had been exacted for the Queen's assassination and at the new methods of collecting the revenue (*see below*, p. 143), caused an outbreak of insurrection in many parts of the Kingdom, leading to the murder of several Japanese and retaliatory or repressive action by the Japanese garrisons and the Corean Drilled Troops. On the 30th January CHO HEUI-YEN was reappointed Minister of War; but on the 11th February the King and Crown Prince effected their escape from the Palace, and took refuge in the Russian Legation, where they have since remained. Most of the members of the Cabinet were proscribed, and three of them, including the Premier (KIM HONG-JIP) and the Finance Minister (E YUN-CHYUNG), were killed. A new Cabinet was formed, which has hitherto held its meetings within the precincts of the Russian Legation.

Since the 8th October 1895 a number of Proclamations, Laws, Ordinances, and Departmental Circulars have been published in the Gazette. Some of these enactments, notably the Proclamations relating to the Queen and the Ordinances on the collection of the revenue, have been rescinded, and the authority of others may be held to be to some extent impaired by the circumstances under which they were issued. Nevertheless there are among them many regulations which appear likely to prove of a permanent nature and to be deserving of record. These will be briefly set forth here, their order conforming to the arrangement of matters in this Treatise.

---

## THE PALACE DEPARTMENT.

(a.) Elaborate regulations for the obsequies of the late Queen appear in Gazette 188 *et seqq.* Certain of these details have been given already (*see* State Temples, p. 59).

## (b.) REORGANISATION OF THE DEPARTMENT.

Warrant 5 of the 25th December recasts the Household Department. Sections 1-18, dealing with the duties and powers of the Minister, are practically identical with the same sections of Warrant 1 (*see* p. 52), except that (§ 17) the power to punish officials attached to State temples and mausolea can now only be exercised with the King's permission. In the same way, §§ 19-25 of the new Warrant correspond to §§ 36-41 of the old, with some slight modifications. Section 26 gives in outline the new organisation, whereby the Household is arranged into (1.) the Minister's Secretariat; (2.) to (9.) eight Courts, *Uen* (院); and (10.) to (17.) eight Offices, *Sa* (司). The 16 high officials granted the *entrées* (*see* p. 46) are also ranged under this Department.

(1.) *The Minister's Secretariat.*—The number of Secretaries, *Ch'am-sye Koan* (參書官), is increased to three, while the two Gentlemen Ushers, *Ch'am-ni Koan* (參理官), are styled Interpreters, *Tong-yek Koan* (通譯官), and are attached to the Foreign Intercourse Section. The two Sections (Palace Affairs and Foreign Intercourse) would seem to be now independent of the Minister's Secretariat.

(2.) *The Chamberlains' Court.*—The number of Chamberlains is reduced to eight; of Attendants, to four; while 10 servants, *pong-si* (奉侍), have been added.

(3.) *The Secretariat Court, Pi-sye Uen* (秘書院), takes the place of the King's Secretariat, *Pi-sye Kam*. The Vice-Minister acts as *Kyeng* (卿) in this Court.

(4.) *The Librarian's Court.*—The two subordinate *Sa* (司), or Offices, are now styled *Koa* (課), Sections, the Annals Office (*Kyo-sye Sa*) becoming the *Pong-kak Koa* (奉閣課). A *Chik-hak Sa* (直學士), or Prolocutor (B. 1-6), is added to the staff.

(5.) *The Royal Studies Court, Kyeng-yen Uen* (經筵院), is now separated from the Chamberlains' Court. A *Kyeng* (卿) is appointed only for special purposes; the normal staff will consist of one Tutor (*Si-kang*)—with an occasional Vice-Tutor (*Pu Si-kang*)—and four Readers (*Si-tok*).

(6.) *The Ceremonial Court* is now divided into five Sections, viz. :—

- (a.) *Kyei-chyei Koa* (稽制課).
- (b.) *Lye-ch'ang Koa* (臚唱課).
- (c.) *Hyang-chyuk Koa* (香祝課).
- (d.) *Hyep-lyul Koa* (協律課).
- (e.) *To-hoa Koa* (圖畫課).

The Court has charge of etiquette, worship, Court dress, State music, and mausolea. The number of Marshals of the Ceremonies is raised to five.

(7.) *The Royal Clan Court, Chyong-chyeng Uen* (宗正院), takes the place of the Royal Clan Department. The staff consists of one *Kyeng* and four clerks (*chyu-sa*).

(8.) *The Court of Nobles, Kui-chek Uen* (貴族院), takes the place of the Nobles Office under the former Ceremonial Court. It is to be presided over by the *Kyeng* (High Minister) of the Royal Clan Court.

(9.) *The Court of Accounts*.—The three Offices are now styled Sections, a fourth Section, that of Accounts, *Hoi-kyei Koa* (會計課), being added. The head of the Court is a *Kyeng*.

The following eight Offices are now, apparently, independent of their original Courts. The former Stewards' Court has, indeed, been suppressed (as well as the Furniture Office under it), while the Crown Property Court is degraded to an Office.

(10.) *The Medical Office (Tyen-eui Sa)*, hitherto under the Chamberlains' Court. The Director is the Vice-Minister, aided by four Assistant Directors (Secretaries or Comptrollers). The number of Physicians is now four; of Deputy (Acting) Physicians, also four. No mention is made of Physicians Extraordinary.

(11.) *The Crown Property Office, Nai-chyang Sa* (formerly Crown Property Court).

(12.) *The Ritual Office, Pong-sang Sa* (formerly under the Ceremonial Court).

(13.) *The Banqueting Office, Tyen-syen Sa* (formerly under the Stewards' Court).

(14.) *The Wardrobe Office, Syang-eui Sa* (formerly under the Stewards' Court).

(15.) *The Pavilions' Office, Chyu-tyen Sa* (formerly under the Stewards' Court).

(16.) *The Architects' Office, Yeng-syen Sa* (formerly under the Stewards' Court).

(17.) *The Equipage Office, Tai-pok Sa* (formerly under the Stewards' Court).

*Royal Households*.—The only change is the diminished rank of the Crown Prince's Comptroller, who is now *chyu im*.

*State Temples*.—The Ancestral Temple and High Altar establishments are now styled *Sye* (署), *Chyong-myo Sye* and *Sya-chik Sye*. The number of *Ryeng*, or Officers, is reduced to one each for the High Altar, the *Yeng-heui Tyen*, and the *Kyeng-mo Kung*.

Slight modifications in the above scheme are effected by Palace Department Warrants Nos. 6-10. Two *Ki-syu* (技手), or second class Engineers (C. 4-8), are added to the Architects' Office (Warr. 6); the directorship of the Pavilions' Office is no longer to be held by the Chief of Section for Palace Matters (the *Nai-sa Koa*) (Warr. 7); the Furniture Office (*Mul-p'eum Sa*) is restored (Warr. 9); two out of the eight Chamberlains' posts, and not three (as by Warrant 5), are to be held by the Secretaries, *Ch'am-sye Koan* (Warr. 10); and the following changes are made in the Secretariat Court (*Pi-sye Uen*) (Warr. 8):—

The Vice-Minister is no longer to act as *Kyeng*, or Master, nor the three Secretaries as Amanuenses (*Seung*). The post of *Seung* (承) is restored, with rank B. 1-6, second grade for salary, and *p'eum* (honorary degree) of 3a. There are to be two Gentlemen Writers, *Pi-sye-uen Lang* (郎).

#### (c.) AMOUNT OF APPROPRIATION.

It may be noted that the appropriation for the Household Department is fixed for the present at \$500,000 a year.

## THE CABINET AND THE PUBLIC SERVICE.

(a.) *The Privy Council* has been removed (Proclamation of the 28th June 1896) to its old quarters (*see* Foreign Office).

(b.) *Departmental and other Orders (Byelaws).*—Law 16 of the 22nd November lays down certain penalties for the breach of such Orders.

(c.) *Correction of Officials.*—Circular 3 of the Ministry of Justice (23rd November) repeals Circular 1 (28th July), whereby officials guilty of private offences while in office become liable to penal servitude. Ordinance 22 of the 25th April 1896 adds to the three existing penalties (*see* p. 70) that of *po-oi* (補外), or degradation in rank with retention at post. This is the punishment for malingering or slackness in the discharge of duties, and is inflicted on *chik im* and *chyu im* officials after a decision of the Cabinet to that effect has received the assent of the King. Officials so punished cannot be transferred to another post until 12 months have elapsed.

(d.) *Nominations for Provincial Appointments.*—Cabinet Order 1 of the 3rd April 1896 (slightly modified by Order 2 of the 19th April) lays down rules for the nomination, *po-ch'yen* (保薦), of Governors, Provincial Secretaries, and Prefects. Each Minister has the right to nominate one Governor and three Prefects; other *chik im* officials may nominate two candidates in all. Nominations are made half-yearly, in the 4th and 10th moons (April and October, as they may now be called), and from the list of nominees vacancies are filled by the Home Minister as they occur. When the list is exhausted, Ministers and other *chik im* may again nominate. The nominator is punishable by fine for the misdeeds of his nominee, such fine—varying from \$10 to \$30—being recoverable, if necessary, by judicial process.

(e.) *Pro forma Resignations.*—A Proclamation of the 17th May 1896 condemns the practice of sending in a Memorial, *T'an-chyang* (彈章), to resign whenever the memorialist is subjected to criticism. (The common term for this proceeding is *cha-hak* (自劾); *see* Gazette 345 *et al.*)

## HOME OFFICE.

(a.) *Local Governments: Prefectures.*—The salaries of Prefects were divided into five classes by Ordinance 164 (22nd October), according to the *kyel* (grain tax assessment) and population. From the official intelligence column of Gazette 158 (24th October), the establishment of a prefecture (*kun*) will be as follows:—

## YEARLY SALARY.

Prefect, <i>Kun-syu</i> (郡守) . . . . .	\$600 to \$1,000
Taxation Clerk, <i>Syei-mu Chyu-sä</i> (稅務主事) . . . . .	\$180
[The Taxation Clerk is provided with an usher and servants.]	
Runners, <i>chyang-kyo</i> (將校) . . . . .	\$48
Head writer, <i>li-pang</i> (吏房) . . . . .	\$120
Writer, <i>li</i> (吏) . . . . .	\$72

	YEARLY SALARY.
Usher, <i>tong-in</i> (通引) . . . . .	\$24
Servant, <i>sa-ryeng</i> (使令) . . . . .	\$24
Keeper of the guest room, <i>kak-sya chik</i> (客舍直) . . . . .	\$12
"    orthodox school, <i>hyang-kyo chik</i> (鄉校直) . . . . .	\$12
Taxation writer, <i>syei-mu sye-keui</i> (稅務書記) . . . . .	\$72

For Taxation Clerk, *see* below (Treasury, p. 143). The *kak-sya* is the otherwise unfurnished room in which the King's tablet (or rather the imitation of his throne) is kept; it is occupied by the Governor on his rounds of inspection. The ostensible object of a *hyang-kyo* is the performance of the periodical sacrifices to the Confucian saints, in regard to which it is the local counterpart of the *Syeng-kyun Koan* at Söul (*see* p. 100).

Ordinance 176 of the 22nd November 1895 conferred the title of *Chi-sa* (知事), Magistrate, on the Prefect (*Kun-syu*) of the prefecture in which a Treaty Port, not being already the residence of a Governor, is situated (*see also* Ord. 131). Ordinance 7 of the 18th January 1896 substitutes for Ordinance 176 a more detailed scheme. The *Chi-sa* will be an officer of *chyu im* rank, having under him four clerks (*chyu-sa*), one of whom must also act as Expectant Interpreter, *Pen-yek-koan Po* (繙譯官補). The authority of the *Chi-sa* is limited, unless extended by special Ordinance, to the one prefecture, but within that district he has the powers of a Governor.

Ordinance 13 of the 3rd February 1896 increases the number of prefectures in the Kingdom by arranging the islands off the Departments of Chyenchyu (全州), Nachyu (羅州), and Namuen (南原) into three groups, to be styled respectively Oanto-kun (莞島郡), Tolsan-kun (陞山郡), and Chito-kun (智島郡).

(b.) *Local Councils*.—On the 16th December a Home Office Circular was issued on the subject of local councils, *hyang hoi* (鄉會), and local constitutions, *hyang yo* (鄉約). It was not published in the Gazette, though reference is made to it in No. 203.

Originally in each district a *Choa-syu* (座首) (*see* p. 36) was elected by the people as adviser to the Magistrate, in which position he enjoyed great influence. Later on, with the decay of government, the post of *Choa-syu* became purchaseable, and the holder either a nonentity or an instrument of extortion. The present intention is, while abolishing the name, to conserve the spirit of the old institution. It has been explained (p. 29) that each district (now called a *kun* (郡)) contains a number of *myen* or cantons,—in Pyengan styled *pang* (坊) and in Ham-kyeng *syu* (社). Each of these cantons (henceforward to be described as *myen*) includes a number of villages, *ni* (里), *ch'on* (村), or *tong* (洞) (all to be known in future as *ni*). The old posts or titles of the village officials are abolished: *pong-hyen* (風憲), *yo-chyeng* (約正), *koan-nong* (觀農), *tong-chyang* (洞長), and *ni-chyeng* (里正). In their stead each village will be provided with the following officers:—

- (1.) *Headman, chon-eui* (尊位).—He must be 30 years of age, and is elected for one year, in the first month of the year, by the householders. The office is honorary and is under the direction of the Mayor of the canton.

- (2.) *Clerk, sye-keui* (書記).—He holds office under the same conditions as the headman, subject to whom he keeps the books and issues notices.
- (3.) *Elder, tu-min* (頭民).—Nominated by the householders, he acts for the headman on occasion. The local authorities as well as the Mayors may correspond with him.
- (4.) *Bailiff, ha-yu-sa* (下有司).—He is elected at the same time as the headman, and holds office for one year on good behaviour. He receives pay, and performs the ordinary duties of a servant or messenger.

The corresponding officers of the canton (commune) are:—

- (1.) *Mayor, Chip-kang* (執綱).
- (2.) *Clerk (sye-keui)*.
- (3.) *Bailiff (ha-yu-sa)*.
- (4.) *Communal usher, myen-chyu* (面主).—He is elected by the canton, but is irremovable except for cause, and then only upon application to the Prefect. He receives a salary, and is charged with the duty of forwarding despatches and documents to the prefectural town and villages under it.

No one who has been sentenced to penal servitude or punished for delay in paying taxes can serve in any of the above capacities or act as an elector, *kong-ke-in* (公舉人). The same rule holds for delegates. No distinction between patricians and plebeians, *pan syang* (班常), (see p. 24) is to be drawn, whether in selecting candidates or otherwise.

A register is to be kept in each village of (1.) population and (2.) livelihood. The returns of population are to be exact, and not, as heretofore, computed from the number of the families; employées, moreover, must be included. Returns of livelihood or employments are to divide these into five classes, according to their extension; they embrace all sources of income from lands, buildings, or industries of any kind. (An illustrative list is given in the Circular.)

All public works falling to be carried out in a village will be distributed among the families, *ho* (戶), according to the number of able-bodied men in each. Similarly, works in a canton will be distributed among the component villages in proportion to the number of families; and works in a prefecture, among the cantons according to the number of villages.

The village or minor council is composed of the headman, who presides, and one person from each family—villages of less than 30 families coalescing, should they so desire it, with some neighbour. The communal, canton, or intermediate council consists of the Mayor, as president, the headmen of the villages in the canton, and of not more than two delegates, *hoi-uen* (會員), elected from each village. The prefectural or major council comprises the Prefect (president), the Mayors of cantons, and of two delegates from each canton. The generic name for these local or parish councils is *hyang hoi* (鄉會), and they are empowered to pass resolutions on matters connected with education, registration of households or lands, sanitation, roads and bridges, communal grain exchange, agricultural improvements, common woods and dykes, payment of taxes, relief in famine or other calamity, adjustment of the corvée, savings associations, and byelaws. In each case the president has not only a casting vote in an equal

division, but the power to veto. A measure passed again over the veto of the headman has to be referred to the Mayor; over the veto of the Mayor, to the Prefect. Only when passed twice over the veto of the Prefect can reference be had to the Governor. Resolutions, however, passed are to be submitted twice a year to the Home Office, through the Prefect and Governor, and it is incumbent on the prefectural council to sit at least twice in each year. It may be observed that smoking, eating, or drinking in session are forbidden.

(c.) *Police*.—Ordinance 179 gives particulars of the mourning uniform to be worn by the police. Detailed instructions for the proper discharge of their duties on their beats, *sin-ti-ku-yek* (信地區域), are set forth in Home Office Order 4 of 1896 (Gaz. 241). Ordinance 19 (Gaz. 305) of the 19th April 1896 provides for the payment of compassionate grants, *syul keum* (恤金), to police and patrolmen, *kun-syu* (看守), and Ordinance 20, of the same date, for retiring allowances, *t'oi-chik sã-keum* (退職賜金).

(d.) *Sanitation*.—Vaccination regulations were published as Home Office Order 8 of the 23rd November 1895. Children must be vaccinated within one year after reaching the age of 70 days; vaccinators must hold a medical diploma and receive a Government license; lymph will be provided at the Home Office at from 10 to 15 cents a tube; and penalties varying from 20 cents to \$30 will be imposed for any breach of these rules. All candidates for the police force or for the army must be vaccinated. A Vaccination Training College, *Chyong-tu Eui-yang-syeng So* (種痘醫養成所), is established by Ordinance 180 of the 22nd December (Gaz. 208).

(e.) *Officials*.—Forms for the travelling expenses in the interior of officials under the Home Office (including all provincial civilians) are given in Home Office Orders 1-3 of the 3rd, 4th, and 5th February 1896 (Gaz. 239-241). The method prescribed is for the official to submit an estimate of his probable expenditure and to receive an advance, for which he has to account on return from his journey.

## FOREIGN OFFICE

The Foreign Office has (Proclamation of the 28th June 1896) been transferred to the building hitherto occupied by the Privy Council (*q.v.*).

## THE TREASURY.

(a.) *Mint Bureau*.—The *Tyen-hoan Kuk* (典圖局), or Mint Bureau, was constituted as a second class Bureau by Ordinance 14 of the 3rd February 1896, to superintend, under the direction of the Finance Minister, the minting of the coinage. The staff consists of—

A Director, *Kuk-chyang* (局長), B. 1-6.

Not more than two first class Engineers, *Ki-sã* (技師), B. 1-6.

Not more than three clerks (*chyu-sã*), C. 1-8.

Not more than five second class Engineers, *Ki-syu* (技手), C. 1-8.

An overlooker, *syun-si-chyang* (巡視長), C. 1-8.

The duty of the overlooker will be to check the entry and exit of workmen, to see to the closing of doors, and to attend to sanitary matters.

(b.) Fifteen extra clerks (*chyu-sŭ*) were temporarily attached to the Treasury Department by Ordinance 159 of the 22nd October 1895, but these were dismissed by Ordinance 16 of the 19th April 1896.

(c.) *The Budget*.—The first Korean budget under the reformed system was published on the 20th January 1896, as an extra to Gazette 226. It showed an estimated revenue of \$4,809,410 and expenditure of \$6,316,831, the deficiency to be made good by means of State loans. The budget is set out in detail, and affords a useful illustration of the reorganised system of Government. It is, however, too lengthy for insertion here.

(d.) *Collection of the Revenue*.—The system laid down in Ordinances 56 and 74 of 1895, of which an outline has been given at pages 83–86, was suspended “until further notice” by Ordinance 159 of the 22nd October. Instead of employing Surveyors of Taxes with subordinate Collectors to collect the revenue, and Taxation Offices to assist in assessing it, both duties were committed to the Prefect, *Kun-syu* (Ord. 162). In his office was to be set up a *Syei-mu Koa* (稅務課), or Taxation Section, the chief of which was to be known as the *Syei-mu Chyu-sŭ*, or Taxation Clerk. Meanwhile not more than 23 Inspectors of Taxes, *Syei-mu Si-ch’al-koan* (觀察官), were appointed, to supervise and check the collection. The Financial Assistants, *Chai-mu Koan* (財務官), of the Treasury were, as far as their number (14) went, to occupy the new posts in conjunction with their old duties (Ord. 161).

These Inspectors of Taxes were abolished by Ordinance 16 of the 19th April 1896, which repeals Ordinance 161. Ordinance 162 remains in force, as Ordinance 17 of 1896 (Gaz. 305) commits the collection of the “land and scutage taxes” to the several Governors and Prefects.

Taxes are by Law 13 (13th October 1895) classified as (1.) *ti syei* (地稅), land tax; (2.) *ho-po chyen* (戶布錢), scutage; (3.) *koang syei* (礦稅), mining dues; (4.) Customs dues; and (5.) *kuk-koa* (國課), excise. [The last item includes, besides ginseng dues, *in-sam syei* (人參稅), what are known as *chap syei* (雜稅), or miscellaneous duties, viz., (a.) *tun* (屯) *syei*, rent of glebe lands; (b.) *lo* (蘆) *syei*, tax on rushes used in mat-making; (c.) *si-ch’o chang-syei* (柴草場稅), market dues on firewood and tobacco; (d.) *tyem syei* (店稅), tax on kilns; (e.) *koak* (殼) *syei*, tax on edible seaweed; (f.) *lye* (礪) *syei*, tax on grindstones; (g.) *syu* (水) *syei*, up-river dues; (h.) *e-yem-syen* (漁鹽船) *syei*, tax on fisheries, salterns, and boats.] Imposts outside of these are declared illegal. By Law 15 (22nd October 1895) the first two of these—which form the regular or direct taxation—are to be collected twice a year, thus:—

- (1.) The land tax or grain tax, *kyel syei* (結稅), one-half in the 10th moon and one-half in the 1st moon of the following year.
- (2.) The scutage (exemption money from military service, levied, as its name implies, by households), one-half in the 3rd moon and one-half in the 9th moon.

Penalties for delay in payment, or for concealment, or for false returns, will be inflicted. All arrears of taxes, whether due from office underlings, *li-p’o* (吏逋) (*see* p. 29), or from the



people, up to July 1894 were remitted by Proclamation of the 13th February 1896. (*See also* Home Office Order 2 of the 4th February.)

(e) *Expenses of Prefectures*.—Ordinance 163 of the 22nd October gives details of the assessment and method of payment of prefectural expenses other than salaries. Of the *ch'ong-ak*, or estimate, one-half is to be taken as constant, three-tenths vary with the amount of grain tax for the past year, one-tenth varies with the number of households in the prefecture, and one-tenth with that of the cantons (*myen*). Expenses are paid monthly out of receipts.

(f) *Red Ginseng*.—Law 14 of the 22nd October amends the regulations of October 1894. Further regulations are laid down by Ministry of Agriculture Order 7 of the 21st October 1895.

(g) *Salaries*.—A few alterations in the schedule were made in Ordinances 166 and 167. These dealt with (1.) the rank of President and Vice-President of the Privy Council and (2.) the rank and rates of pay of Directors of Bureaux, *Kuk-chyang* (局長). Ordinance 1 of the 11th January 1896 (Gaz. 221) extends to the current year the reductions in salaries laid down for 1895 in Ordinance 69 of that year.

## WAR OFFICE.

(a) *The Army: Military Discipline*.—Ordinance 11 of the 24th January 1896 (Gaz. 232) lays down rules for the preservation of military discipline. The Ordinance is in three parts: (1.) general rules, defining the respective powers of commanding officers as regards the infliction of punishment; (2.) describing the several forms such punishment may take; (3.) enumerating the offences, 33 in all, punishable under this enactment. Punishment consists of (a.) confinement to quarters, *keun-sin* (謹愼), or arrest; (b.) guard-room, *yeng-ch'ang* (營倉); (c.) confinement to barracks, *kem-chyok* (禁足); (d.) hard labour, *ko-yek* (苦役); and (e.) flogging, *t'ai-pel* (答罰). The first two of these are divided into two degrees, severe and light. Officers can only be punished by confinement to quarters, a penalty which no one below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel can inflict. The limit of duration of detention is five weeks; and of flogging, 100 blows.

(b) *Uniform*.—Ordinance 178 furnishes details of mourning uniform. It is to be the same for all arms.

(c) *Regiments*.—The changes in the constitution of the nascent Korean army which were made in October 1895 were connected closely with the *émeute* of the 8th October. Ordinance 157 of the 10th October merged the *Si-ui Tai*, or Guards, in the 1st Regiment (*lyen-tai*) of the "Drilled Troops" (*Hun-lyen Tai*). War Office Notice of the same day called on the Guards, who had fled, to return, stating that their 1st Battalion (*tai tai*) would be amalgamated with the 1st Battalion of the Drilled Troops, and their 2nd with the 2nd.

Ordinance 158 of the 13th October defined more clearly the constitution of a *lyen-tai*, or regiment. Each regiment was to consist of the *pen-pu* (本部), or staff, and two *tai tai* (大隊), or battalions. Each battalion in its turn consists of its *pen-pu* and four *chyung tai*, or companies.

—	Post.	RANK.	NUMBER.	TOTAL.
Regimental officers (聯 隊本部).	Colonel commanding the Regiment, <i>Lyen-tai Chyang</i> (聯隊長).	Colonel or Lieutenant-Colonel.	1	7
	Adjutant, <i>Pu-koan</i> (副官).....	Captain .....	1	
	Quartermaster, <i>Mu-keui Chyu-koan</i> (武器 主管).	Lieutenant or Second Lieutenant.	1	
	Ensign, <i>Kwei-koan</i> (旗官).....	Second Lieutenant.....	1	
	Clerks, <i>syu-keui</i> (書記).....	Sergeant, Corporal, Lance-Corporal (one of each).	3	
Battalion officers (大 隊本部).	Major commanding the Battalion, <i>Tai-tai Chyang</i> (大隊長).	Major.....	2	46
	Pay and Quarter Master, <i>Hyang-koan</i> (餉官).	Paymaster ( <i>Kun-si</i> ) of any class.	2	
	Adjutant, <i>Pu-koan</i> .....	Lieutenant .....	2	
	Captain commanding the Corps, <i>Chyung-tai Chyang</i> (中隊長).	Captain .....	8	
	Wing Officers, <i>Syo-tai Chyang</i> (小隊長).	Lieutenant or Second Lieutenant.	24	
	Non-commissioned officers, <i>ka-si koan</i> (下 士官).	Sergeants .....	8	
Corps (中隊).....	Non-commissioned officers.....	Sergeants, Corporals, Lance-Corporals.	120	1,720
	Privates, <i>pyeng-chol</i> (兵卒).....	.....	1,600	
TOTAL OFFICERS AND MEN IN A REGIMENT.....			.....	1,773

Ordinance 169 of the 30th October abolished the "Drilled Troops," and arranged the forces of the Kingdom under two divisions, viz:—

- (1.) The *Ch'in-ui* (親衛), or Body Guard.
- (2.) The *Chin-ui* (鎮衛), or Garrison-Guard.

Each of these divisions is to comprise a number of battalions, the constitution of which is on much the same lines as that of the regiment given above, thus:—

The staff:	Major commanding the Battalion	1
	Pay and Quarter Master . . . . .	1
	Adjutant . . . . .	1
	Quartermaster . . . . .	1
		4
Each company:	Captain commanding the Corps.	1
	Wing Officers. . . . .	3
	Sergeant . . . . .	1
	Corporals and Lance-Corporals. . . . .	15
	Privates . . . . .	200
		20
		200

[Two Paymasters can, if necessary, be appointed to the Body Guard.] Of battalions thus constituted, the Garrison Guard contains so far only one, consisting of two companies stationed at Pyengyang and Chyenchyu respectively. At the first inception two battalions of the Body Guard were formed, to which were added by Ordinance 12 of the 27th January 1896 a third, and by Ordinance 15 of the 4th March a fourth and a fifth, battalion. These last three were drawn from the Engineers and Artificers, *Kong-pyeng* (工兵) (p. 96). (See War Office Order 1 of the 1st February 1896.) Finally, by Ordinance 21 of the 22nd April 1896 the 4th and 5th Battalions of the Body Guard were formed into an Independent Battalion, *Tok-lip Tai-tai* (獨立大隊) [for the more immediate protection of the King]; while the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd were combined into the 1st Regiment of the Body Guard (親衛第一聯隊). The rank of Quartermaster has been abolished; with this exception, the staff is similar to that of the former 1st Regiment of the Drilled Troops (p. 96).

Ordinance 18 of the 19th April 1896 (Gaz. 305) formally disbanded the Engineers and Artificers (*Kong-pyeng*) and the Commissariat Troops, *Ch'eu-chung-pyeng* (輜重兵) (p. 96). [As has been seen, the former were drawn upon largely to form the 3rd, 4th, and 5th Battalions of the Body Guard.] The last of the "New Battalions" of Ordinance 121 of 1895, the *ma-pyeng* (馬兵), or Cavalry, were dispersed by Ordinance 24 of the 8th June 1896; but under this and the immediately following Ordinance of the same date (Gaz. 348) a company, *chyung-tai* (中隊), of 100 Mounted Infantry, *Keui-pyeng* (騎兵), was constituted, while a similar body of Commissariat Cavalry [or Mounted Pioneers] (*Ch'eu-chung Ma-pyeng*) were selected from the Commissariat Troops. This latter body will be under the control of a Corporal and a Lance-Corporal, and will be placed at the disposal of the Cavalry Section (p. 90) for transport service.

In order to provide for the more speedy pacification of the country districts, the old local levies, *ti-pang ku-ak pyeng* (地方舊額兵), at nine cities and towns were, by Ordinance 23 of the 30th May 1896, organised as Militia or Territorial Battalions, *Ti-pang Tai* (地方隊), pending the stationing at those places of the *Chin Tai*, or Garrison Guards. The nine places are Taiku (大邱), Kanghoa (江華), Ch'yengchyu (清州), Kongchyu (公州), Haichyu (海州), Pukchyeng (北青), Ch'yunch'yen (春川), Kangkyei (江界), and the Tongyeng (統營) or post of the former Generalissimo (p. 15). This last is situated at the town of Kosyeng (固城), in Kyengsang-to, and Ordinance 26 substitutes the name of that town for the word "Tongyeng" (Gaz. 348). The Militia will be known by territorial names, as "The Taiku Battalion," "The Kongchyu Battalion," and will, with the exception of that at Kangkyei, consist of two, three, or four companies of 100 men each. A Major will be in command, having under him, for every two companies, one Lieutenant, one Second Lieutenant, one Sergeant, two Corporals, and two Lance-Corporals. The Kangkyei Battalion will consist of one company only, under command of a Second Lieutenant, assisted by a Corporal and Lance-Corporal. In all cases the duties of Pay and Quarter Master (*Hyang-koan*) are to be discharged by a Lieutenant. The total number of officers and non-commissioned officers at the nine places is 87, and of men 2,300. The Ordinance gives the rates of salary, allowance, and pay for each rank, and estimates for uniforms, barracks, and travelling at each place, the total amounting to \$114,065.20.

With the same end in view, the old *Po-syu* (砲手), *see* "Dyn. Inst.," vol. iv, p. 47) were revived by Ordinance 28 of the 11th June 1896, which authorises the formation of bodies of these Carabineers [or "Hunters," as they have been sometimes called] in each disturbed prefecture. Detailed regulations were issued as War Office Order 2 of the 15th June 1896 (Gaz. 354). The Prefect will, it is there stated, summon all the *Po-syu* in his prefecture, from whom he will select one man as leader, *tu-ryeng* (頭領). The *Po-syu* will be enrolled, and after being arranged in groups of 10 or 15 will be known as Protective Carabineers, *Po-hu Po-syu* (保護砲手). These will be reviewed each spring and autumn, and those who distinguish themselves will be classed as First-rate Carabineers, *U-teung* (優等) *Po-syu*. The number of these last assigned to each prefecture will vary with the grade of the latter, from 50 in prefectures of the first class to 30 or less in prefectures of the fifth (the lowest) class. First-rate Carabineers will by way of emolument be excused from payment of scutage and of the *kyel* or land tax (*see* p. 30) on 10 *tu-rak* (斗落) of land. [The *tu-rak* is the space of ground that can be sown with one *tu*, or bushel, of seed.] The maximum land tax thus deducted will be 40 *pu* (貫), or 0.4 of a *kyel*; or should the man cultivate no land, the equivalent (*see* p. 32 and Ordinance 164 of 1895) will be given him. Carabineers, whether Protective or First-rate, may follow any employment they please, but the former must attend reviews twice a year, and the latter report at the prefecture twice a month. In the event of disturbance in their own or neighbouring prefectures, both classes may be called out.

(d.) *Military School*.—The Military Academy attached to the former "Drilled Troops" (*see* p. 96) was dissolved by Ordinance 2 of the 11th January 1896, and in its stead was constituted a Military School, *Mu-koan Hak-kyo* (武官學校). The staff of the school consists of—

A Principal, *Kyo-chyang* (校長).

An Adjutant, *Pu-koan* (副官).

A Medical Officer, *Eui-koan* (醫官).

A Chief Instructor, *Kyo-tu* (教頭).

Three Instructors, *Kyo-koan* (教官).

Eight Assistant Instructors, *Cho-koan* (助官).

Two Interpreters or Acting Interpreters, *Pen-yek Koan* (翻譯官).

Two clerks (*chyu-sa*).

A number of Warrant Officers, *Chyen-u Koan* (傳譯官).

The Principal will be the Chief of the Military Affairs Section. The Adjutant, a company officer, will have charge of accounts, in which he will be assisted by the clerks. The Medical Officer will be an army surgeon, while the rank of Chief Instructor will be conferred on the most experienced of the Instructors. The Assistant [or Drill] Instructors will be non-commissioned officers, and two of the eight will be told off for special duties. The Interpreters, of *chyu im* or *p'an im* rank, will translate foreign works on strategy or serve as linguists. The Warrant Officers will act as orderlies. The Instructors and Assistant Instructors may for the present be foreigners.

The appointment of cadets, *hak-to* (學徒), and the length of course are regulated by the War Minister. A notice issued by him in Gazette 222 states that candidates must be between

20 and 30 years of age, over 5 feet in height, and of good constitution. They must send in a written application for admission, stamped with the seal of the Governor of their Department, and supported by a bond from two of their relatives. Entrance will be by competitive examination. The course will probably extend over one year; cadets cannot withdraw without permission; no home leave will be granted; but food, uniform, and an allowance of pocket money will be supplied. In the school (*see* the Ordinance) the cleverest and best conducted of the cadets will be appointed monitors, *syu-chyang* (舍長). Cadets will be discharged for incapacity, breaches of military etiquette, persistent disobedience, irregular conduct, or disabling sickness.

## EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.

### (a.) SCHOLASTIC ESTABLISHMENTS.

Order 4 from the Ministry of Education, 16th December 1895, gives particulars of the refunds to be made by any pupil who shall leave a Government school before completing his course. Order 2 of the 31st March 1896 requires similar refunds in the case of a student expelled, *ch'ul-hak* (黜學). Such student's name will be posted in the Gazette, and he will not be allowed to enter at any official, *koan-lip* (官立), or public, *kong-lip* (公立), school.

In Notification 4 of the 14th November 1895 the Minister urges upon parents the duty of availing themselves of the new Primary Schools.

*Normal Schools.*—Ministry of Education Order 3 of the 31st March adds to Ordinance 4 of 1895 the rate of fees for the accelerated course, viz., for one month or less, \$6; for two months, \$12.

*Primary Schools.*—Grants in aid, *po-cho-keum* (補助金), not exceeding \$50 a year will be made to the Manager, *Kam-tok* (監督), of such official or public Primary School as shall satisfy the conditions laid down in Order 1 of the 20th February 1896. An advertisement in Gazette 308 invited candidates, between the ages of 8 and 15, to apply for admission into the now extended schools, term to commence on the 1st May 1896.

*Schools of Foreign Languages.*—A competition for entry at the new school for Russian, and for additional scholarships at the schools for English, Japanese, and French, was advertised in Gazette 257 to take place on the 2nd March 1896. Candidates were to be between the ages of 16 and 25 and the subjects of examination were given out as reading and composition in Korean script and in Chinese.

### (b.) THE CONFUCIAN COLLEGE.

Ordinance 6 of the 11th January 1896 no longer requires the Instructors to be officials of the Ministry of Education, and allows the directorship to be filled by an Instructor as well as by one such official. Ordinance 27 of the 11th June merely insists that the Director shall be an official of *chyu im* rank, and defines his duties as embracing "control of college affairs, supervision of Instructors" [here called *Kyo-uen* (教員)], "the honouring of the sages, and the advancement of learning."

## MINISTRY OF JUSTICE

(a) *Law Courts*.—A District Court was established at Hamheung (Ordinance 4 of the 11th January 1896), to include all prefectures hitherto under the Wensan Court from Tyengp'yeng (定平) kun northwards. Notification 2 of the 20th January announced that, in pursuance of Ordinance 114 of 1895, Treaty-town and District Courts would be opened within 30 days at Wensan and the 23 county towns (*see* p. 102), excluding Söul. Order 1 of the Ministry of Justice, 12th January 1896, repealed Ministry of Justice Order 2 of 1895, whereby Governors (*Koan-ch'al Sa*) had been authorised to act for the present as Judges, and Branch Offices been set up in the prefectures (p. 102). Ordinance 5 of the preceding day, 11th January, on which this Order was based, enables Prefects to hear and decide (but *see* Ordinance 29) all complaints within their jurisdiction. An appeal lies to the Treaty-town or District Court; thence, pending the establishment of Circuit Courts, to the High Court (Gaz. 222). The conditions governing such appeals are set forth in Ordinance 29 of the 25th June, which also removes from the Prefect's jurisdiction criminal cases punishable by penal servitude or worse, and cases, civil or criminal, involving points of law.

(b) *Law Officers*.—Ordinance 8 of the 18th January 1896 amends Ordinance 134 of 1895 by permitting officials of the ranks of B. 5 and B. 6 to be appointed Judges or Procureurs. This makes the range of a Judge's salary from \$3,500 to \$350 a year, and of a Procureur's from \$2,800 to \$350. Ordinance 168 of the 24th October 1895 prescribes a certain uniform for ushers.

(c) *General Rules of Court: Criminal Cases*.—With regard to the three days allowed for appeals (p. 106), Ministry of Justice Order 2 of the 25th April 1896 gives prisoners sentenced to be flogged, but who do not wish to appeal, the option of receiving their punishment at once, instead of waiting for the expiration of that period. Ministry of Justice Order 10 of 1895 (Gaz. 207) supplies, with explanations, a form of record of sentence.

(d) *Legal Education*.—Ordinance 3 of the 11th January 1896 requires that students at the Law College should not be over 35 years of age (*see* p. 107).

(e) *Punishments*.—Law 3 of the 4th April 1896 (slightly modified by Law 5) defines legal penalties and the limits within which they can be inflicted. The four legal penalties are (1.) death, *sä-hyeng* (死刑); (2.) banishment, *lyu-hyeng* (流刑); (3.) penal servitude [or hard labour], *yek-hyeng* (役刑); (4.) flogging, *t'ai-hyeng* (笞刑). (1.) The death sentence, except in cases of martial law, is always to be carried out by hanging, *kyo* (絞), and requires the previous consent of the King, unless escape has been attempted. (2.) Banishment is of 10 (Law 5) degrees: (a.) for life, (b.) for periods varying from 15 years to one year. It is inflicted, with the King's consent, on political prisoners, *kuk-sä pem* (國事犯), and (Law 5) such other persons as His Majesty may direct. (3.) There are 19 (Law 5) degrees of penal servitude, from life to 20 days. Save in the case of political prisoners, the Minister of Justice and the President or Judge of any Court can inflict penal servitude without reference to the Throne. If the sentence is to be for life, however, the Minister's approval must be obtained before it is pronounced (and similarly for higher penalties). Sentence of penal servitude passed in any Special Tribunal, again, has to be submitted to the King. Penal servitude pronounced against prisoners other

than political is redeemable by a fine, at the rate of 1 *lyang* 4 *chyen* (24 cents) a day. To sentences of one year or upwards flogging can be added. (4) Flogging is also redeemable, except where the offence has been against private or public morals, the rate of redemption being 24 cents a stroke. The Judge may in any case reduce the penalty to be inflicted by one or two degrees.

Besides the above penalties, the use is sanctioned of the cangue, *ka* (枷); the stocks, *soa-tyei* (鎖錠); and the lash, *p'yen-ch'yu* (鞭笞). [The cangue is a frame some 8 feet long by 1 foot broad fastened round the neck.] Prisoners who are disobedient or violent, or who are suspected of an intention to escape, may be confined in the cangue or the stocks. An exception is made in favour of old men, children, and women, who, again, may not be lashed. The lash is applied in both civil and criminal suits (Law 5) by order of the presiding Judge, in the case of stubborn evasion or persistent falsehood. Where the offence is light it is limited to 10, where it is severe to 20, strokes; it can only be inflicted on one occasion during the day, and not more than three times to the same man.

As a general rule *chik im* and *chyu im* officials can only be tried before the High Court; minor political offenders may, by direction of the Minister, be dealt with in the nearest Court. Officials of *chik im* rank cannot be arrested without previous reference to the King, and the arrest of those of *chyu im* rank must be reported to His Majesty.

Anything repugnant to the above (Law 3 of 1896) that may be contained in Laws 4-6, 8, 11, Ordinance 106, the Resolutions of the Deliberative Assembly, or Memorials to the Throne, is repealed (Gaz. 293; see also p. 7).

Law 2 of the 1st April (Gaz. 293) forms a long and elaborate code for the punishment of "robbers and thieves," *chek to* (賊盜). The latter term includes the four classes of (a.) brigands, *kang-to* (強盜); (b.) larceners, *chyl-to* (竊盜); (c.) receivers, *sa-chyu* (窩主); and (d.) cheats, *chyun-chyl* (准竊). The first class comprise, besides highwaymen and the like, those guilty of thefts from State temples and palaces, or of stealing official seals, tallies, and other insignia of authority, and the keys of city gates; grave robbers, incendiaries, and wreckers; and forcible abductors of women. There is, it may be noted, a clause provided for those who eat the flesh of dead men. As a general rule "brigandage" is punishable by hanging. The second class, "larceny," is punishable in most cases by a term of penal servitude proportionate to the value of the things stolen. (Values are expressed in *koan* (貫), or strings of 100 cash; five strings thus going to the dollar.) Receivers of stolen goods are treated on a similar principle, except where they are the instigators of "brigandage," when they are liable to be hanged. "Cheating," besides cardsharpping, includes surreptitious theft of farm produce and obtaining property by intimidation.

The whole Law is too long to deal with in detail, but note may be made of two matters in connexion with it. The first is that although in one instance it refers to a recent Ordinance (Ordinance 110 of 1895), it is in its main features adapted from the old Ming code (see p. 33) and the Corean "Dynastic Institutes." This is in many cases indicated by prefixing to a clause the character *Myeng* (明) where the Ming code, *Hoi* (會) where the "Dynastic Institutes," *Tai-tyen Hoi-tong* (大典會通), or *ching* (增), where the appendix or continuation, *ching-syok* (增續), of the latter, has been drawn upon.

The second noteworthy point is the reduction of penalties in proportion to relationship whenever the party offended against is of a younger generation or in an inferior position. The degree of reduction varies from 5 to 1 for the five classes of *pok* or lesser mourning (see p. 70), thus:—

5. *Keui* (姦): 12 months mourning; as, father for son.
4. *Tai-kong* (大功): nine months mourning; as, nephew for uncle.
3. *Syo-kong* (小功): five months mourning; as, first cousin for first cousin.
2. *Si-ma* (緦麻): three months mourning; as, second cousin for second cousin.
1. *Mu-pok* (無服): no mourning; third cousins and remoter relatives.

(f) *Committee of Legal Revision*.—Ministry of Justice Order 3 of the 29th June 1896 (Gaz. 368) increases the number of Committeemen from six (see p. 107) to eight. Four of these (and not two only) are to be selected from men learned in the law.

### BOARD OF AGRICULTURE, TRADE, AND INDUSTRY.

(a) *Courier Stations*.—The old courier stations, *yek* (驛) (see p. 13), were suspended in July 1895, and in the place of foot runners mounted couriers were instituted. Meanwhile (by Ministry of Agriculture Order 8 of the 10th November) Stock-takers, *Sa-p'an Ui-uon* (查辦委員), were sent, one to each county, to adjust the affairs of lands hitherto set aside for the maintenance of the couriers. Ordinance 9 of the 18th January 1896 formally abolished the *Ch'al-pang*, or Overseers, and their staff, *yek-sok* (驛屬), ordering all lands, buildings, moneys, grain, account books, and other articles to be handed over for the time being to the Governor or Prefect.

(b) *Post Offices*.—Ordinance 10 of the 21st January effects a slight amendment in Ordinance 125 of 1895. Postmen (who are of six *keup* (及), or classes, as regards pay,—Ordinance 125) no longer rank as C. 8, but are “on the footing of *p'an im* officials.”

A daily mail was established between Söul and Tonglai (東萊) [Fusan], calling at Ch'yungchyu (忠州), Antong (安東), and Taiku (大邱) (Min. Agric. Ord. 10 of the 25th November 1895). Daily mails between Söul and Kongchyu (公州), Chyenchyu (全州), Namuen (南原), and Nachyu (羅州) were started on the 16th February 1896 (Min. Agric. Ord. 1 of 1896; Notif. of 13th Feb.); and between Söul and Ch'yunch'yen (春川), Wensan, Hamheung (咸興), Haichyu (海州), and Hongchyu (洪州) on the 5th June (Min. Agric. Ord. 3 of 1896). Every five days a mail is to run between Söul and the two most northerly county-towns, Kyengsyeng (鏡城) and Kangkyei (江界) (Min. Agric. Ord. 4; Gaz. 340). The carrying out of these improvements has been considerably hindered by the presence of insurgents on the postal routes (see Advt. in Gaz. 347).

(c) *Chambers of Commerce*, *Syang-mu Hoi-eui-so* (商務會議所), were sanctioned by Law 17 of the 25th December 1895 (Gaz. 211). The members are to number from 20 to 40, and are to be elected for two years, one-half retiring each year. Both electors and candidates must have carried on business in the district for at least two years, and candidates must, in addition, be not less than 30 years of age. No Chamber of Commerce can be instituted except



at the request of 20 local merchants, and even then the consent of the Minister of Agriculture has to be obtained, through the Prefect. The latter ascertains the views of the neighbourhood and forwards the application, with any comments of his own, to the Minister. Should leave be granted, a date for the election is fixed by the Prefect, and the election takes place at his office. A member once elected must serve out his term unless incapacitated by illness or other unavoidable cause. Expenses are to be met by a levy on all qualified electors, and neglect to pay is punishable by a fine of from \$5 to \$50. A regular budget has to be prepared and submitted to the Minister for sanction. The Chamber's powers are limited to the framing of byelaws for regulating elections, proceedings, accounts, and the duties of employes; to the discussion of matters affecting commerce; and to correspondence with the local officials. It is added that, for the present, Prefects shall be empowered to nominate the members to be elected.

(d.) *Abattoirs*.—The licensing of slaughter-houses, *p'o-sya* (庖肆), was systematised by Law 1 of the 18th January 1896. Each butcher is now required to take out a license, *chyun-he-chyang* (准許狀), for which a fee, *lyo-keum* (料金), of \$10 has to be paid. Licenses are issued by the Governor on printed forms provided by the Ministry of Agriculture, and must be renewed on any change of residence. Neighbourhoods, *keui-ti* (基地), are divided into five classes. In those of the first class one head or more of cattle may be slaughtered daily, in the second one head every two days, and so on. A duty or tax, *syei-keum* (税金), has to be paid monthly, varying from \$4.80 in fifth class neighbourhoods to \$24 in first class. Butchers' premises and account books are to be open to inspection by the Inspecting Officers, *Lim-kem Koan-li* (臨檢官吏), and a series of penalties is laid down for resisting such officers; for lending, selling, borrowing, or buying licenses; and for delay in making application or in payment of duty.

---

## APPENDIX V.

## DATE SYSTEM OF THE PRESENT DYNASTY.

PREVIOUS to the Reformation of 1894, Korean dates during the Chyosyen dynasty were indicated in one of three ways: (a.) by the cyclical characters, (b.) by the Chinese date, (c.) by the year of the Korean King's reign. Thus:—

1488. (a.) 戊申	(b.) 大明弘治元年	(c.) 成宗十九年
<i>Mu-sin.</i>	<i>Tai Myeng Hong-ch'i uen nyen.</i>	<i>Syeng-chyong sip-ku nyen.</i>
1852. (a.) 壬子	(b.) 大清咸豐二年	(c.) 哲宗四年
<i>Im-ch'ü.</i>	<i>Tai Ch'yeng Ham-p'ung i nyen.</i>	<i>Ch'el-chyong sŏ nyen.</i>
	(β.) 崇禎紀元後二百八年	
	<i>Syung-chyeng keui-uen hu i-p'ik-p'al nyen.</i>	

(a.) The system of cyclical characters is fully explained at pp. 361-63 of MAYERS' "Chinese Reader's Manual."

(b.) The *nien-hao* [Corean, *nyen-ho*], or titles of reign of the Emperors of the Ming [Corean, *Myeng*] and Ch'ing [Corean, *Ch'yeng*] dynasties of China, are given on pp. 386-88 of the same work. (See also GILES' "Dictionary," pp. 1373, 1374.) These *nyen-ho* are always in Corean books preceded by the characters 大明 (*Tai Myeng*) or 大清 (*Tai Ch'yeng*), as the case may be. The Coreans were at the time of the Manchu conquest partisans of the Ming dynasty, and continue even now to bear it in affectionate remembrance; their writers accordingly, whenever they could safely do so, often expressed the date in terms of the era, 紀元 (*keui-uen*), of SYUNG-CHYENG (崇禎), the reign-title of the last Emperor of the Ming, who perished in 1644.

(c.) The reigning monarch of Corea was known as *Chyu-syang Tyen-ha* (主上殿下). "His Highness the Lord Paramount," and events occurring in his reign might be described as "in the —th year of *Chyu-syang Tyen-ha*." After his death the Emperor of China, as his suzerain, bestowed upon him a posthumous title consisting of four characters, known as the *si-ho* (諡號). [This was chosen by the Emperor from a *mang*, or list (see p. 18), of three titles submitted by the deceased King's successor.] The second of the four characters was always either 祖 (*cho*) or 宗 (*chyong*), the former marking greater distinction than the latter. [Thus the posthumous title YENG-CHYONG (英宗), first granted in 1776, was, at the request of His present Majesty, changed to YENG-CHO (英祖).] The third and fourth characters are known as *chon-ho* (尊號), or honorifica. They were not used for indicating dates, and need not be further considered here. The date was denoted by means of the first two characters of the *si-ho*, as in the examples given above. The following is a list of the *si-ho* of all the Kings of this dynasty, with the corresponding cyclical and Chinese dates. The *si-ho* marked with

an asterisk are those of Crown Princes who, dying before their respective fathers, never actually ascended the throne. Although *si-ho* were granted on their son's accession, these titles were not used in denoting dates, and might be—indeed often are—omitted from lists like the present. The two Princes marked † were monarchs who were forced to abdicate and who never received *si-ho*. Some Corean writers use their title of lordship for dating purposes (as *Koang-hai Chyu o nyen* (光海主五年), "the 5th year of the Lord of Koanghai"); others hold this practice to be inadmissible, and employ only the corresponding Chinese date. It may be observed that four of the Kings (Nos. 1, 2, 3, 6) vacated the throne voluntarily, in favour of a son or other relative; they were then known as *Syang-oang* (上王), and the following year was reckoned as the first year of the successor's reign. A similar rule obtained in case of vacation of the throne by death: it was not till the first day of the next spring that the opening year, *uen nyen* (元年), of the deceased King's successor is considered to commence. This does not hold good when an offending monarch has been expelled (*see* Nos. 12, 18).

As the names of the *neung* (陵), or mausolea, of the Kings are frequently mentioned in the Gazette, a list of these has been added.

## THE CHYOSYEN DYNASTY.

No.	SI-HO.		ASCEND- ED THRONE	REIGN-DATE COMMENCES.				EX- PELLED.	DIED.	NAME OF MAU- SOLEUM.
				A.D.	Cyclical	Chinese Date.				
						<i>Tai Myeng.</i>				
1	T'ai-cho Kang-hyen.....	太祖康獻	1392	1392	壬申	25 Hong Mu.....	洪武	...	...	健元陵
2	Tyeng-chyong Kong-chyeng..	定宗恭靖	1398	1399	己卯	1 Ken Mun .....	建文	...	...	厚陵
3	T'ai-chyong Kong-tyeng .....	太宗恭定	1400	1401	辛巳	3 " .....	"	...	...	獻陵
4	Syei-chyong Chyang-hyen....	世宗莊憲	1418	1419	己亥	17 Yeng Lak.....	永樂	...	...	英陵
5	Mun-chyong Kong-sun .....	文宗恭順	1450	1451	辛未	2 Kyeng T'ai.....	景泰	...	...	顯陵
6	Tan-chyong Kong-eui.....	端宗恭懿	1452	1453	癸酉	4 " .....	"	...	...	莊陵
7	Syei-cho Hyei-chyang .....	世祖惠莊	1455	1456	丙子	7 " .....	"	...	...	光陵
8	Tek-chyong Hoi-kan .....	德宗懷簡	*	...	...	...	...	...	1457	敬陵
9	Yei-chyong Yang-to.....	睿宗襄悼	1468	1469	己丑	5 Syeng Hoa.....	成化	...	...	昌陵
10	Syeng-chyong Kang-chyeng..	成宗康靖	1469	1470	庚寅	6 " .....	"	...	...	宣陵
11	Yen-san Chyu † .....	燕山主	1494	1495	乙卯	8 Hong Ch'i.....	弘治	1506	...	...
12	Chyung-chyong Kang-heui...	中宗康僖	1506	1506	丙寅	1 Chyeng Tek....	正德	...	...	靖陵
13	In-chyong Yeng-chyeng.....	仁宗榮靖	1544	1545	乙巳	24 Ka Chyeng....	嘉靖	...	...	孝陵
14	Myeng-chyong Kong-hyen ...	明宗恭憲	1545	1546	丙午	25 " .....	"	...	...	庚陵
15	Syen-cho So-kyeng.....	宣祖昭敬	1567	1568	戊辰	2 Lyung Kyeng...	隆慶	...	...	穆陵

No.	Su-mo.		ASCEND- ED THROW.	REIGN-DATE COMMENCED.			EX- PILED.	DIED.	NAME OF MAU- SOLUUM.
				A.D.	Cyclical.	Chinese Date.			
16.	Koang-hai Chyu † .....	光海主	1608	1609	己酉	37 Man Lyek .....	萬曆	1623	...
17	Uen-chyong Kong-lyang .....	元宗恭襄	*	...	...	...	...	...	1619 章陵
18	In-cho Hyen-mun .....	仁祖憲文	1623	1623	癸亥	3 T'yea Kyei .....	天啟	...	...
						Tai Ch'yang.			
19	Hyo-chyong Syen-mun .....	孝宗宣文	1649	1650	庚寅	7 Syun Ch'f .....	順治	...	...
20	Hyen-chyong Ch'ang-hyo .....	顯宗彰孝	1659	1660	庚子	17 " .....	"	...	...
21	Syuk-chyong Uen-hyo .....	肅宗元孝	1674	1675	乙卯	14 Kang Heni .....	康熙	...	...
22	Kyong-chyong Syen-hyo .....	景宗宣孝	1720	1721	辛丑	60 " .....	"	...	...
23	Yeng-cho Hyen-hyo .....	英祖顯孝	1724	1725	乙巳	3 Ong Chyeng .....	雍正	...	...
24	Chin-chyong Hyo-chang .....	翼宗孝章	*	...	...	...	...	...	1728 永陵
25	Chyeng-chyong Chyang-hyo..	正宗莊孝	1776	1777	丁酉	42 Kem Lyung ...	乾隆	...	...
26	Syun-cho Syeng-hyo .....	純祖孝成	1800	1801	辛酉	6 Ka Kyeng .....	嘉慶	...	...
27	Ik-chyong Hyo-myeng .....	翼宗孝明	*	...	...	...	...	...	1830 毅陵
28	Hyen-chyong Ch'el-hyo .....	憲宗哲孝	1834	1835	乙未	15 To Koang .....	道光	...	...
29	Ch'el-chyong Yeng-hyo .....	哲宗英孝	1849	1850	庚戌	30 " .....	"	...	...
30	Chyu-syang Tyea-hi .....	主上殿下	1863	1864	甲子	3 Tong Ch'f .....	同治	...	...





## INDICES.



# INDEX I.

\* \* Mem. = Memorial approved [see Appendix II]; p. = page; Res. = Resolution of Deliberative Assembly [see Appendix I].

Abattoirs, licenses, p. 152.  
 Abroad, students to be sent, Res. 71; military students, p. 97.  
 Abuses, pp. 23-37.  
 Academy, Military (old), pp. 21, 22; (modern,) p. 96; English (old), p. 22.  
 Accounts and Audit Bureau (1894), p. 40; Accounts Court, Household, pp. 52, 55; Accounts Bureau, Treasury (1895), p. 81. *See also* Res. 14, 16.  
 Acrobats, p. 27.  
 Acting appointments, pay, Res. 165.  
 Administration, the reorganised, pp. 45-112, 135-152.  
 Admiral, Lord High, pp. 14, 15.  
 Adoption, Res. 6, 26.  
 Adultery, pp. 27, 37.  
 Advisers, Foreign, Res. 86, 137, 170, p. 83; (legal revision,) p. 107.  
 Agent, General (taxation), pp. 84, 87. *See also* Attorney.  
 Agriculture and Trade, Ministry (1894), pp. 37, 39; now Agriculture, Trade, and Industry, pp. 65, 108-112.  
 Allowances, Diplomatic and Consular services, p. 80; travelling, pp. 87, 88.  
 Almshouses, p. 37; Royal alms, p. 52.  
 Altar of Spirits of the Land, pp. 57, 58.  
 Amber, p. 24.  
 Amnesty, 11th February 1896, p. 136.  
 Analysis, chemical, p. 109.  
 Ancestral Temple, p. 58.  
 Antong, p. 151.  
 Appeals (judicial), pp. 103, 106, 149.  
 Appointments of officials, Res. 69, 78, 200, 203 [*see also* Officials]; old method, p. 18; period, p. 19; regard to origin, p. 24; new system, pp. 40, 63.  
 Appropriations, pp. 83, 86.  
 Arms, carrying without license, p. 98; edged weapons and post, p. 110.  
 Army, Res. 73, 164; manual, Res. 180; military profession formerly dishonourable, p. 24; old *régime*, provincial forces, p. 14; metropolitan forces, p. 16; disbandment, p. 97 [*see also* pp. 37, 39]; modern system, ranks, p. 92; divisions, pp. 93, 94; discipline, p. 144; new regiments, p. 144; mourning, p. 144.  
 Arrears of salary, Res. 43; Palace debts, *see* Palace; arrears of taxes, pp. 29, 143.  
 Arrest without warrant, Res. 35.  
 Arsenal, p. 21.  
 Artillery and Engineers (War Office), pp. 90, 91, 96, 146.  
 Artists, p. 24.  
 Assembly, Deliberative; *see* Deliberative.  
 Astronomical Institute, p. 40. *See also* Education.  
 Attorney (for receipts), p. 86; (at law,) p. 106.  
 Auctions, State, p. 84.

Audience, Res. 93.  
 Audit Bureau, Res. 77.  
 Awards, Committee of Military, p. 98.  
  
 Ballot, p. 37.  
 Banishment, pp. 34, 70, 149.  
 Bankers, Söul, advances by, p. 36; Banking Bureau (1894), p. 39. *See also* p. 85.  
 Blank commissions, p. 36.  
 Blows, redeemable, pp. 34, 150.  
 Boards, the Six, p. 11, Res. 55; new boards, rules, Res. 81.  
 Boats, impressment of, p. 33; tax on, p. 143.  
 Body Guard Bureau (1894), p. 39; Body Guard (1895), pp. 96, 145. *See also* Res. 73, 119, 151.  
 Brevet rank, borrowing, p. 36.  
 Bribery, Res. 34, p. 33.  
 Brigadiers, p. 94.  
 Brigandage, p. 150.  
 Brokers' monopolies, Res. 207.  
 Budget, p. 82; for 1896, pp. 85, 143.  
 Bullies, local, Res. 181.  
 Bullion, p. 110.  
 Bureaux, scheme of July 1894, pp. 37-40; modern, p. 68; directors' salaries, p. 144.  
 Business, public, general rules, pp. 68, 69.  
 Butchers, Res. 37, pp. 26, 27; license system, p. 152.  
  
 Cabinet, Res. 125; *Eui-chyeng Pu*, pp. 1, 3; constitution, p. 11; *Nai-kak*, p. 46; constitution, pp. 65-67.  
 Cadets, military, pp. 97, 147.  
 Calendar, Chinese official, p. 6, Mem. 2; solar calendar adopted, p. 135. *See also* Era.  
 Camisole, p. 25.  
 Candidates for office, Res. 42, 69, 78, 200, 203. *See also* Officials; Appointments.  
 Cangue, p. 150.  
 Cantons, pp. 29, 140.  
 Capital punishment, pp. 34, 149.  
 Caps; *see* Hata.  
 Carabineers, p. 147.  
 Cash (coins), p. 32; Cash Bureau (1894), p. 39; (1895), p. 131; cash payments, p. 86.  
 Cashier, p. 86.  
 Castration, p. 28.  
 Cavalry (War Office), pp. 90, 96, 146.  
 Censorate, Res. 72, 110, 120, 135, pp. 38, 63.  
 Censures, Res. 199.  
 Census, p. 27.



- Centenarians, p. 62.  
 Ceremonial Court (Palace), pp. 52, 53.  
 Chairs, sedan, p. 26.  
 Chamberlains' Court (Palace), pp. 52, 54.  
 Chambers of Commerce, p. 151.  
 Changuen, p. 13.  
 Chargé d'Affaires, p. 79.  
 Cheating, p. 150.  
 Chemulpo, pp. 16, 21, 30, 31, 101, 109.  
 Chests, Treasury, p. 85.  
 China, agreements with, to be cancelled, Res. 2.  
 Chinese claims over Corea, pp. 12, 135; Chinese Emperor and Korean King, p. 45.  
 Chito-kun, p. 140.  
 Cho Hsui-tek, pp. 135, 136.  
 Choisyuyeng, p. 31.  
 Cholera, p. 77.  
 "Chosen" on coins, p. 32.  
 Chyenchyu, pp. 73, 140, 146, 151.  
 Ch'yunch'yeu, pp. 14, 132, 146, 151.  
 Ch'yungchyu, Res. 121, p. 151.  
 Cities, classification of, p. 13.  
 Civil Engineering Bureau (Home Office), p. 72.  
 Clan, Royal, p. 50.  
 Clerks (*chyu-si*), Res. 47; in Home or Foreign Office, pp. 12, 53, *et seq.*  
 Code (old), Res. 53, p. 150. *See also* Law.  
 Coinage, Res. 59, 624, p. 32.  
 Coins, p. 32.  
 Commanderies, Res. 1754, p. 97.  
 Commercial Bureau, Foreign Office (1894), p. 38; (1895), p. 78.  
 Commissariat Bureau (1894), p. 39; (1895), p. 96; Commissariat Troops disbanded, p. 146.  
 Commissions, pp. 63, 64, 78.  
 Communes, p. 140.  
 Communications Bureau, p. 108.  
 Commutation of taxes, Res. 54, 130, 166, 174; of grain tax, p. 30; of other taxes, p. 32; of corvée, p. 33.  
 Companies, public, pp. 70, 71, 112.  
 Compensation for compulsory retirement, Res. 46, 94.  
 Compilation Bureau (1894), p. 39; Section (Cabinet), p. 66; Bureau (Education), p. 98.  
 Concubinage, p. 28; wife and concubine, p. 46; King's Concubines, p. 47; Crown Prince's Concubines, p. 48.  
 Confucian College, Bureau (1894), p. 39; separate Department, p. 41; under Ministry of Education (1895), pp. 100, 148.  
 Congratulatory Memorials, p. 122.  
 "Consort" Royal Connexions by Marriage, pp. 48, 60.  
 Constabulary, new system, p. 75. *See also* Police.  
 Consul, Korean, p. 79; Foreign, as assessor, Res. 115, p. 36.  
 Contributions to Palace, etc., Res. 184, 166.  
 Controller of accounts (War Office), p. 91.  
 Conveyances, official, Res. 30. *See also* Sedan.  
 Korean script; *see* En-mun.  
 Correctional Tribunal, p. 3; constitution, pp. 12, 34; subordinated to Ministry of Justice, p. 40, Res. 66. *See also* Officials.  
 Correspondence, method of dealing with, Res. 51, p. 69.  
 Corvée, pp. 33, 37.  
 Costume; *see* Dress.  
 Councillor, of a Board (*Ch'am-sui*), pp. 11, 12; of a Ministry (1894), p. 40.  
 Councils, local, *see* Local; King in Council, Res. 70, 128, 145, p. 123.  
 Counsellors (*Hoi-sui Uen*) of Deliberative Assembly, p. 2.  
 Counties, the 23 new, p. 73.  
 Courier stations (*yek*), pp. 13, 151; couriers, Res. 37, pp. 26, 27.  
 Court dress, Res. 12, 63. *See also* Dress.  
 Court Gazette; *see* Gazette.  
 Court of Transmission, functions, p. 3; "Librarians," pp. 19, 21. *See also* Res. 195, pp. 63, 123.  
 Criminals, relatives of, Res. 5, 162, 169.  
 Crockery, p. 110.  
 Crown Prince, change in title, p. 45; Household, p. 56; Harem, p. 48.  
 Crown Princess, change in title, p. 45; Household, p. 57.  
 Crown Property Court (Palace), pp. 53, 55.  
 Curfew, p. 17.  
 Customs, Royal Korean, pp. 21, 64, 84, 88, Res. 74; Customs Section (Treasury), p. 81.  
 Cycle of Meton, p. 6; cyclical characters, p. 153.  
 Dagelet Island, Mem. 17.  
 Date system, Chyosyen dynasty, p. 153.  
 Death penalty, pp. 34, 149, 150.  
 Debit notes, p. 84.  
 Debt, National, Bureau (Treasury, 1894), p. 39; (1895), p. 82.  
 Debtor and creditor, p. 106.  
 Decrees, Royal, Res. 68, p. 4.  
 Deliberative Assembly, creation, p. 1; history, p. 2; pp. 38, 150.  
 Departments (of State), rules, Res. 81; edifices for, Res. 107; (counties), p. 73.  
 Despatches; *see* Correspondence.  
 Diplomatic Bureau (Foreign Office, 1894), p. 38; (1895), p. 78; Diplomatic service, p. 78.  
 Discipline in army, p. 144.  
 Disponibility, p. 71; in army, p. 93.  
 Distraint, p. 106.  
 Doctors (physicians), Res. 95, pp. 24, 62, 75; (literary), pp. 19, 24.  
 Dress, pp. 24, 25, 71, 135, Res. 23, 156; Court dress, Res. 12, 63.  
 "Drilled Troops," pp. 95, 144; disbanded, p. 145.  
 Drum, watchman's, p. 17; petitioner's, p. 35.  
 Dyke-work by soldiers, Mem. 10, p. 20.  
 "Dynastic Institutes," pp. 23, 150, *et seq.*  
 Dynasty, present Korean, pp. 6, 11, 153-155.  
 Dysentery, p. 77.  
 E YUN-CHYENG, Res. 39, p. 136.  
 Education, Ministry (1894), pp. 37, 39; (1895), pp. 65, 148, Res. 127.  
 Electrical concerns, p. 109.  
 Embargo on rice, p. 33.  
 Émeute, 8th October 1895, p. 135.  
 Engineers (Home Office), p. 72; (War Office), p. 92; troops disbanded, p. 146.  
 English Academy, p. 22; English School, p. 148.  
 En-mun, p. 4; foreign names to be in, Res. 48.  
 Entrée, privilege of, p. 46.  
 Epidemics, p. 77.  
 Era, Res. 1, 18.  
 Estimates (budget), p. 82.

- Eunuchs, p. 28.  
 Exactions, p. 29.  
 Examinations, State, p. 19, Rea. 42; military, p. 20; modern system, p. 20; Examination Bureau, rules, Rea. 67; examination of subordinates, Rea. 72.  
 Excise Section (Treasury), p. 81.  
 Exequaturs, p. 78.  
 Explosives, p. 110.  
 Expulsion from school, p. 148.
- Factions, pp. 23, 36.  
 Fares, p. 80. *See also* Travelling.  
 Farm, Royal, p. 22.  
 Ferries, p. 37.  
 Financial year, p. 82; finances, inquiry called for, Rea. 14, 29, 41.  
 Fines and confiscations, p. 84; fines on officials, p. 70.  
 Firewood, market dues, p. 143.  
 Fisheries, duties, p. 31; Fisheries Bureau (1894), p. 40; pp. 108, 143.  
 Flag, Korean, pp. 30, 31.  
 Flogging, pp. 149, 150.  
 Forces; *see* Army.  
 Foreign news in Gazette, pp. 5, 6; foreign names, Rea. 48; Foreign Representatives, Rea. 93; Foreign Advisers, *see* Advisers; foreign relations, Rea. 178; foreigners as plaintiffs, pp. 36, 40; cannot hold real estate, Rea. 175c; foreign drill instructors, p. 97; foreign schoolmasters, p. 100.  
 Foreign Office (*Oi A-mun*), p. 11; pp. 37, 38; (*Oi Pu*), pp. 65, 77-80, 142.  
 Forests, Rea. 175c, p. 108.  
 Fortresses, the five, p. 14; pp. 17, 18.  
 French School, p. 148.  
 Funerals, of cadets, etc., p. 95; of Sovereign, p. 59; funeral charges regulated, p. 76; funeral of sanitary officers, p. 77.  
 Fusan, pp. 21, 31.
- Gambling, p. 37.  
 Gaols; *see* Prisons.  
 Garrison Guard, p. 145.  
 Gates, city, Mem. 9, p. 150.  
 Gazette, Official, history, p. 3; Gazette Bureau, p. 38; Gazette Section, p. 66.  
 Genealogical Office (Palace), p. 53; genealogical table of Royal Clan, p. 50.  
 Generalissimo, pp. 15, 146.  
 Generals in active service, Rea. 99, 133, 138, p. 92.  
 Geology, p. 109.  
 Ginseng, red, Rea. 116, pp. 108, 143, 144.  
 Glassware, p. 110.  
 Glebe lands, Rea. 175b, p. 143.  
 Gold mining, Rea. 160; regulations, p. 111.  
 Government, Korean, old system, pp. 11-41; scheme of July 1894, p. 37; reorganised Government, pp. 45-112, 137-152.  
 Governor of province (old), p. 13; (new), p. 73; of Söul (*P'an-yun*), pp. 12, 40; of public company or hospital, pp. 70, 71.  
 Grades, official, p. 63.  
 Grain advance, Rea. 155 [*see also* Rice]; grain exchange, origin, p. 29; abuses, p. 29, Rea. 175; co-operative, p. 88.
- Granaries, Rea. 149; Granaries Section (Treasury), p. 82; co-operative, p. 89.  
 Gratuities, enforced, p. 31.  
 Graves, pp. 28, 150.  
 Grievances, Commissioners sent to inquire, Rea. 75, 129, 168.  
 Grindstones, tax on, p. 143.
- Haichyu, pp. 73, 146, 151.  
 Hair-cropping, p. 135.  
 Hamheung, pp. 149, 151.  
 Hamkyeng province, pp. 13, 14, 15, 32, 58, Rea. 75.  
 Hansyeng-pu; *see* Söul.  
 Harem, Crown Prince's, p. 48.  
 Hato, Rea. 197, p. 16.  
 Hata, the tiara, p. 24; description, p. 25.  
 Heritage, officials by, pp. 18, 24. *See also* Pensions.  
 Historiographers' Section (Cabinet), p. 66.  
 Holidays, public, pp. 6, 71, 86; school, p. 101.  
 Home Office, instituted, pp. 11, 12; pp. 37, 38; (1895), pp. 65, 71-77; Home Office Order of 4th April 1895, pp. 23, 33, 36, 37.  
 HONG KYE-HYUN, p. 133.  
 Hongchyn, p. 151.  
 Honours, Board of, p. 40; titles of honour, p. 60; honorary grades in Privy Council, p. 61; honorary degrees of official rank, p. 62; honours from foreign Governments, p. 70. *See also* Posthumous.  
 Hospital, p. 22.  
 Households of Queen Dowager, etc., p. 56. *See* Palace.
- Immoral literature, p. 110.  
 IN CH'U, the reign, pp. 14, 155.  
 Inourk, Count, p. 2.  
 Inquisition, pp. 34, 35.  
 Inspectors (Home Office), p. 73; Police (*Kam-tok*), p. 76; of Treasury Chests, p. 85.  
 Institutes, Dynastic, pp. 23, 25, 27, 150, et al.  
 Insurgents commanded to disperse, p. 133; and post offices, p. 151.  
 Interpreters (old system), pp. 24, 62; (new), pp. 78, 97; to *Chi-ai*, p. 140.  
 Islands off south coast, p. 140.
- Japanese troops, forcible occupation of Palace, p. 1; invasion of 1598, pp. 14, 29; assistance, Rea. 22; forces, Rea. 27; Japan, envoy to, Rea. 132; Japanese Minister, changes under, p. 1; Convention with Korea, 1894, p. 31; advisers, p. 45; murder of, p. 136; School, p. 148.  
 Judge, p. 104; Judge Advocate General, pp. 90, 91.  
 Judicial abuses, p. 33, Rea. 35, 49; Code, p. 33; proceedings (old system), pp. 34, 35; (new), *see* Justice.  
 Justice, Ministry of (1894), Rea. 126, pp. 37, 39; (1895), pp. 65, 101-107, 149.
- Kaisyeng; *see* Songdo.  
 Kanghoa, pp. 14, 15, 146.  
 Kangkyei, pp. 73, 146, 151.

Kangneung, p. 13.  
Kangnen province, p. 14.  
"Kanjō Shimpō," pp. 5, 107.

KŬEI CH'Ŭ, p. 59.  
Kilna, tax on, p. 143.  
KIM CH'YANG-LYEL, Res. 82.  
KIM HAK-U, p. 2, Res. 105.  
KIM HONG-CHUP, pp. 36, 136.  
King, Res. 70, 128, 145; Oath, p. 4; and army, p. 15; change in title, p. 45; and in Government, pp. 45, 46; Secretariat, p. 54; proceedings on demise, p. 59; list of Kings, p. 154.  
Koangchyu, p. 14.  
Kongchyu, pp. 146, 151.  
Kosyang, pp. 97, 146.  
KŬEN CH'AI-HYEN, Res. 39.  
Kunsan, p. 31.  
Kyengchyu, pp. 13, 15.  
Kyengkeui province, pp. 13, 14.  
Kyengsyang province, pp. 14, 15.  
Kyengsyeng, pp. 31, 73, 151.

Ladies of Palace, pp. 47, 48; ladies' titles of honour, Res. 144, p. 61.

Land, forcible seizure, Res. 83, 84; Land Survey Bureau (1894), p. 38; Land Tax Section (Treasury, 1895), p. 81; land tax, pp. 30, 147.

Language, Korean, p. 4. *See also* School.

Larceny, p. 150.

Lash; *see* Flogging.

Law Courts, pp. 102-105, 149; Law College, p. 106; criminal law appeal, p. 149; law officers, p. 149.

Laws, Resolutions of Deliberative Assembly have force of, pp. 2, 150; new Laws, Res. 120; provincial offenders, Res. 123. *See also* Code.

Legal revision, pp. 107, 151; legal education, pp. 107, 149.

Legations, p. 79.

LEGENDER, General, Res. 150.

Levies, irregular, of taxes, p. 33, Res. 131.

LI CHAI-SYUN, p. 131.

LI CHYUN-YONG, Res. 25, 92, 105, pp. 36, 123, 130.

LI HUNG-CHANG, p. 12.

LI PEM-CHIN, p. 134.

LI SEUNG-UM, p. 133.

LI T'AI-YONG, Res. 39.

LI TAN, pp. 6, 58.

Librarian's Court (Palace), pp. 52, 54.

Lighthouses and Beacons Bureau (1894), p. 39.

Local councils, Res. 65, p. 140; local government (communal), pp. 37, 140; Local Government Bureau (1894), p. 38; (1895), pp. 72, 73, 139; local levies, p. 146.

Lyang pan, pp. 23, 33.

Magistrate (*Chi-shi*) at Treaty Ports, p. 140.

Marriages, Res. 7, p. 28; of widows, Res. 8.

Masamp'o, p. 31.

Mausolea Office (Palace), p. 53; mausolea, pp. 57, 58, 133, 134, 154.

Medical Bureau (1894), p. 39; Medical Department (Palace), p. 54; medical attendance, p. 77; Medical Bureau (War Office), pp. 90, 92.

Medicines, p. 110.

Memorials to Throne, pp. 3, 4, 7, 150.

Middle class, p. 24, Res. 95.

Military Academy (old), p. 21; (1895), p. 96; Military School, p. 147; military service equal in honour to civil, Res. 4.

Militia Bureau (1894), p. 39; Militia, p. 146.

MIN YKŬO-CHIK, pp. 133, 134.

MIN YENG-CHYUN, Res. 82, 87, pp. 12, 36, 46, 133, 134.

MIN YENG-TAL, Res. 105.

Mines, Res. 160; should not be held by foreigners, Res. 175; Mines Office, p. 21; Mines Bureau (1894), p. 39; (1895), p. 108; gold mining, p. 111.

Ming dynasty of China, pp. 11, 32, 33, 153; Ming code, pp. 33, 150.

Minister Plenipotentiary, p. 78; Minister Resident, p. 79.

Ministers, slaughter (11th February 1896) a mistake, p. 133.

Ministries, eight Ministries of 1894 scheme, pp. 37, 38; distribution of old establishments under, p. 40; new system, pp. 65, 67. *See also* Cabinet.

Mint, Res. 139, pp. 21, 32; Bureau (1894), p. 39; (1896), p. 142.

Mixed script, p. 4.

Mokp'o, p. 31.

Money, p. 32.

Monocycle, p. 26.

Monopolies, sale of, p. 33; Post Office monopoly, p. 110; brokers' monopolies, Res. 207.

Mountebanks, p. 27, Res. 37.

Mourning, p. 70; degrees, p. 151; army, p. 144; police, p. 142.

Murder, of Queen, p. 135; of Ministers, pp. 133, 136; of and by foreigners, p. 133.

Myengch'yen, p. 31.

Nachyu (Lachyu), pp. 73, 140, 151.

Name boards, Res. 40, 60.

Namuen, pp. 140, 151.

Navigation, p. 109.

Navy, p. 16; Naval Bureau (1894), p. 39.

New Year ceremonies, p. 132.

Nippon Yusen Kaisha, p. 31.

Nobles, pp. 52, 53; Nobles Office, p. 53.

Nominations for public service, p. 139. *See also* Officials.

Nuns; *see* Priests.

Nyengpyen, p. 13.

Oanto-kun, p. 140.

Oath of Independence and Reform, King's, pp. 4, 6, 45, 46, 123.

Observatory, p. 98.

Offences, official, Res. 109, 113, 146, 177, 179, p. 139, Mem. 14.

Office hours, p. 71; sale of office, p. 36.

Officials and trade, Res. 38, p. 24; selection, Res. 42, 78, 96, 200, 203, pp. 18, 19, 24; (new system), pp. 40, 63, 64, 139; payments, pp. 86, 87; arrears of pay, Res. 43; regulations, Res. 89; memorabilia, p. 69; reprimand and punishment, Res. 90, 113, 146, pp. 70, 139; sponsors, Res. 157; borrowing, Res. 158; extortion, Res. 39, 64, 159, 208; taking up appointments, Res. 163; absent from post, Res. 165; lodging allowance, Res. 167; censuring

- others, Res. 110, 135, 199; officials by heritage, pp. 18, 24; usages to be abolished, Res. 30, 31, 33. *See also* Offences; Rank; Travelling.
- Opium, Res. 140.
- Orders, Cabinet, p. 68; Departmental, p. 68.
- Ordinances, Res. 68; *Ch'it-nyang*, first appearance, p. 4; numbering, pp. 6, 7; signed by King, p. 46.
- Organisation, scheme of July 1894, p. 37.
- Orphanages, p. 37.
- OTORI, K., Japanese Minister, p. 1; reforms Gazette, p. 3.
- Outlawry of participators in *émeutes*, p. 133.
- PAK YUNG-HYO, pp. 4, 123, 127.
- Palace, forcible occupation by Japanese, p. 1; entry in chairs, p. 26; *entrées*, p. 46; debts, Res. 44, p. 33; irregular taxation by, Res. 131; articles for, Res. 184, 186; trespassing into, Res. 117; organisation, Res. 97, 111, 112, p. 37; (1895,) p. 52; (1896,) p. 137; "Palace Digests," p. 52; *émeute*, 8th October, p. 135; attempt on, pp. 131, 133, 135; King's flight from, pp. 133, 136.
- Paraphernalia, superfluous, to be discarded, p. 123.
- Parties; *see* Factions.
- Patrician and plebeian, distinction to be abandoned, Res. 3, p. 141. *See also* Lyang pan.
- "Patriots," p. 133.
- Paymaster-General's Office (*Syen-hoi T'yeng*), p. 21.
- Payments, official, pp. 86, 87.
- Penal servitude, pp. 34, 149; Post Office penalties, p. 111.
- Pensions, hereditary, p. 23; perpetual, Mem. 12.
- Pest-houses, p. 77.
- Pharmacy, p. 3.
- Physicians (Palace), p. 54; in general, Res. 95, pp. 24, 62, 75.
- Pingyang, pp. 13, 27, 31, 59, 73, 146.
- P'ohang, p. 31.
- Poisons, p. 110.
- Police, Res. 20; old force at Söul, p. 17; reorganised 1894, Res. 79, 80, 108, 118, 141-143, p. 40; Police Magistrates, p. 40; Police Office, Res. 161; new system (1895), pp. 52, 75, 142; rifles to police, Mem. 16; mourning, p. 142; compassionate grants, p. 142.
- Political prisoners, p. 149.
- Porters' Association, Mem. 11, p. 33.
- Portfolio, p. 26.
- Portraits of Kings, p. 58.
- Ports, Treaty, p. 21.
- Postage stamps, p. 110.
- Posthumous honours, Res. 182; to victims, 27th November 1895, p. 133.
- Posts Bureau (1894), p. 39; (1895,) p. 84; Posts and Telegraphs Section (1895), p. 109; Post Office, pp. 109-111; new offices, p. 151.
- Precedence, p. 64.
- Prefect (*Mok-sä*), p. 13; (*Kun-syn*, 1895,) pp. 73, 74, 139.
- Prefecture of Söul, *see* Söul; new *kun*, pp. 73, 139; expenses, p. 144; islands off south coast, p. 140.
- Premier; *see* Prime Minister.
- Presents to superiors, pp. 36, 37.
- President, of a Board (*P'an-sye*), p. 11; of Home or Foreign Office (*Tok-p'an*), p. 12.
- Press law anticipated, p. 110.
- Prices, fixed, for officials, an abuse, Res. 187.
- Priests, restrictions on, removed, p. 27.
- Prime Minister, President of Deliberative Assembly, p. 1; *Lyang-sui-chyung*, p. 11; *Ch'eng-ni Tai-sin*, p. 38; duties, p. 65.
- Princes, pp. 46, 47.
- Princesses, p. 47.
- Prisons (old), p. 35; (new,) p. 76.
- Privy Council, pp. 2, 38, 49, Res. 94, 106; honorary grades in, pp. 61, 62; new system, p. 67; rank of President and Vice-President, p. 144; removal of quarters, p. 139.
- Procedure, legal, p. 105.
- Processions, King's, pp. 18, 21.
- Procureurs, pp. 101, 104.
- Promotion, in army, p. 93; in Household, p. 57.
- Provinces, the eight, government, pp. 13, 14; literary designations, p. 14; grievances, northern, Res. 75, 168; southern, Res. 129.
- Public companies, p. 112; Public Prosecutor's Bureau, pp. 101, 102 [*see also* Procureurs]; public service, p. 68; penalties, p. 139; nominations, p. 139.
- Pukchyung, p. 146.
- Pukhan, p. 17.
- Punishment, capital, pp. 34, 149; legal punishments, p. 149.
- P'yengan province, pp. 14, 15.
- P'yongyang; *see* Pingyang.
- Quarantine, p. 77.
- Quarrel, p. 134.
- Quartermaster, p. 96; rank abolished, p. 146.
- Queen, a *Mix*, pp. 12, 36; murdered, p. 135; obsequies, p. 137; change in title, p. 45; Household, p. 56; not to interfere in affairs, p. 46; father, p. 49; mother, p. 50.
- Queen Dowager, change in title, p. 45; Household, p. 56.
- Quelpart, pp. 14, 19, 31, 32.
- Railways Bureau (1894), p. 39.
- Rank, official, Res. 36, 90, pp. 62, 63.
- Rebels of 1884, p. 123.
- Receivers of stolen goods, p. 150.
- Reciters' Office; *see* Transmission.
- Redemption of blows, pp. 34, 150.
- Reformation, pp. 1, 6; reforms, recent, commended, p. 132.
- Regalia Office (Palace), p. 55.
- Regiments, pp. 95, 96, 144.
- Registration Bureau (1894), p. 38; (1895,) p. 72; registration of letters, p. 111; registration of public companies, p. 112.
- Reign titles of Korean Kings, pp. 153-155.
- Representatives, Foreign, Res. 93.
- Reprimand and correction of officials, p. 70.
- Reserves (old system), p. 21.
- Resignations on being criticised, p. 139.
- "Respectful withdrawal," Res. 33.
- Retirement, compulsory, Res. 46, 94; retiring allowances to police, p. 142.
- Revenue, collection of, pp. 83, 143; Revenue Assessor, p. 84.
- Reviews, p. 20.
- Revision, legal, p. 107.
- Rewards to police, p. 76.
- Rice and grain, tribute, Res. 76; rice companies, Res. 114; hindrances to transport, Res. 56. *See also* Transport.
- Ritual Office (Palace), p. 53.
- Roads, p. 37.

Robbery and theft, punishments, p. 150.

Robes; *see* Dress.

Royal Family, grave spaces, p. 28; change in status, p. 45; Household expenses, how paid, p. 83; Royal Connexions, p. 49; Royal Clan Department, p. 50; trial of members, p. 104.

Rushes, tax on, p. 143.

Russian School, p. 148; Russian Legation, King takes refuge in, p. 136.

Sacrificial officer, Res. 176; rites for Royal Connexions, Res. 154, 176.

Salaries, arrears, Res. 43, 91, p. 33; in general, p. 64; minor alterations, pp. 132, 144; Palace Department, p. 57; Privy Council, p. 67; provincial establishments, p. 74; Diplomatic and Consular, p. 79; army, p. 94; method of payment, p. 87; fines, p. 70.

Sale of office, p. 36.

Salterns, duties, p. 31; pp. 108, 143.

"Saltpetre commutation," Res. 148.

Samch'yenp'o, p. 31.

Sanitation Bureau (1894), p. 38; (1895,) pp. 72, 77.

Schools, Res. 122, pp. 98-100; Military, p. 147; Normal, pp. 99, 148; Primary, pp. 98, 99, 148; Foreign, pp. 100, 148; Law, pp. 101, 149.

Scrutiny of official candidates, p. 18; Bureau (1894), p. 38; system abolished, p. 40.

Scutage, pp. 85, 143, 147.

Seal, the Great, p. 52; Departmental, Res. 40; theft of, p. 150.

Seaweed, edible, tax on, p. 143.

Secretaries of Deliberative Assembly, p. 2; of Boards or Ministries, pp. 52, 66, 79, *et al.*

Sections, p. 68.

Sedan chairs, p. 26.

Senior Clerk of Cabinet, p. 66.

Seraglio, Royal, p. 47.

Service, the public, p. 68.

Signet, Royal, pp. 46, 52, 65.

Silk, p. 108.

Simp'o (Shimp'o), p. 31.

Slaughter-houses; *see* Abattoirs.

Slavery, Res. 9, p. 27.

Songdo, pp. 14, 109, 124.

Sorceress, p. 28, Res. 82, 87.

Sōul, prefecture of, duties and constitution, p. 12, Res. 103, 115, 134, 138, 153; cleaning moat, Res. 192; changes, p. 40; city gates, Mem. 9.

"Southerners" (*nam-heung*), pp. 18, 24.

Special or temporary offices, p. 22; Special Tribunals, pp. 104, 149.

Sponsors, officials', Res. 157 [*see also* p. 139].

Steps (*kwu*), p. 64.

Stewards' Court (Palace), pp. 53, 55.

Stocks, p. 150.

Stud farms, pp. 15, 40, 97.

Students, to be sent abroad, Res. 71; military, p. 147; others, p. 148.

Sunday, p. 5; holidays, p. 6.

Superannuation Bureau (1894), p. 38.

Survey; *see* Land.

Surveyors of Taxes, p. 83.

Suspension, p. 93.

Suwen (Syu-uen), pp. 14, 59, 109.

Swordsticks, p. 98.

Syaho, p. 31.

Tablets, p. 58.

Taiku, pp. 146, 151.

Tai-uen Kun, pp. 12, 36, 123, 124; rank, p. 47.

Tallies, pp. 15, 20, 150, Mem. 3.

Taxation, Res. 54, 131, 148; Bureau, p. 81; Offices, pp. 84, 85.

Taxes, land, p. 30; Collectors, pp. 83, 84, Res. 15, 16, 41, 54, 76, 166, 174 [*see also* Taxation]; arrears of taxes, p. 143; kinds, p. 143.

Tea planting, p. 108.

Tekuen, p. 127.

Telegraph, Res. 191; Office, p. 21; Bureau (1894), p. 39. *See also* Posts.

Temples, State, p. 57.

Thieves, p. 35. *See also* Robbery.

Throne, right of direct address to, p. 46.

Tiger hunters, p. 32.

Time, lunisolar method, p. 6; time-expired obligations, p. 86.

Title deeds, p. 24.

Titles of honour, p. 60; for wives of officials, p. 61. *See also* Honour.

Tobacco, market dues, p. 143.

Tokchyu mountain wall, Res. 121.

Tokkumi, p. 31.

Tonghak, p. 31, Res. 190, 202.

Tonglai, p. 151.

Torture, p. 34, Mem. 6.

Trade and agriculture, *see* Agriculture; retired officials engaging in, Res. 38.

Translation Section, p. 78.

Transmission, Court of, *see* Court; Office, p. 21; abolished, Ord. 1.

Transport Bureau, p. 30; Office, Res. 76; Company, p. 31.

Travelling allowances, pp. 80, 87, 142.

Treasury (1894), pp. 37, 39; (1895,) pp. 81-89; Treasury Chests, p. 85.

Treaty Ports, p. 21, Res. 52; Police Magistrates at, Res. 142; *Kam-ni*, Res. 153; brokers, Res. 207.

Treaty-town Courts, pp. 102, 149.

Trial, punishment without, Res. 49, 196.

Tribute rice, Res. 76.

Tutors (Palace), p. 54.

Tyengp'yeng, p. 149.

Uenchyu insurgents, p. 132.

Underlings, Res. 11, 32, 72, pp. 36, 37.

Undertakers, p. 76.

Uniform (old), p. 25; (new,) p. 71; of constables, p. 76; in the army, pp. 95, 97.

Usher (Law Courts), pp. 105, 106.

Vaccination, p. 142.

Vice-Consuls, Korean, p. 79.

Vice-Minister of State (*Hyeop-p'an*), p. 68.

Vice-President of Board (*Ch'am-p'an*), p. 11; of Home-Office (*Hyeop-p'an*), p. 12.

Village councils; *see* Local Councils.

- WAHBER, M., stopped by Palace Guard, p. 131.  
 Wall, Tokchyu, Rea. 121.  
 War, Ministry (1894), pp. 37, 39; (1895,) pp. 65, 89-98, 144-148.  
 Week, Japanese, adoption of, p. 5.  
 Weights and measures, Rea. 58, Mem. 15.  
 Wensan, pp. 21, 31; Court, p. 149; post office, p. 151.  
 Widows, re-marriage, Rea. 8.  
 Wife and concubine, distinction, p. 46; of Diplomatic or Consular official, p. 80.  
 Wiju, pp. 13, 27.  
 Witches, p. 28.  
 Women, exemptions, p. 150.  
 Woods and Forests Bureau (1894), p. 39; Section (1895), p. 108.  
 Works, Ministry of (1894), pp. 37, 39. *See also* Agriculture.  
 Worship, Public, Bureau (1894), p. 38.  
 Wrecks, p. 109.  
 Writers, p. 24.  
 Yangchyu, p. 58.  
 Yemp'o, p. 31.  
 YEN-CHO, cyclical celebration, pp. 133, 155.  
 Yangchung, p. 13.  
 Yashisara, p. 27.  
 YUAN SHIH-K'AI, p. 12.  
 YUN YONG-KU, Rea. 105.
-

## INDEX II.

\*.\* The numbers denote pages, except where other references are given ; Res. = Resolution of Deliberative Assembly [see Appendix I].

a-chyen, 29.  
a-kkik, 37.  
a-mun, 11, 12, 27, 31, 35, 37, 63.  
al kok, 33.  
an-ch'al-sä, 22.  
an-hak-sä, 22.  
an-heung e-sä, 20, 22. *See also* e-sä.  
an in, 61.  
an-long, 26.  
an-mu-sä, 22, 73.  
ap-syu, 106.

cha-hak, 139.  
chä kung, 62.  
chai-ka, 46.  
chäi-mu koan, 81, 143.  
chai-p'an so, 101, 102, *et al.* ; chai-p'an chyang, 103.  
chang chan, chang chyang, etc., 48.  
chang-eui yeng, 17.  
chang-lyeng, 35.  
chap-syei koa, 81.  
chek to, 150.  
chi-kei-kun, 33.  
chi-kyo, 100 ; chi-kyo chyang, 100.  
chi-p'yeng, 35.  
chi-ryeng, 68.  
chi-sä, 12, 49, 51, 62, 140.  
chi so, 103.  
chi t'yeng, 103.  
chik-chyang, 49, 51, 59.  
chik-hak sä, 137.  
chik im, 6, 52, 57, 63, 66, 68, 70, 104, 139, 150, *et saepe* ; Res. 72, 85, 171, 104, 204.  
chik-kang, 37.  
chik-ku, 20.  
chik nyeng, 4, 46, *et al.*  
chik-pong, 94.  
chik-syu-nap, 84.  
chik-uen, 100, 101.  
chil-lok, 57.  
chin kung, 31.  
chin-kyel, 85.  
chin-pang kuk, 39.  
chin-po, 97 ; Res. 175a.  
chin-sä, 19, 24.  
chin tai, 146.  
chin-ui, 145.

chin-yeng chyang, 15.  
ching-koang, 19.  
ching-ping, 87.  
ching-syei sye-chyang, 83 ; ching-syei chyu-sä, 83 ; ching-syei myeng-ryeng, 84 ; ching-syei sye, 112.  
ching-yek, 34.  
chip-eui, 35.  
chip-hang myeng-ryeng sye, 106.  
chip-kang, 141.  
chip-sä, 59.  
chip syen, 33.  
cho-keui, 3, 4.  
cho-kyeng myo, 58.  
cho-kyo, 97, 147.  
cho po, 3.  
cho pok, 25, 71.  
cho pong, 60.  
cho san, 60.  
cho-syei, 83 ; cho-syei oi syu-ip, 83.  
choa eui-chyang, 11.  
choa-nang, 11.  
choa-syu, 36.  
choa yun, 12.  
choi-chang, 34.  
chol-eup, 99.  
chon-eui, 37, 140.  
chon-ho, 153.  
chong-no, 17.  
chop-chyang, 33.  
chyang-koan, 89, 92.  
chyang-kun, 61.  
chyang-kyo, (a.) 36 ; (b.) 90, 139.  
chyang-lye kuk, 40.  
chyang-ni uen, 52 ; chyang-ni uen kyeng, 53.  
chyang-pu kyo, 26.  
chyang sä, 61.  
chyang-uen sä, 55.  
chye-ch'i kuk, 39.  
chyei-chyung uen, 22.  
chyei-neung sä, 53.  
chyei pok, 25.  
chyei-yong uen, 53 ; chyei-yong uen chyang, 55.  
chyel-chyei-sä, 14 ; chyel-chyei to-eui, 14.  
chyel-il koa, 19.  
chyel-lik, 25.  
chyel-to, 150.  
chyel-to-sä, 14.

chyen, 110, 111.  
chyen-im ch'am-sye koan, 69.  
chyen-ko kuk, 38.  
chyen-mun, 31.  
chyen-mun-hak kuk, 39.  
chyen-syen, 16.  
chyen-u koan, 97, 147.  
chyen-un kuk, 30.  
chyeng, 51.  
chyeng chang, 95.  
chyeng hen, 60.  
chyeng-kyeng pu in, 61.  
chyeng kyo, 92.  
chyeng-nang, 11.  
chyeng pu in, 61.  
chyeng-ti kuk, 92.  
chyeng ryeng, 92.  
chyeng-sye, 101.  
chyeng uen, 3.  
chyeng-ui, 92.  
chyong-chyeng kyeng, 51 ; chyong-chyeng pu, 41, 49, 50 ; chyong-chyeng sä, 53 ; chyong-chyang uen, 137.  
chyong-mok kuk, 22.  
chyong myo, 58.  
chyong päik pu, 41.  
chyong sä, 61.  
chyong-sä koan, 16, 17.  
chyong seung, 54.  
chyu-ch'a ri, 59.  
chyu-hyen kuk, 38, 72 ; chyu-hyen koa, 72.  
chyu im, 6, 52, 63, 64, 66, 68, 70, 104, 139, 150, *et saepe*.  
chyu-kyei kuk, 39.  
chyu po, 51.  
chyu-sä, 12, 21, 38, 40, 51, 53, *et saepe* ; Res. 47.  
chyu-sye, 18.  
chyu-syei kuk, 39.  
chyu-syu, 63.  
chyu-tyen sä, 55, 138.  
chyun-chyel, 150.  
chyun-he-chyang, 152.  
chyung-chik, 60.  
chyung-ch'u uen, 2, 38, 49, 67 ; chyung-ch'u pu, 21, 62.  
chyung hak-kyo, 98.  
chyung-hun pu, 40.  
chyung-in, 24.  
chyung-kun, 13, 14, 16, 35, 40.

chyung-syun, 60.  
chyung-tai chyang, 96, 145, 146.

ch'ŭ-chyang, 40.  
ch'ul-pang, 13, 40.  
ch'am-chi, 11.  
ch'am-chyang, 92.  
ch'am-ch'an, 11.  
ch'am-eui, 11, 12, 26; 38, 40.  
ch'am-ha, 62.  
ch'am-kyo, 92.  
ch'am-mo ryeng-koan, 90.  
ch'am-mo ryeng-ui, 92.  
ch'am-ni koan, 52, 53.  
ch'am-oi, 62.  
ch'am-pong, 18, 49, 51, 58.  
ch'am-p'an, 11.  
ch'am-ryeng, 92.  
ch'am-syang, 62.  
ch'am-sye-koan, 52, 53, 66, 67, 69, 74;  
79, 99, 102, 106.  
ch'am ui, 92.  
ch'an-syeng, 11, 38.  
ch'eu-chung-pyeng, 96, 146.  
ch'in-kun yeng, 21.  
ch'in-ui kuk, 39; ch'in ui, 145.  
ch'o-ch'ŭ, 60.  
ch'o-in, 20.  
ch'o-koan, 16.  
ch'o-si, 19.  
ch'on, 50.  
ch'ong-ak, 144.  
ch'ong-chai, 1.  
ch'ong-e yeng, 17.  
ch'ong-hap ko-teung chai-p'an so, 103.  
ch'ong ho-sŭ, 59.  
ch'ong lyeng-sŭ, 79.  
ch'ong-mu koan, 30.  
ch'ong-nu kuk, 38, 75.  
ch'ong-ni tai-sin, 38, 65.  
ch'ong-po-sye, 83.  
ch'ong-p'an, 21.  
ch'ong-sye, 66.  
ch'ong syei-mu-sŭ, 21.  
ch'ong syun, 74, 75.  
ch'ong tŭi, 87; ch'ong tŭi-in, 84.  
ch'ong-yung t'yeng, 17.  
ch'ul-hak, 148.  
ch'ul-keup myeng-ryeng, 86; ch'ul-keup  
myeng-ryeng koan, 86; ch'ul-keup  
myeng-ryeng pu-sye, 86.  
ch'ul-nap koan, 87; ch'ul-nap kyei san-  
sye, 87; ch'ul-nap kuk, 39, 81; ch'ul-  
nap ri, 87; ch'ul-nap sŭ, 55.  
ch'ya-ham, 36.  
ch'yang-u, 27.  
ch'ye-pun, 70.  
ch'yem-chi-sŭ, 62.  
ch'yem chyei-chyei-sŭ, 14.  
ch'yem-eui, 49.  
ch'yem-sŭ, (a.) 15; (b.) 56.  
ch'yen-ch'ong, 16, 17.  
ch'yen-ch'op, 28.  
ch'yen-chyu, 18.  
ch'yeng-ku sye, 87.  
ch'yeng-mi-chang, 89.

ch'yo hen, 26.  
ch'yo-t'o-sŭ, 17, 22.  
ch'yul-ryuk, 19.

o-ap, 46.  
o po, 53.  
o-sŭ, 20, 22, 35.  
o-sŭ, 46, 52.  
o-yeng t'yeng, 16.  
on-mun, 4.  
eui, 48 [see eui-p'in uen].  
eui-chyang, 67.  
eui-chyeng pu, 1, 11; 37.  
eui in, 61.  
eui-keum pu, 12, 35, 40.  
eui-koan, (a.) 35; (b.) 67; (c.) 147.  
eui-mu-cha, 106.  
eui-mu-kuk, 39, 90.  
eui-mu-sŭ, 22.  
eui-p'in uen, 48; eui-p'in uen eui, 48.  
eum-hang kuk, 39.  
eum koan, 18, 24.  
eum-sŭ, 24.  
eup chyang, 75; eup-chyang koan, 84.  
eup ho, 47, 49.  
eup-ri uen, 85.

ha-sŭ, 90, 92; ha-sŭ koan, 145.  
ha-yu-sŭ, 141.  
hai-koan chyang, 84, 88.  
hai-kun kuk, 39.  
hai-pang, 17, 96.  
hak-keui, 100.  
hak-kyo, 98; hak-kyo chyang, 99.  
hak-mu a-mun, 37; hak-mu tai-sin, 65;  
hak-mu kuk, 98.  
hak pu, 98.  
hak-to, 147.  
han-chyu-ch'yen, 18.  
han-syeng pu, 12, 41; han-syeng pu-  
yun, 40.  
hang, 83.  
hap-eui, 103.  
hap-kyei, 84.  
ho-chek koa, 72.  
ho-kun, 18.  
ho-pak, 25.  
ho-po syei, 85; ho-po chyen, 143.  
ho-p'ai, 17.  
ho-ryel-cha, 77.  
ho-sang, 26.  
hoan-keum, 25.  
hoan ko, 29, 88.  
hoan-ok, 25.  
hoang-yang-mok, 17.  
hoi-eui uen, 2; hoi-eui-so, 151.  
hoi-kyei koa, 66, 73, 78, 98, 138; hoi-  
kyei kuk, 38, 72, 81, 108; hoi-kyei  
nyen-to, 82 [see also t'enk-pyel]; hoi-  
kyei sim-sŭ kuk, 40; hoi-kyei uen,  
52, 55.  
hoi-nap sye, 87.

hoi-si, 20.  
hoi-sya, 112.  
hu-pi, 93.  
hun-lyen tai, 95, 97, 144; hun-lyen to-  
kam, 16.  
hyang-chyuk koa, 137.  
hyang hot, 140.  
hyang-koan, 96, 145, 146.  
hyang-kyo chik, 140.  
hyang yo, 140.  
hyen chyu, 47.  
hyen-kam, 13, 16, 40, 73.  
hyen-keum syen-syu, 87.  
hyen-lyeng (hyen-nyeng), 13, 73.  
hyen-lyung uen, 59.  
hyen-nyeng; see hyen-lyeng.  
hyen pu-in, 50.  
hyen yek, 93.  
hyeng cho, 11, 35.  
hyeng-pang, 36.  
hyeng-sŭ kuk, 39, 101.  
hyep-lyul lang, 53; hyep-lyul koa, 137.  
hyep-p'an, 12; 40; 52, 68, 89.  
hyu-chik, 93.  
hyu-il, 86.

il-kang koan, 56.  
il-so, 19.  
in-il chyei, 19.  
in-tyeng, 17.  
ip-chŭ, 24, 25, 28.  
ip-nyong, 24.

ka, 150.  
ka-chyong, 57.  
ka-chyu-sye, 18, 19.  
ka eui, 60.  
ka-pong, 79.  
ka-ryeng, 57.  
ka-syel tan, 62.  
ka-syen, 60.  
ka-to-sŭ, 13.  
kai-kang-chang chai-p'an so, 102.  
kak-keum, 25.  
kak-nyeng, 67.  
kak-ok, 25.  
kak-p'ai, 17.  
kak-sya chik, 140.  
kam-ch'ul, 35.  
kam-keum, 70.  
kam-mok koan, 15, 40, 97.  
kam-ni, 21, 88.  
kam-ok sye-kyei, 75; kam-ok sye-chyang,  
75; kam-ok sye, 77.  
kam-sŭ, 13, 73.  
kam-sa koa, 81.  
kam-tok, 76, 105, 148; kam-tok chyang,  
91.  
kan-syu chyang, 75; kan-syu, 142.  
kang-chyn-in, 32.  
kang-to, 150.  
kat; see ip-cha.



kem-chyok, 144.  
 kem-sā, 101, 102; kam-sā kuk, 101;  
 kem-sā si-po, 104.  
 kem-sa sū, 55; kem-sa koan-ri, 85.  
 kem-yek so, 77; kem-yek tyeng-syen,  
 77; kem-yek ui-uen, 77.  
 ken-ch'yuk kuk; 39.  
 ken-uen neung, 58.  
 ken-yang, 135.  
 keui-keui kuk, 21; 39.  
 keui-koan, 145.  
 keui-kong kuk, 40.  
 keui-man myen-chye, 86.  
 keui-pai koan, 17.  
 keui-pok, 70.  
 keui-rok, 105; keui-rok kuk, 38, 39;  
 keui-rok kuk-chyang, 66, 72; keui-  
 rok sū, 54.  
 keui-sā, 17; keui-sā chyang, 17.  
 keui-ti, 152.  
 keui-uen, 153.  
 keum chyei, 36.  
 keum-eui yeng, 16.  
 keum ko, 85; keum-ko koa, 82; keum-  
 ko sū, 55.  
 keum-p'ai, 25.  
 keun-sin, 144.  
 keup, 57, 64.  
 keup-ryo, 95.  
 keup-tyei, 19, 101.  
 ki-ro kuk, 38.  
 ki-sā, 69, 92, 99, 142.  
 ki-sāing, 20, 27.  
 ki-syu, 69, 92, 99, 138, 142. *See also*  
 u-tyei.  
 kil t'yeng, 36.  
 ko-mun, 38, 107; ko-mun koan, 83.  
 ko-pal, 106.  
 ko-si, 68.  
 ko-so, 106.  
 ko-teung chai-p'an so, 101-103.  
 ko uen, 52, 69, 74, 83, 107.  
 ko-yek, 144.  
 koa-chyang, 53, 68, 90, *et al.*  
 koa-ka, 18.  
 koa man, 19.  
 koa-sil, 70.  
 koa uen, 92.  
 koai, 31.  
 koak syei, 143.  
 koan, (a.) 24; (b.) 83; (c.) 150.  
 koan-chā, 25.  
 koan-ch'al-sā, 13, 74, 75, 88, 149.  
 koan hang, 83.  
 koan ki, 27.  
 koan-ko, 64.  
 koan kyei, 60.  
 koan-nong, 140.  
 koan pang, 38, 52, 66, 68, *et al.*  
 koan po, 3; koan-po kuk, 38; koan-po  
 koa, 66.  
 koan-puk, 14.  
 koan-ri, 89.  
 koan-syang kam, 40; koan-syang kuk,  
 40; koan-syang so, 98.  
 koan-syei koa, 81.

koan-syei-sā chyang, 83; koan-syei chy-  
 sā, 83.  
 koan-syen koa, 109.  
 koan-syeng chyang, 17.  
 koan-syu-mi, 31.  
 koan-tong, 14.  
 koan-t'yeng, 83.  
 koang-op koa, 109.  
 koang-ku, 112.  
 koang-mu kuk, 21.  
 koang-p'yo, 112.  
 koang-san kuk, 39; 108.  
 koang syei, 143.  
 kon chang, 34.  
 kon-syu, 15.  
 kong-choi, 70.  
 kong chye, 59.  
 kong chyū, 47.  
 kong-en, 33.  
 kong in, 61.  
 kong kuen, 106.  
 kong kyei, 58.  
 kong-mu a-mun, 37.  
 kong pok, 25.  
 kong-pyeng koa, 91; kong-pyeng, 96,  
 146.  
 kong-sā, 78, 79.  
 kong-sang kuk, 39.  
 kong-so-chang, 106.  
 kong-uen; *see* lyen-mu, yuk-yeng.  
 kuen koan, 15.  
 kuen-li-cha, 106.  
 kui-chek, 52, 53; kui-chek sū, 53; kui-  
 chek uen, 138.  
 kui in, 47.  
 kuk-chai kuk, 39; kuk-chai koa, 82.  
 kuk chang, 59.  
 kuk-chyang, 40, 68, 144, *et samps.*  
 kuk ko, 85.  
 kuk-koa, 143.  
 kuk-ku, 49.  
 kuk-mun, 4.  
 kuk-sā pem, 149.  
 kuk-sāi, 52.  
 kuk-t'ai kong, 47.  
 kun chang, 95.  
 kun chyū, 47.  
 kun ho, 47.  
 kun koan, 17.  
 kun kuk keui-mu ch'ye, 1.  
 kun-mu a-mun, 37; kun-mu tai-sin, 65;  
 kun-mu kuk, 90. *See also* kun-pu.  
 kun-pep kuk, 90; kun-pep hoi-eui, 91.  
 kun-pu tai-sin, 89.  
 kun pu-in, 50.  
 kun-sā, 91; kun-sā koa, 90; kun-sā pu,  
 91.  
 kun-syu, 13; 73, 88, 103, 139, 143.  
 kun-syu kuk, 39.  
 kung-nai pu, 41, 52; kung-nai tai-sin,  
 52.  
 kyei-chyei koa, 137.  
 kyei kong, 61.  
 kyei, 29-31, 139, 147, *et al.*; kyei syei,  
 143.  
 kyei-san, 52; kyei-san-po ko-sye, 83.

kyem tyen-eui, 54.  
 kyei-ch'ak, 70.  
 kyeng, 51, 53, 57.  
 kyeng-ch'al-koan, 21, 40, 105.  
 kyeng hak-sāing, 101.  
 kyeng-keui tyen, 58.  
 kyeng-ko, 17.  
 kyeng-li, 14, 62.  
 kyeng-li koa, 81; kyeng-li kuk, 90;  
 kyeng-li yeng, 96.  
 kyeng-mo kung, 58.  
 kyeng-mu koan, 40, 74; kyeng-mu koan-  
 po, 74; kyeng-mu pu-sa, 40; kyeng-  
 mu pu-koan, 40; kyeng-mu sū, 75;  
 kyeng-mu sye, 76; kyeng-mu t'yeng,  
 41, 75.  
 kyeng-pi koa, 82. *See also* oang-sil.  
 kyeng-si koan, 19.  
 kyeng-syang, 83.  
 kyo-chol, 76.  
 kyo-chyang, 147.  
 kyo-koan, 97, 99, 147.  
 kyo-pen-so, 76.  
 kyo-ryen-koan, 17.  
 kyo-sye, (a.) 21; (b.) 55; kyo-sye sū,  
 54.  
 kyo-syep kuk, 38; 78.  
 kyo-syu, 100, 106.  
 kyo-tu, 147.  
 kyo-uen, 99, 148.  
 kyo-ui, 61.  
 kyu-chyang uen, 52, 54; kyu-chang  
 kak, 55.  
 kyu-pi, 112.  
 kyun-tyen-sā, 30.

1. *See also* n, r.  
 li-chyeng, 37, 140.  
 li-pang, 139.  
 li-p'o, 143.  
 li-ryok ch'yem-sā, 40.  
 li-sā, 56, 92.  
 lim-kem koan-li, 152.  
 lim-si, 79; 83.  
 lu-pok, 37.  
 lyang, 32; 110.  
 lyang chyen, 18, 40.  
 lyang-ch'op, 28.  
 lyang ho, 14.  
 lyang pan, 23, 24, 28, 33, 37, 141.  
 lyang sye, 14.  
 lyang tyei, 48.  
 lyang uen, 48.  
 lye-ch'ang koa, 137.  
 lyek-sye, 98.  
 lyem-ch'al-sā, 22.  
 lyen-mu kong-uen, 21.  
 lyen-tai, 96, 144; lyen-tai chyang, 96,  
 145.  
 lyeng (ryang), 58, 59, 138.  
 lyeng-eui-chyeng, 11.  
 lyeng in, 61.  
 lyeng koan, 89, 92.  
 lyeng-nam, 14.

lyeng-p'ai uen, 111.  
 lyeng-sā, (a.) 49, 51, 62; (b.) 79; lyeng-sā koan, 79.  
 lyong-ho eui, 16.  
 lyong-ho yeng, 16.  
 lyu-hyang, 149.  
 lyu-syu, 14, 73.  
 lyul-hak kyo-syu, 11.

ma-chyang koa, 90.  
 ma-p'ai, 22.  
 ma-pyang, 96, 146.  
 mding-syen, 16.  
 mak-pi, 37.  
 man-ho, 14.  
 mang, 18, 153.  
 mang-chyu, 28.  
 mi-reum koa, 82.  
 mil-hoa, 24.  
 mil pu, 20.  
 min-sā kuk, 39; 101.  
 mok ch'yeck, 110.  
 mok-sā, 13, 16, 22, 73.  
 mu-keui chyu-koan, 145.  
 mu-koa, 19.  
 mu koan, 92; mu-koan hak-kyo, 147.  
 mu kong, 61.  
 mu-nye, 28.  
 mu-pok, 151.  
 mul-p'eum sā, 55, 138.  
 mun, 110.  
 mun-koa, 19, 24.  
 mun myo, 100.  
 muna-sye koa, 66, 78, 82, 102, 108.  
 myen, 89, 140; myen-chyu, 141; myen chyu-in, 30.  
 myen-koan, 70.  
 myeng-ryeng, 68, 84, 86, 109.  
 myo, (a.) 53, 57; (b.) 57.

n. See also l, r.  
 na-chyang (la-chyang), 34.  
 nai-chyang uen, 53, 55; nai-chyang sā, 138.  
 nai-kak, (a.) 55; (b.) 46, 65; nai-kak ch'ong-sye, 66; nai-kak ui-uen, 68.  
 nai-mu pu, 11; nai-mu a-mun, 37.  
 nai-myeng pu, 47.  
 nai pu, 71.  
 nai-sā koa, 53, 138.  
 nai-seung, 56.  
 nak-tyen (lak-tyen), 18.  
 nam-heung, 18, 19, 24.  
 nam-in, 36.  
 nam kan, 35.  
 nam-ye, 26.  
 nang (lang), (a.) 54; (b.) 60.  
 nang-tyeng, 21.  
 nap-ak uen-pu, 84; nap-ak ko-chi, 84;  
 nap-ak tyo-sye, 84.  
 nap-in, 84.  
 nap-syei-cha, 84.

neung (leung), 53, 57, 154; neung-ch'im, 58.  
 ni-chyang (li-chyang), 37, 140.  
 ni-im (li-im), 37.  
 ni so, 19.  
 no-ron (lo-ron), 36.  
 nok-sā (lok-sā), 92.  
 nong-mu kuk, 108.  
 nong-sā koa, 108.  
 nong-sang a-mun, 37; nong-sang kuk, 39; nong-sang tai-sin, 65; nong-sang-kong pu, 108.  
 nye koan, 56.  
 nyen-ho, 135, 153.  
 nyen-to, 82.

o eui, 18.  
 o to, 14.  
 oa-chyu, 150.  
 oang-chā kun, 47.  
 oang-chok ka, 56.  
 oang-ch'im oi-ch'ek, 48.  
 oang-ho, 45; oang-ho kung, 56.  
 oang-pi, 45.  
 oang-sil kyeng-pi, 83; oang-sil tyen-pem, 52.  
 oang-syei-chā, 45.  
 oang tai-pi, 45.  
 oang-t'ai-chā, 45, 48, 56.  
 oang-t'ai-ho, 45; oang-t'ai-ho kung, 56.  
 oi a-mun, 11. See oi-mu, oi-pu.  
 oi-kuk koa, 90.  
 oi-kyo koan, 78; oi-kyo sā-mu koan, 79.  
 oi-mu a-mun, 37; oi-mu tai-sin, 65.  
 oi-pu, 78.  
 oi-sā koa, 53.  
 oi-yeng pyeng-tyeng, 97.  
 ok-no, 24.  
 ong chyu, 47.

pai-po-sik, 89.  
 pak-lam hoi, 108.  
 pan-po, 46.  
 pan-syu, 33.  
 pang chyang, 90.  
 pang-e-sā, 14.  
 pang-syen, 16.  
 pang uen, 90.  
 pel-pong, 70.  
 pen-pong, 79, 94.  
 pen-pu, 144.  
 pen-yek kuk, 38; pen-yek koa, 78; pen-yek koan, 78, 97, 147; pen-yek koan-po, 78, 140.  
 pep-koan yang-syeng so, 101, 106; pep-koan hu-po, 107.  
 pep-lyul, 46; pep-lyul keui-ch'o ui-uen-hoi, 107.  
 pep-mu a-mun, 37; pep-mu tai-sin, 65;  
 pep-mu koa, 102.  
 pep-pu, 101.  
 pi chik, 52, 71.

pi-ha, 45.  
 pi-sye koan, 53, 66, 69, et al.; pi-sye kam, 54; pi-sye koa, 72, 78, 102; pi-sye uen, 137; pi-sye-uen lang, 138.  
 pin, 45, 47.  
 ping-p'yo, 112.  
 po-ching, 98.  
 po-cho uen, 52.  
 po-choa-in, 106.  
 po-chyang, 89.  
 po-chyen, 139.  
 po-hu po-syu, 147.  
 po-mul sā, 55.  
 po-oi, 139.  
 po pu sang, 33.  
 po-syu, 147.  
 po tai, 46.  
 pok-chang, 95.  
 pok-sā, 20.  
 pon koa, 99.  
 pong chik, 61.  
 pong chyang, 60.  
 pong-hang, 63, 64.  
 pong-hyen, 140.  
 pong-kak koa, 137.  
 pong-keup, 87, 94; pong-keup ch'yang-ku sye, 87; pong-keup lyeng-syu sye, 87.  
 pong-po pu-in, 50.  
 pong-ryel, 60.  
 pong-sā, 50, 51, 58.  
 pong-sang sā, 53, 138.  
 pong-si, 137.  
 pong syun, 61.  
 pu, 19.  
 pu chyang, (a.) 90; (b.) 18; (a.) 92.  
 pu chyang, 51.  
 pu ch'yeu-sā, 56.  
 pu-ch'yeu, 18.  
 pu-eui, 49.  
 pu eui-chyang, 67.  
 pu-koa, 83; pu-koa-ak uen-pu, 84.  
 pu-koan, 96, 145, 147.  
 pu kyo, 92.  
 pu kyo-koan, 99.  
 pu pong-sā, 50, 51.  
 pu pu-in, 50.  
 pu-ryeng, (a.) 68; (b.) 92.  
 pu ryeng-sā, 79.  
 pu-sā, 13, 16, 21, 73.  
 pu si-kang, 54, 137.  
 pu-syei, 30; pu-syei so, 85; pu-syei-so uen, 85.  
 pu-t'ong-hak kuk, 39.  
 pu-uel, 22.  
 pu-uen kun, 47, 49.  
 pu-mi, 61; 92.  
 pu-yun, 13, 40, 73, 75.  
 puk-in, 36.  
 puk kam, 35.  
 puk neung, 59.  
 pyel-chyang, (a.) 16; (b.) 17, 18.  
 pyel-si, 19, 20.  
 pyel-yeng, 21.  
 pyeng-chol, 92, 145.  
 pyeng-ma, 14.

pyeng pu, 15, 20.  
pyeng-sik, 15, 35, 97.  
pyeng-syen, 16.  
pyeng-syu-sik, 15.  
pyo-kuen, 87.

p'a-ch'ong, 16, 17.  
p'a-ch'ul, 34.  
p'a-pang, 37.  
p'a-ra, 17.  
p'an-chek kuk, 38; 72.  
p'an im, 52, 63, *et sampa*.  
p'an-koan, 12-14, 73.  
p'an-kyel, 105.  
p'an-li kong-sik, 79.  
p'an-sik, 12, 40, 49, 51, 62, 102, 103;  
p'an-sik si-po, 104.  
p'an-sye, 11, 26.  
p'an-yun, 12.  
p'eum, 11, 52, 61, 62, 63; p'eum-kyei,  
62, 64.  
p'i-pyeng nen, 77.  
p'o-chyang, 35.  
p'o kong kuk, 90.  
p'o-kyo, 35.  
p'o-pyeng koa, 91.  
p'o-sang, 108.  
p'o-sya, 152.  
p'o-to t'yeng, 17.  
p'un, 32, 110.  
p'yen-cheup kuk, 39, 98.  
p'yen-ch'yu, 150.  
p'yen-rok koa, 66.  
p'yeng kyo-chik, 26.  
p'yeng-tyem, 101.  
p'yo, 19.  
p'yo-syek, 28.

r. See also l, n.  
rak-tyei, 101.  
ran chyen, 33.  
ri, 88.  
rye chang, 95.  
rye-pi, 87.  
rye-pok, 25, 71.  
ryek-sye, 6.  
ryo-ch'ik, 77.

sik-chek koa, 66.  
sik-chik, 18.  
sik-chin keui, 105.  
sik-choi, 70.  
sik-chyang, 53; 109.  
sik-chyeng, 18.  
sik-hyen, 38; sik-hyen pu, 34, 35.  
sik-hyeng, 149.  
sik-in kyo, 26; sik-in nam-ya, 26.  
sik-keum, 80.  
sa-keum kai-ch'ai, 111.  
sik-koa, 16, 18.  
sik-koan hak-to, 95, 97; sik-koan yang-  
syang so, 96.

sik-kyei kuk, 81.  
sik-mking, 18.  
sik-man, 36.  
sa-p'an ui-nen, 151.  
sik-pem hak-kyo, 98, 99.  
sik-pep koan, 102, 107; sik-pep kyeng-  
ch'al koan, 105.  
sik-ryang, 37, 140.  
sik-sik kuk, 38.  
sik-saik, 36.  
sik-so-chang, 106.  
sik-syei kuk, 81.  
sik-yong, 18.  
sikik, 11.  
siking-to, 107.  
siking-nen, 19.  
sam ep, 108.  
sam kong, 11.  
sam kyeng, 101.  
salm-lim koa, 108.  
sam syei, 85.  
sam-to t'ong-chyey-sik, 15.  
san-ep koa, 108.  
san-hak kyo-syu, 11.  
san-lim kuk, 39.  
sang eui, sang kung, etc., 47.  
sang-kong kuk, 108.  
sei-ip sei-ch'ul ch'ong-ye-san, 82.  
sen-nen po-ryak, 51.  
seung, 54.  
seung-chi, 3, 26.  
seung-chyeng nen, 3.  
seung eui, seung-sik, seung-syun, 61.  
seung hui, 48.  
seung-seup kun, 47.  
seung-syen nen, 3.  
shin-mun ko, 35.  
si, 19.  
si-ch'al koan, 71, 73, 143.  
si-chyong, 54; si-chyong chyang, 54;  
si-chyong koan, 56; si-chyong nen,  
52, 54.  
si-e, 54, 56.  
si-ho, 153-155.  
si-kang, 54.  
si-ma, 151.  
si-tok, 54; si-tok koan, 56.  
si-ui-tai, 96, 144.  
sik-nyen koa, 19, 20.  
sim-sa koan, 40.  
sin chyen, 21.  
sin pu, 20.  
so-chang, 106.  
so chip, 94.  
so-chyang, (a) 97; (b) 99; (c) 106.  
so eui, 47.  
so hun, 48.  
so-song keui-rok, 105.  
so-tap, 106.  
so nen, (a) 47; (b) 85.  
so yong, 47.  
soa-t'yei, 150.  
sok-syeng koa, 99.  
song-nap sye, 87.  
suk eui, suk nen, suk yong, 47.  
suk in, suk pu in, 61.

sya-ch'ang, 89.  
sya-chik, 57, 58.  
sya-chyang, 148.  
sya hoan, 29, 88.  
sya-in, 11.  
sya-syu, 89.  
syang chang, 95.  
syang-eui sik, 55, 137.  
syang-han (syang-nom), 24, 26.  
syang-kyo-sye-nen sik-mu kuk, 39.  
syang-mu hoi-eui-so, 151.  
syang-oang, 154.  
syang po-kuk syung-nok, 60.  
syang pok, 25.  
sye, 138.  
sye chyang, 76.  
sye-chyen, 18.  
sye im, 64.  
sye-in, 23.  
sye-keui, 99, 100, 102, 107, 141, 145;  
sye-keui koan, 2, 21, 40; sye-keui  
siking, 79.  
sye-mu koa, 72; sye-mu kuk, 81.  
sye-yun, 12, 13, 40, 73.  
syey-kam, 112.  
syey-keum, 112, 152.  
syey-mu-sik, 21, 88; syey-mu chyun-sik,  
139, 143; sye-mu sye-keui, 140; syey-  
mu koa, 143; syey-mu si-ch'al-koan,  
143.  
syey-rok, 23.  
syek-ch'ik, 64.  
syek-in, 28.  
syen-chang, 20.  
syen-chyen koan, 18; syen-chyen koan-  
t'yeng, 21; syen-chyen p'yo-sin, 21.  
syen-ch'yen, 18.  
syen-hang, 63, 64.  
syen-hoi-t'yeng, 21.  
syen-mu-sik, 22.  
syen-u-sik, 22.  
syen-nen tyen, 58.  
syeng-chyu syang-tyen, 45.  
syeng-kyun koan, 39, 41; 100, 140, 148.  
syo hak-kyo, 98.  
syo-in, 24.  
syo-kong, 151.  
syo-mo-sik, 22.  
syo-ri, 29.  
syo-ron, 36.  
syo rye-pok, 25, 71.  
syo-tai chyang, 96, 145.  
syu chek, 48.  
syu-chik, 64.  
syu-chyeng tyen, 46.  
syu-ch'ang, 89.  
syu-ch'yen, 18.  
syu-ip t'yo-tyeng koan, 84; syu-ip-po  
ko-sye, 84.  
syu-kun, 14; syu-kun t'ong-chyey-sik, 14.  
syu kyu, 48.  
syu-mun chyang, 18.  
syu-pung koan, 59.  
syu-ryang, 19.  
syu-sik, 15, 97.  
syu-san kuk, 40.

syu-syek, 67.  
 syu-tyep, 64.  
 syun-hoi chai-p'an so, 102.  
 syun-kem, 77.  
 syun-la, 17.  
 syun-mu yeng, 22.  
 syun-pyen-sá, 17, 22.  
 syun-ryeng, 68.  
 syun-si-chyang, 142.  
 syun-yeng chyang-kun, 15.  
 syung chyang, syung nok, 60.  
 syung-in tyen, 59.  
 syung-lyeng tyen, 59.

tai, 95; tai-chyang, 94, 96.  
 tai chyang, 16, 17; 92.  
 tai-chyen, 30.  
 tai-in, 106.  
 tai-keuk, 30.  
 tai koang po-kuk syung nok, 60.  
 tai-kong, 151.  
 tai kun, 46; tai-kun-chyu, 45.  
 tai myeng lyul, 33.  
 tai-pu, (a.) 56; (b.) 60.  
 tai-ri kong-sá, 79.  
 tai-rye-pok, 25, 71.  
 tai-sá hyen, 35.  
 tai-sin, 38, et al.  
 tai tai, 95, 144; tai-tai chyang, 96, 145.  
 tai to-ho pu-sá, 13.  
 tai-tyen hoi-tong, 23.  
 tai-nen kun, 47.  
 tak-chi a-mun, 37; tak-chi tai-sin, 65;  
 tak-chi pu tai-sin, 81.  
 tan in, 61.  
 tan-syek, 105.  
 tang-ha, 62.  
 tang-ken, 24.  
 tang-o, 32.  
 tang-syang, 24, 26, 62.  
 tap-ho, 25.  
 teung-chang kuk, 39.  
 teung-keul, 111.  
 ti-chek koa, 72.  
 ti-chil kuk, 40; ti-chil koa, 109.  
 ti ch'yek, 30.  
 ti-pang chai-p'an so, 102; ti-pang kuk,  
 72; ti-pang ku-ak pyeng, 146; ti-  
 pang-pi koa, 72; ti-pang tai, 146.  
 ti-ri koa, 72; ti-ri kuk, 38.  
 ti syei, 85, 143; ti-syei koa, 81.  
 to-ch'al uen, 38, 63.  
 to chyang, 49, 51.  
 to-ho pu-sá, 13.  
 to-hoa koa, 137.  
 to-hyen, 38, 40.  
 to-kam, 122.

to ko, 33.  
 to-mok, 17.  
 to-ryu, 34, 70.  
 to-sá, 12, 13, 62.  
 to-sa pyeng, 77.  
 to-si, 20.  
 to syen-mu-sá, 22.  
 to tyei-tyo, 16.  
 to-nen-syu, 17.  
 tok-p'an, 12.  
 tok-rip-tan tai-chyang, 94; tok-rip tai-  
 tai, 146.  
 tok-tai, 112.  
 tôn, 32.  
 ton-nyeng uen, 49.  
 tong, 37, 140.  
 tong-chi-sá, 12.  
 tong-chyang, 30, 37, 75, 140.  
 tong-chyen, 18.  
 tong chyang, 60.  
 tong-oh'iem chyei-chyei-sá, 14.  
 tong-in, (a.) 23; (b.) 140.  
 tong-sá, 61.  
 tong-syen, 61.  
 tong syun, 60.  
 tong-tek, 61.  
 tu-min, 141.  
 tu-rak, 147.  
 tu-ryeng, 147.  
 tyei-ka, 58.  
 tyei-tyo, 16.  
 tyek-oang-sen, 46.  
 tyen-ch'em, 51.  
 tyen eui, (a.) 48; (b.) 54; tyen-eui-sá,  
 54, 138; tyen-eui pu, 54.  
 tyen-ha, 45.  
 tyen-hoan kuk, 21, 39, 142.  
 tyen-ok, 35.  
 tyen-po, 51.  
 tyen-po kuk, 21.  
 tyen-p'in, etc., 48.  
 tyen-sin kuk, 39.  
 tyen-syei tai-tong, 30.  
 tyen-syen-sá, 55, 138.  
 tyeng-pái, 34.  
 tyeng-u, 70.  
 tyo-chyei, 77.  
 tyo-sa koa, 66.  
 tyo-sye, 82, 84, 86.  
 tyo-to koa, 82.  
 tyo-tyeng koan, 84.  
 t'ai-hyeng, 149.  
 t'ai-pel, 144.  
 t'ai-pok-sá, 55, 138.  
 t'ai-yang ryek, 135.  
 t'an-chyang, 139.  
 t'euk chin koan, 46, 137.  
 t'euk-myeng chyen-kuen kong-sá, 78.

t'euk-pyel hoi-keni, 83; t'euk-pyel pep-  
 uen, 166.  
 t'o-mok kuk, 72; t'o-mok koa, 72.  
 t'o-p'o-sá, 15, 35.  
 t'oi yak, 93.  
 t'ong-chyei-sá, 15.  
 t'ong-eui yeng, 17.  
 t'ong-sin kuk, 108.  
 t'ong-syang kuk, 38, 78; t'ong-syang-sá-  
 mu koan, 79.  
 t'ong-yek koan, 137.  
 t'ong-yeng, 140.  
 t'yei-sin koa, 109.  
 t'yei-to kuk, 39.  
 t'yeng-chik, 93.  
 t'yeng-ri, 102.  
 t'yeng-si, 20.

u eui-chyang, 11.  
 u-hu, 15, 40.  
 u-teung po-syu, 147.  
 u-tyei chyu-sá, 109; u-tyei ki-syu, 109;  
 u-tyei ki-syu-pu, 109; u-tyei-mul  
 lyeng-syu-so, 111; u-tyei-sá-mul, 111.  
 u yun, 12.  
 uel-pok, 37.  
 uen, (a.) 52; (b.) 53, 57, 59.  
 uen-chyang, 38, 53.  
 uen nyen, 154.  
 uen-oi-lang, 62.  
 uen-pu, 84.  
 ui koan, 92.  
 ui p'ai, 58.  
 ui-sáing, 92; ui-sáing kuk, 38, 72.  
 ui-nen, 68, 107; ui-nen chyang, 107.

yang-syeng so, 96; 106.  
 ye-pi, 93; ye-pi keum, 82; ye-pi p'an-  
 sa, 104.  
 ye-san t'yo-sye, 82; ye-san oi-chi-ch'ul, 82.  
 yek, 76; yek-hyeng, 149.  
 yek-sok, 13, 151.  
 yek-t'yei kuk, 39.  
 yang-chyang, 15, 35, 76, 97.  
 yang-chang, 144.  
 yang-heui tyen, 58.  
 yang-mun, 13.  
 yang-syen-sá, 55, 138.  
 yep chyen, 32.  
 yo-chyang, 140.  
 yo-yek, 33.  
 yong-to koa, 73.  
 yu in, 61.  
 yuk-yeng kong-uen, 22.  
 yung-pok, 25.

## INDEX III.

\* \* The numbers denote pages. As the Chinese characters have not been as a rule repeated, Index II should be consulted also.

## 一 Radical 1.

一 一所 19.  
 丁 丁憂 70.  
 下 下士 89.  
 下士官 145.  
 下有司 141.  
 上 上中下殘無依 29.  
 上輔國崇祿 60.  
 上王 154.  
 三 三公 11.  
 三南 14.  
 三川浦 31.  
 三經 101.  
 世 世祿 23.  
 世祖 154.  
 世宗 154.  
 丞 丞襲君 47.  
 丞嶽 48.  
 丞議 61.  
 丞訓 61.  
 所 所員 85.  
 所長 97 *et seqs.*

## 丨 Radical 2.

中 中樞院 2, 38, 49, 67.  
 中樞府 21, 62.  
 中軍 13, 16, 35, 40.  
 中丞 54.  
 中直 60.  
 中訓 60.  
 中學校 98.  
 中隊 96, 145, 146.  
 中宗 154.

## ㄣ Radical 3.

主 主事 12, 38, 40, 51, *et seqs.*  
 主稅局 39.  
 主計局 39.  
 主簿 51.  
 主殿司 55.  
 主上殿下 153.

## 二 Radical 7.

二 二所 19.  
 五 五都 14.  
 五衛 18.  
 五代 51.  
 五都 75.

## 亠 Radical 8.

京 京試官 19.  
 交 交涉局 38, 78.  
 交番所 76.  
 人 Radical 9.  
 人 人日製 19.  
 仁 仁祖 14, 155.  
 仁川府 73.  
 仁宗 154.  
 仕 仕滿 36.  
 仕進記 105.  
 代 代錢 30.  
 代理公使 79.  
 代人 106.  
 令 令 58, 138.  
 令人 61.  
 休 休日 86.  
 休職 93.

## 位

位牌 58.

## 佐

佐郎 11.

## 使

使 17.

使令 37, 140.

## 供

供辭 35.

## 侍

侍從院 52.

侍從長 54.

侍從官 56.

侍讀 54, 137.

侍讀官 56.

侍讀 54, 137.

侍御 56.

侍衛隊 96, 144.

## 保

保正 89.

保證 98.

保薦 131.

保護砲手 147.

## 信

信符 20.

信箭 21.

信地區域 142.

## 倡

倡優 27.

## 借

借喻 36.

## 修

修政殿 46.

## 俸

俸給 87, 54.

## 傳

傳 3.

傳曰 4.

傳行 63, 64.

傳語官 97, 147.

## 停

停職 93.

## 僉

僉節制使 14.

僉使 15.

僉尉 49.

僉知事 62.

## 債

債主 86.

## 假

假都事 13.

假注書 18.

## 儀

儀賓院 48.

## 優

優等 147.

## 儲

儲賓局 39.

儿 Radical 10.

## 元

元山 21, 31.

元年 154.

元宗 155.

## 光

光海主 155.

## 免

免官 70.

入 Radical 11.

## 內

內務府 11.

內務衙門 37.

內務大臣 65.

內命婦 47.

內事課 53.

內藏院 53.

內藏院長 55.

內藏司 138.

內乘 56.

內閣 56, 65.

內閣委員 68.

內部 71.

## 全

全州府 73, 140, 151.

八 Radical 12.

## 公

公服 25.

公言 33.

公主 47.

公結 58.

公罪 70.

公州府 73, 146, 151.

公使館一二三等參書官 79.

公訴狀 106.

公權 106.

公舉人 141.

公立 148.

## 兵

兵馬 14.

兵使 15.

兵符 15, 20.

兵船 16.

兵卒 92, 148.

## 典

典圖局 21, 39, 142.  
 典獄 35.  
 典實 48.  
 典籤 51.  
 典簿 51.  
 典醫司 54, 138.  
 典醫 54.  
 典醫補 54.  
 典膳司 55, 138.

## 兼

兼典醫 54.

一 Radical 14.

## 冠

冠 24.

7 Radical 15.

## 次

次長 40.

## 决

決算 52.  
 決算報告書 83.

## 准

准竊 150.  
 准許狀 152.

□ Radical 17.

## 出

出六 19.  
 出納局 39, 81.  
 出納司 55.  
 出納官 87.  
 出納吏 87.  
 出納計算書 87.  
 出給命令 86.

## 刀 Radical 18.

## 分

分 20, 32, 110.

## 刑

刑曹 35.  
 刑房 37.  
 刑事局 39, 101.

## 別

別將 16.

## 判

判書 11.  
 判事 12, 40, 49, 62; 102, 103.  
 判事試補 104.  
 判尹 12.  
 判官 12.  
 判院事 49.  
 判任 63 et seqs.  
 判決 105.

## 利

利運社 31.

## 刻

刻金 25.

## 副

副尉 49, 61, 92.  
 副直長 50.  
 副侍讀 54.  
 副詹事 56.  
 副領事 79.  
 副領 92.  
 副長 90.  
 副將 92.  
 副校 92.  
 副官 96, 145, 147.  
 副教官 99.

## 力 Radical 19.

## 加

加設軍 62.  
 加俸 79.

## 助

助教 97.  
 助官 147.

## 勅

勅令 4, 46.  
 勅任 63 et seqs.

## 務

務功 61.

匕 Radical 21.

## 北

北漢 17.  
 北人 36.  
 北陵 58.  
 北青 146.

十 Radical 24.

## 千

千總 16.

## 卒

卒業 99.

## 南

南漢 18.  
 南行 18.  
 南閭 35.  
 南人 36.  
 南原府 73, 140, 151.

## 協

協辦 12, 68, 52, 40.  
 協律郎 53.  
 協律課 137.

博

博覽會 108.

卜 Radical 28.

卦

卦 31.

卩 Radical 26.

卿

卿 53, 57; 51, 137, *et al.*

厂 Radical 27.

原

原文書 69.

厶 Radical 28.

參

參贊 11.

參判 11.

參知 11.

參議 11, 12, 38, 40.

參奉 18, 50, 58.

參書官 52, 66, 69, 74, *et al.*

參理官 52, 137.

參上 62.

參下 62.

參外 62.

參謀領官 90.

參謀領尉 92.

參將 92.

參領 92.

參尉 92.

參校 92.

又 Radical 29.

及

及 64.

及第 101, 19.

口 Radical 30.

右

右議政 11.

右丞 54.

司

司 11.

司果 16, 18.

司正 18.

司猛 18.

司勇 18.

司直 18.

司憲府 34, 35.

司憲 38.

司長 53, 109.

司計局 81.

司稅局 81.

司法官 102.

司法警察官 105.

召

召募使 22.

召集 94.

同

同知事 12, 62.

同節制使 14.

吏

吏通 29, 143.

吏房 139.

另

另派員 111.

合

合計 84.

合議 103.

史

史籍課 66.

名

名譽領事 79.

告

告示 68.

告訴 106.

告發 106.

吐

吐瀉痢 77.

吊

吊祭 77.

品

品 11, 62.

品階 62.

命

命令 68.

君

君 46.

君號 47.

咸

咸興府 73, 151.

哲

哲宗 155.

啟

啟 3.

啟功 61.

員

員外郎 62.

哨

哨官 16.

商

商工局 108.

商務會議所 151.

單

單席 105.



## 嘉

嘉義 60.  
嘉善 60.

## 哭

哭班處所 59.

口 Radical 31.

## 四

四人轎 26.  
四人藍輿 26.  
四色 36.

## 回

回納書 87.

## 固

固城 146.

## 國

國文 4.  
國債局 39.  
國債課 82.  
國太公 47.  
國舅 49.  
國璽 52.  
國葬 59.  
國務大臣 65.  
國庫 85.  
國事紀 149.

## 國

國 53, 57.

## 國

圖書課 137.

土 Radical 32.

## 土

土木局 72.  
土木課 72.

## 地

地尺 30.  
地理局 38.  
地理課 72.  
地質局 40.  
地質課 109.  
地籍課 72.  
地方費課 72.  
地方局 72.  
地方裁判所 102.  
地方隊 146.  
地方警備兵 146.  
地稅課 81.  
地稅 85, 143.

## 坊

坊 140.

## 城

城津 31.

## 堂

堂上 24, 62.  
堂上官 62.  
堂下 62.

## 基

基地 152.

## 執

執義 35.  
執綱 37, 141.  
執行命令書 106.

## 堡

堡 16.

## 墓

墓 53, 57.

## 增

增廣 19.  
增續 150.

士 Radical 33.

## 士

士官學徒 95, 97.  
士官養成所 96.

夕 Radical 36.

## 外

外衙門 11.  
外務衙門 37.  
外務大臣 65.  
外事課 53.  
外郎 78.  
外交官 78.  
外交事務官 79.  
外國課 90.  
外國語學校 100.  
外營兵丁 97.

大 Radical 37.

## 大

大將 16, 92.  
大典會通 23.  
大禮服 25, 71.  
大東一錢 32.  
大明律 33.  
大明 154.  
大司憲 35.  
大臣 40.  
大君 46.  
大院君 47.  
大夫 56, 60.  
大匡輔國崇祿 60.  
大邱府 73, 146, 151.  
大隊 95.  
大隊長 96.  
大切 151.  
大清 154.

太

太極 30.  
太后 45.  
太僕司 55.  
太陽曆 135.  
太祖 154.  
太宗 154.

奎

奎章院 52.  
奎章院卿 54.

率

率事 50, 51, 59.  
率保夫人 50.  
率常司 53, 138.  
率正 60.  
率列 60.  
率直 61.  
率訓 61.  
率行 63, 64.  
率侍 137.  
率閣課 137.

奏

奏 4; 47.  
奏任 63.  
奏授 63.

獎

獎局局 40.  
女 Radical 38.

女

女官 56.

妣

妣殿下 45.

嫡

嫡 46.  
嫡王孫君 47.

委

委官 35.  
委員 68.  
委員長 107.

嬪

嬪邸下 45.  
嬪 47.

子 Radical 39.

孝

孝宗 155.

學

學務衙門 37.  
學務大臣 65.  
學務局 98.  
學校長 99.  
學規 101.  
學徒 147.

籍

籍人 61.

Radical 40.

守

守薦 18.  
守門將 18.  
守令 19.  
守關 48.  
守奉官 59.

安

安東 13, 73, 151.  
安人 61.

完

完 14.

宗

宗伯府 41.  
宗正府 41, 49.  
宗正卿 51.  
宗正司 53.  
宗正院 137.  
宗廟 58.  
宗 153.

宜

宜人 61.

定

定配 34.  
定平 149.  
定宗 154.

官

官報 3.  
官報局 38.  
官報課 66.  
官妓 27.  
官需 31.  
官房 38, 52, et al.  
官階 60.  
官等 63.  
官話 64.  
官廳 83.  
官立 148.

宮

宮內府 41, 52.  
宮內大臣 52.  
宮 57.

宣

宣薦 18.  
宣傳官 18.  
宣傳官廳 21.  
宣傳標信 21.  
宣惠廳 21.  
宣撫使 22.  
宣諭使 22.  
宣祖 154.

客

客舍直 140.

宕

宕巾 24.

密

密符 20.

家

家從 57.

家令 57.

寗

寗邊 13.

察

察訪 13, 151.

察訪道 13.

寶

寶物司長 55.

寸 Radical 41.

寸

寸 50.

寺

寺祠局 38.

專

專門學局 39.

專任參書官 69, 78.

將

將 17.

將校 36, 90, 139.

將軍 61.

將仕 61.

將官 89, 92.

尉

尉 48.

尊

尊位 37, 140.

尊號 153.

小 Radical 42.

小

小人 24.

小禮服 25, 71.

小吏 29.

小學校 98.

小功 151.

少

少論 36.

少尹 40.

尙

尙宮 47.

尙郡主 49.

尙衣司 55, 138.

尸 Radical 44.

局

局, 局長 68 *et seq.*

履

履歷使 40.

山 Radical 46.

山

山林局 39.

山陵 59.

崇

崇仁殿 59.

崇靈殿 59.

崇祿 60.

崇政 60.

崇禎 153.

崩

崩逝 59.

嶺

嶺南 14.

州 Radical 47.

州

州 13.

州縣局 38, 72.

州縣課 72.

巡

巡營中軍 15.

巡邊使 17, 23.

巡撫營 22.

巡檢 77.

巡迴裁判所 102.

巡視長 142.

工 Radical 48.

工

工務衙門 37.

工商局 39.

工兵課 91.

工兵 96, 146.

左

左議政 11.

左水營 31.

左丞 54.

巫

巫女 28.

巾 Radical 50.

布

布達 46.

師

師範學校 98.

帝

帝 45.

常

常漢 24.

常服 25.

常裝 95.

## 席

席次 64.

## 帽

帽 24.

## 帳

帳步轎 26.

## 幕

幕帷 37.

干 Radical 51.

## 平

平安 14.

平轎子 26.

平壤府 73.

## 年

年號 135, 153.

广 Radical 53.

## 府

府 13, 63.

府使 13.

府院君 47.

府夫人 50.

## 庖

庖肆 152.

## 度

度支衙門 37.

度支大臣 65.

度支部大臣 81.

## 庭

庭試 20.

## 庶

庶尹 12.

庶 46.

庶務局 72.

庶務課 81.

## 座

座首 36, 140.

## 廣

廣州 14.

## 廟

廟 57.

## 廉

廉察使 22.

## 廳

廳令 75.

廳吏 102.

乚 Radical 54.

## 建

建築局 39.

建陽 135.

乚 Radical 56.

## 式

式年科 19.

弓 Radical 57.

## 強

強盜 150.

## 彈

彈章 139.

彳 Radical 60.

## 行

行 49.

## 役

役刑 149.

## 律

律學教授 11.

## 從

從事官 16.

從仕 61.

從品 62.

## 徒

徒流 34, 70.

## 後

後備 93.

## 徭

徭役 33.

## 健

健元殿 58.

## 御

御營廳 16.

御押 46.

御璽 46, 52.

御璽 53.

## 徵

徵稅命令 84.

徵稅署長 84.

徵稅署 112.

## 德

德隊 112.

德宗 154.

心 Radical 61.

## 忠

忠勤府 40.

忠州府 73, 151.

## 恭

恭人 61.

## 恤

恤金 142.

慶

慶基殿 58.

憲

憲宗 155.

慰

慰諭使 22.

憑

憑票 112.

懲

懲役 34.

戈 Radical 62.

成

成宗 23, 154.

成均館及庠校書院事務局 39.

成均館 41, 100.

戎

戎服 25.

菱

菱 110.

戰

戰船 16.

戶 Radical 63.

戶

戶籍 27.

戶籍課 72.

戶 29.

戶布稅 85.

戶布錢 143.

房

房 11.

房長 90.

房員 90.

手 Radical 64.

技

技師 69, 92, 99, 142.

技手 69, 92, 99, 109, 138, 142.

技手補 109.

技術 99.

把

把總 16.

把 30.

押

押收 106.

招

招討使 17, 22.

持

持平 35.

承

承政院 3.

承旨 3.

承宣院 3.

按

按撫使 22.

按察使 22.

按察使 22.

指

指令 68.

捕

捕盜廳 17.

捕校 35.

捕廳 75.

推

推鞠 35.

掌

掌令 35.

掌領 etc., 48.

掌禮院 52.

掌禮院卿 53.

掌禮 53.

接

接長 33.

提

提調 16.

提舉 58.

排

排保式 89.

搭

搭護 25.

總

總戎廳 16.

總務局 38.

擊

擊毬 20.

撥

撥馬 59.

支 Radical 65.

支

支校 100.

支校長 101.

支廳 103.

支所 103.

支 Radical 66.

收

收入報告書 84.

收入調定官 84.

敘

敘任 63, 64.

教

教鍊 17.

教書 21.

教官 97, 99, 147.

教員 99, 148.

教授 100.

教頭 147.

教

教育院 48.

整

整理局 92.

文 Radical 67.

文

文科 19.  
文書課 66, 78.  
文廟 100.  
文 110.  
文宗 154.

斗 Radical 68.

斗

斗 30.  
斗落 147.

科

科舉 18.

斤 Radical 69.

斧

斧鉞 22.

新

新昌 31.  
新浦 31.

方 Radical 70.

旅

旅費 87.

旗

旗牌官 17.  
旗官 145.

日 Radical 72.

日

日講官 57.

昌

昌原 13.

明

明川 31.  
明宗 154.

昭

昭容 47.  
昭儀 47.  
昭媛 47.  
昭訓 48.

春

春川府 14, 73, 146, 151.

晉

晉州府 73.

智

智島郡 140.

普

普通學局 39.

景

景慕宮 58.  
景宗 155.

暗

暗行御史 22.

曆

曆書 6, 98.

日 Radical 73.

書

書記官 2, 21, 40.  
書記生 79.  
書記 99, 102, 145.  
書 19.  
書簿 101.

會

會議員 2.  
會試 20.  
會計局 38, 72, 81, 101.  
會計審查局 40.  
會計院 52.  
會計院長 55.  
會計課 66, 73, 78, 138.  
會計年度 82.  
會社 112.  
會 150.

曹

曹 11.

月 Radical 74.

服

服 70.  
服裝 95.

暮

暮 151.

期

期滿免除 86.

朝

朝報 3.  
朝服 25, 71.  
朝散 60.

望

望 18.  
望柱 28.

臚

臚唱課 137.

木 Radical 75.

木

木浦 31.  
木尺 110.

## 本

本俸 79, 94.  
本科 99.  
本節 144.

## 朴

朴泳孝 4.

## 李

李升遠 133.

## 村

村 29.

## 東

東 14.  
東人 23.  
東萊府 73, 151.

## 東

東 30.

## 查

查辦委員 151.

## 校

校書司 54.  
校書 55.  
校尉 61.  
校卒 76.  
校長 147.

## 樞

樞帥 15.

## 森

森林課 108.

## 檢

檢査司 55.  
檢査官吏 85.  
檢疫所 77.  
檢疫停船 77.  
檢疫委員 77.  
檢事局 101.  
檢事 101, 102.  
檢事試補 104.

## 機

機器局 21, 39.

## 權

權管 15.  
權利者 106.

欠 Radical 76.

## 款

款項 83.

止 Radical 77.

## 正

正郎 11.  
正殿 46.  
正 51.  
正憲 60.  
正品 62.  
正領 92.  
正校 92.  
正尉 92.  
正裝 95.  
正宗 155.

## 武

武 16.  
武科 19.  
武官 92.  
武官學校 147.  
武器主管 145.

## 歲

歲入歲出總豫算 82.

歹 Radical 78.

## 死

死刑 149.

## 殘

殘 29.

## 殞

殞殿 59.

爻 Radical 79.

## 殿

殿 57.

## 段

段 5.

氏 Radical 83.

## 民

民 24.  
民事局 39, 101.

水 Radical 85.

## 水

水軍 14.  
水軍統制使 14.  
水原 14.  
水使 15.  
水產局 40.

## 永

永興 13.  
永禧殿 58.

## 江

江陵 13, 73.  
江華 14, 146.  
江主人 32.  
江界 73, 146, 151.

## 法

法律 46.  
法務大臣 65.  
法務課 102.  
法部 101.  
法官養成所 101, 106.  
法官候補 107.  
法律起草委員會 107.

## 洪

洪州府 73, 151.  
洪啓薰 133.

## 洞

洞長 39, 37.  
洞 37, 140.

## 浦

浦項 31.

## 海

海 14.  
海西 14.  
海軍局 39.  
海州府 73, 146, 151.  
海關長 84, 88.  
海關稅 85.

## 涓

涓 14.

## 流

流刑 149.

## 清

清州 146.

## 漢

漢城府 12, 73, 41.  
漢城府尹 40.  
漢城及開港場裁判所 102.

## 淑

淑儀 47.  
淑夫人 62.  
淑人 62.

## 濟

濟州 31, 73.  
濟用院 53, 55.

火 Radical 86.

## 燈

燈格局 39.

## 營

營門 13.  
營將 15, 35.  
營 16, 96.  
營膳司 55, 138.  
營倉 144.

## 無

無依 29.  
無履 151.

## 燕

燕山主 154.

片 Radical 91.

## 版

版籍局 38, 72.

牛 Radical 93.

## 牧

牧使 13, 16.

## 特

特進官 46, 137.  
特命全權公使 78.  
特別會記 83.  
特別法院 102.

## 物

物品司 55, 138.

犬 Radical 94.

## 猛

猛船 16.

## 獨

獨貴味 31.  
獨立軍隊長 94.  
獨立大隊 146.

玉 Radical 96.

## 玉

玉璽 24.

## 王

王大妣殿下 45.  
王世子邸下 45.  
王太子殿下 45.  
王太子宫 48, 56.  
王太子妣宮 56.  
王太子宫 56.  
王子君 47.  
王親外戚 48.  
王室典範 52.  
王室經費 83.  
王后宮 56.  
王族家 56.

## 班

班 23.  
班首 33.  
班常 141.

## 現

現金先授 87.  
現役 93.

## 理

理事 56, 92.

## 環

環金 25.  
環玉 25.

## 琥

琥珀 25.

## 璫

璫源譜略 51.  
璫源殿 58.



瓜 Radical 97.

苽

苽滿 19.

生 Radical 100.

生

生員 19.

生 24.

生徒 107.

產

產業課 108.

用 Radical 101.

用

用度課 73.

田 Radical 102.

田

田稅大同 30.

甲

甲山府 73.

申

申開鼓 35.

留

留守 14.

當

當五 32.

嚴

嚴 14.

疒 Radical 104.

療

療治 77.

𠂔 Radical 105.

登

登記 111.

白 Radical 106.

皇

皇 45.

的

的 20.

𠂔 Radical 108.

監

監司 13.

監牧官 15, 40.

監理 21.

監察 35.

監禁 70.

監獄書記 75.

監獄署 75, 77.

監督 76, 105, 148.

監督長 91.

監督補一等軍司 91.

監查課 81.

目 Radical 109.

直

直長 49, 51, 59.

直收納 84.

直員 100, 101.

直學士 137.

看

看守長 75.

看守 142.

眞

眞宗 155.

睿

睿宗 155.

督

督辦 12.

矛 Radical 110.

豫

豫算外支出 82.

豫算調書 82.

豫備金 82.

豫備 93.

豫備判事 104.

矢 Radical 111.

知

知事 12, 49, 62, 140.

石 Radical 112.

石

石人 28.

石 29, 89.

砂

砂金開採 111.

砲

砲工局 90.

砲兵課 91.

砲手 147.

礦

礦山局 39.

礦區 112.

礦票 112.

礦稅 143.

示 Radical 113.

社

社 29.  
社還 29, 88.  
社稷 57.  
社首 89.  
社倉 89.

神

神主 57.

祭

祭服 25.

票

票券 87.

祖

祖 153.

祠

祠堂 58.

禁

禁衛營 16.  
禁制 36.  
禁足 144.

禮

禮裝 95.

禾 Radical 115.

私

私罪 70.  
私訴狀 106.

秩

秩應 36.  
秩祿 57.

香

香祝課 137.

科

科 99.

租

租稅 83.  
租稅外收入 83.

秘

秘書官 53, 66.  
秘書監 54.  
秘書課 72.  
秘書院 137.

稅

稅額調查 84.  
稅務司 88.  
稅務主事 139.  
稅務書記 139.  
稅務課 143.  
稅金 112, 152.  
稅監 112.

穴 Radical 116.

突

突山郡 140.

宿

宿主 150.

竊

竊盜 150.

立 Radical 117.

端

端人 61.  
端宗 154.

竹 Radical 118.

笠

笠子 24.

管

管 34.  
管罰 144.  
管刑 149.

笑

笑 14.  
笑子 59.

等

等外吏 64.

箋

箋文 31.

算

算學教授 11.

管

管城將 17.  
管稅司長 83.  
管船課 109.

節

節度使 14.  
節制使 14.  
節制都尉 14.  
節日科 19.

米 Radical 119.

米

米廩課 82.

料

料金 152.

糸 Radical 120.

紀

紀功局 40.  
紀元 154.

## 約

約正 140.

## 納

納額元簿 84.  
 納額告知 84.  
 納人 84.  
 納稅者 84.

## 純

純祖 155.

## 結

結 29, 30.

## 絞

絞 149.

## 級

級 57.

## 給

給料 95.

## 經

經歷 14, 62.  
 經 19.  
 經理課 81.  
 經理局 90.  
 經理 96.  
 經費課 82.  
 經常 83.  
 經學生 101.

## 編

編史局 38.  
 編緝局 39, 98.  
 編錄課 66.

## 縣

縣 13.  
 縣監 13.  
 縣令 13.  
 縣主 47.  
 縣夫人 50.

## 統

統理交涉通商事務衙門 12.  
 統營 146.

## 總

總裁 1.  
 總理駐紮朝鮮交涉通商事宜 12.  
 總理大臣 38, 65.  
 總稅務司 21.  
 總辦 21.  
 總護使 59.  
 總書 66.  
 總巡 74, 75.  
 總務局 75.  
 總領事 79.  
 總報書 83.  
 總代人 84.  
 總代 87.  
 總合高等裁判所 103.

## 總

總麻 151.

## 緝

緝譯局 38.  
 緝譯官 78, 97, 147.  
 緝譯官補 78, 140.  
 緝譯課 78.

网 Radical 122.

## 罪

罪狀 34.

## 署

署長 76.

## 罰

罰俸 70.

## 罷

罷滯 17.  
 罷職 34.

## 羅

羅將 34.  
 羅州府 73, 140.

羊 Radical 123.

## 義

義禁府 12, 40.  
 義禁司 40.  
 義州府 73.  
 義務者 106.

羽 Radical 124.

## 翰

翰注薦 18.

## 翁

翁主 47.

## 翼

翼宗 155.

老 Radical 125.

## 老

老論 36.

## 者

耆老局 38.

耳 Radical 128.

## 聖

聖主上殿 45.

## 聯

聯隊 96, 144.  
 聯隊長 96.

## 職

職俸 94.

韋 Radical 129.

壁

壁慶廟 58.

肅

肅宗 155.

肉 Radical 130.

胡

胡床 26.

臣 Radical 131.

臨

臨時公使 79.

臨時 83.

臨檢官吏 152.

自 Radical 132.

自

自効 139.

臼 Radical 134.

興

興宣大院君 47.

舌 Radical 135.

舍

舍人 11.

舍長 148.

艮 Radical 138.

頁

頁姜 28.

頁燒 48.

頁緩 48.

色 Radical 139.

色

色 11.

英 Radical 140.

英

英宗 58, 153.

英祖 153, 155.

草

草記 3.

苦

苦役 144.

莊

莊園司 55.

莞

莞島郡 140.

芻

芻人 20.

萬

萬戶 14.

落

落點 18.

落第 101.

葉

葉錢 32.

薦

薦主 18.

蓐

蓐業 108.

蔭

蔭 18.

蔭官 24.

蓼

蓼稅 85.

藥

藥房 3.

虎 Radical 141.

虎

虎列刺 77.

處

處分 70.

虞

虞侯 15, 40.

虫 Radical 142.

蜜

蜜花 24.

行 Radical 144.

行

行 5, 49, 51.

衙

衙門 11, 63.

衙前 29.

衙客 37.

衛

衛 16.

衛生局 38, 72.

衛生 92.

衣 Radical 145.

初

初試 19.

表

表 19.

表石 28.

袁

袁世凱 12.

## 裁

裁可 46.  
裁判所 102.  
裁判長 103.

## 補

補助員 52.  
補助金 148.  
補外 139.

## 狀

狀負商 33.

## 褒

褒賞 108.

而 Radical 146.

## 西

西人 23.  
西湖 31.  
西北別付料 32.

## 覆

覆試 20.

見 Radical 147.

## 視

視察官 71, 73, 143.

## 規

規費 112.

## 親

親衛局 39.  
親衛 145, 146.

## 觀

觀察使 13, 74.  
觀象監 40.  
觀象所 98.  
觀農 140.

## 言 Radical 149.

## 討

討捕使 15, 35.

## 証

証憑 87.  
証書 101.

## 訓

訓練都監 16.  
訓練隊 95, 97.  
訓令 68.

## 記

記錄局 38, 39.  
記錄司 54.  
記錄司長 66.  
記錄課 72.

## 訴

訴訟記錄 105.  
訴狀 106.  
訴答 106.

## 評

評點 101.

## 課

課 68.  
課長 68, 90.  
課員 92.

## 調

調查課 66.  
調度課 82.  
調書 86.

## 詩

詩 19.  
詩傳 101.

## 請

請求書 87.  
請求狀 89.

## 諸

諸陵司 53.

## 詹

詹事 56.

## 謚

謚號 153.

## 護

護軍 18.

## 謹

謹慎 144.

## 隨

隨責 70.

## 議

議政府 1, 11, 37.  
議長 67.  
議官 67.

## 警

警務副使 40.  
警務副官 40.  
警務廳 40.  
警務官 40.  
警務官補 74.  
警務使 75.  
警務署 76.

貝 Radical 154.

## 負

負 30, 147.

## 貞

貞敬夫人 61.  
貞夫人 61.

## 財

財務官 81, 143.

## 貴

貴人 47.  
貴族 52.  
貴族司 53.  
貴族院 138.

## 賈

賈 20, 150.  
賈字 25.

## 賤

賤妾 28.

## 賦

賦 19, 30.  
賦稅 30.  
賦稅所員 85.  
賦課 83.  
賦課額元簿 84.

## 資

資憲 60.  
資窮 62.

## 賊

賊盜 150.

## 賜

賜金 80.

## 贊

贊成 11, 38.

走 Radical 156.

## 起

起復 70.

## 超

超資 60.

車 Radical 159.

## 軍

軍國機務處 1.  
軍官 17.  
軍山 31.  
軍務衙門 37.  
軍務大臣 65.  
軍務局 90.  
軍需局 39.  
軍部大臣 89.  
軍事課 90.  
軍法局 90.  
軍法會議 91.  
軍司令部 91.  
軍裝 95.

## 招

招杆 26.

## 輔

輔佐人 106.

## 輻

輻重兵 96, 146.

## 轉

轉運局 30.

辛 Radical 160.

## 辦

辦理公使 79.

辰 Radical 161.

## 農

農商衙門 37.  
農商工大臣 65.  
農商工部 108.  
農桑局 39.  
農務局 108.  
農事課 108.

辵 Radical 162.

## 送

送納書 87.

## 進

進士 19.  
進宮 31.

## 遁

遁 29, 143.

## 速

速成科 99.

## 退

退役 93.  
退職賜金 142.

## 遞

遞信課 109.

## 道

道 13, 14.

## 過

過失 70.

## 通

通商局 38, 78.  
通商事務官 79.  
通政 60.  
通訓 60.  
通德 61.  
通善 61.  
通仕 61.  
通信局 108.  
通譯官 137.  
通引 140.

## 還

還報 29, 88.

## 選

選狀 20.

## 避

避病院 77.

邑 Radical 163.

## 邑

邑 13, 73.  
 邑號 47, 49.  
 邑長 75.  
 邑長官 84.  
 邑吏員 85.

## 郎

郎廳 21.  
 郎 54, 60.

## 郡

郡 13, 73.  
 郡守 13, 73, 139.  
 郡主 47.  
 郡夫人 50.

## 部

部 11, 83.  
 部將 18.  
 部令 68.

## 都

都事 12, 62.  
 都護府使 13.  
 都提調 16.  
 都元帥 17.  
 都目 17.  
 都試 20.  
 都宣撫使 22.  
 都憲 35, 38.  
 都察院 38, 63.  
 都正 47, 51.

## 郵

郵遞司 109.  
 郵遞主事 109.  
 郵遞技手 109.  
 郵遞技手補 109.  
 郵遞物領收所 111.  
 郵遞事物 111.

## 鄉

鄉會 140, 141.  
 鄉校直 140.  
 鄉約 140.

百 Radical 164.

## 醫

醫務局 39, 90.  
 醫官 147.

里 Radical 166.

## 里

里 29, 89, 140.  
 里正 37.  
 里任 37.  
 里長 140.  
 里會 140.

金 Radical 167.

## 金

金鶴羽 2.  
 金庫司 55.  
 金庫課 82.  
 金庫 85.

## 釜

釜山 31.

## 銘

銘旌 59.

## 銓

銓 18.  
 銓考局 38.

## 鎮

鎮營將 15.  
 鎮 16.  
 鎮防局 39.  
 鎮堡 97.  
 鎮衛 145.

## 鎮

鎮飲 150.

## 錦

錦 14.  
 錦貝 25.

## 銀

銀行局 39.

## 錢

錢 110.

## 錄

錄事 92.

## 鐵

鐵道局 39.

## 鏡

鏡城 31, 73, 151.

## 鐘

鐘路 17.

鑛

鑛務局 21.  
鑛山局 108.  
鑛業課 109.

門 Radical 169.

閔

閔泳陵 12.

開

開城 14, 73.

閣

閣令 67.

關

關東 14.  
關北 14.  
關稅課 81.

阜 Radical 170.

防

防禦使 14.  
防船 16.

院

院長 38.

陳

陳 30.  
陳結 85.

陵

陵 18, 53, 57, 154.  
陵寢 58.

隊

隊 95.

徂 Radical 172.

雇

雇員 69.

雜

雜稅課 81.

雨 Radical 173.

電

電報局 21.  
電信局 39.

非 Radical 175.

非

非職 52.  
非職官員 71.

面 Radical 176.

面

面 5, 89, 140.  
面主人 30.  
面長 140.  
面主 140.

革 Radical 177.

鞍

鞍籠 26.

鞭

鞭蓋 150.

頁 Radical 181.

頒

頒布 46.

領

領議政 11.  
領事 49, 62.  
領事官 79.  
領收書 87.  
領官 90.

頭

頭民 141.  
頭領 147.

顧

顧問官 38, 83.  
顧員 52.

顧

顧隆圖 59.  
顧宗 155.

風 Radical 182.

風

風憲 140.

食 Radical 184.

餉

餉官 96.

首 Radical 185.

首

首席 67.



馬 Radical 187.

馬

馬牌 22.  
馬山浦 31.  
馬政課 90.  
馬兵 146.

騎

騎士 17.  
騎士將 17.  
騎兵 146.

驛

驛 13, 26, 151.  
驛遞局 39.

高 Radical 189.

高

高等裁判所 101, 102.

鹵 Radical 197.

鹽

鹽浦 31.

龍 Radical 212.

龍

龍虎營 16.  
龍虎衛 16.











